



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

URBIS ROMAE VIRI ILLUSTRES

J. C. ROLFE

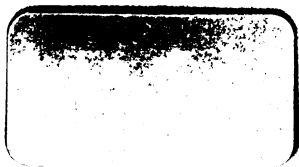




Harvard College Library

FROM

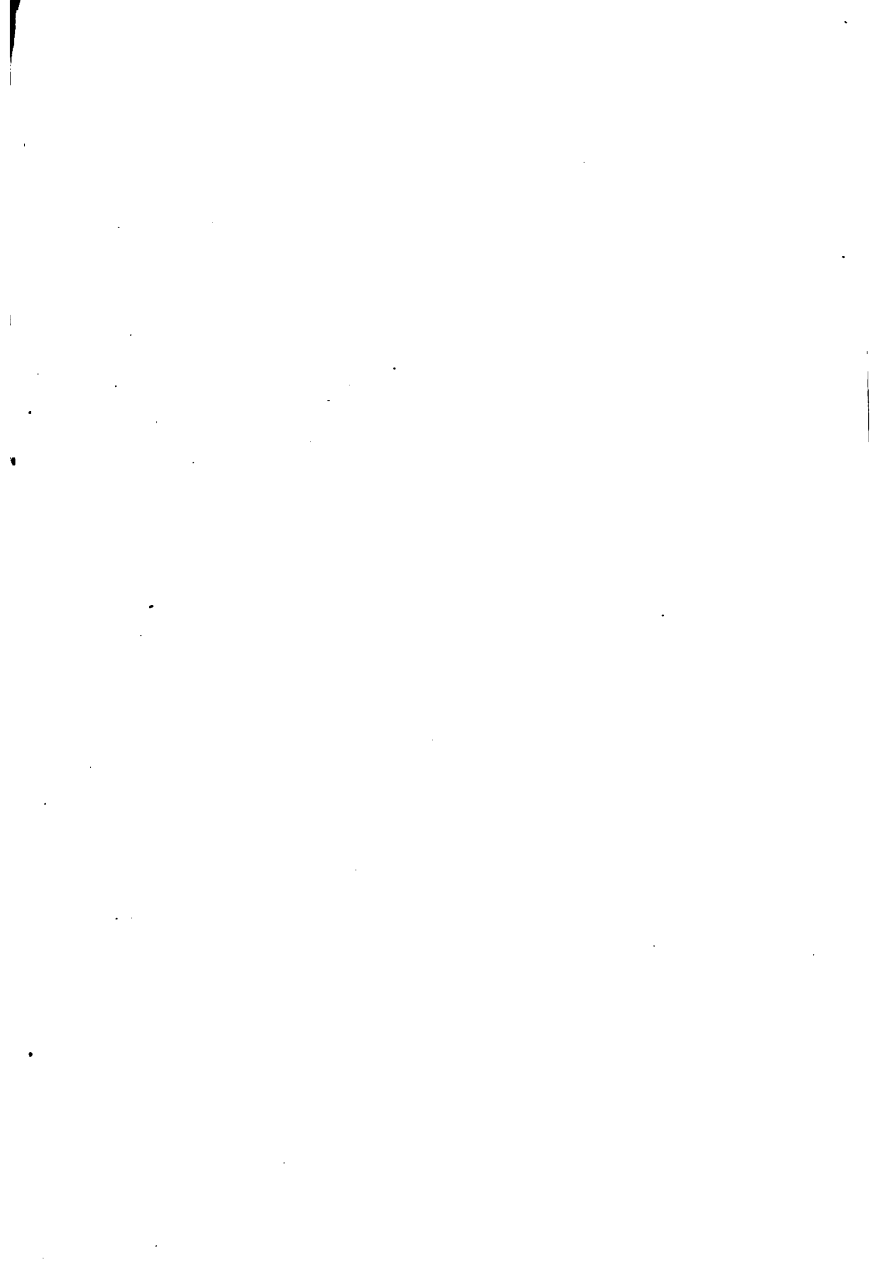
*Transferred from
Educ. Dept. Lib'y*

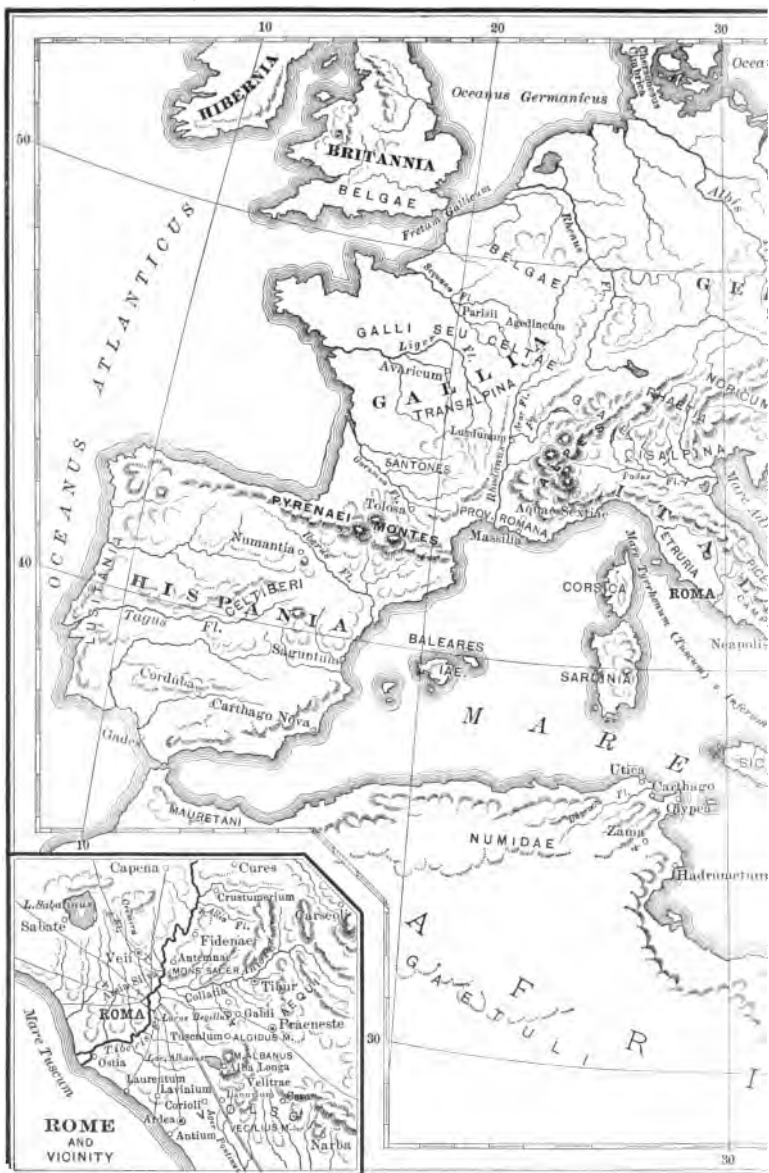




3 2044 097 074 728

1928





IMPERIUM ROMANUM

SCALE OF MILES



VRBIS ROMAE VIRI ILLVSTRES

SELECTIONS FROM VIRI ROMAE

WITH

Notes, Exercises, and Vocabulary

BY

JOHN C. ROLFE, PH.D.

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

SIXTH EDITION, REVISED

Boston

ALLYN AND BACON

1897

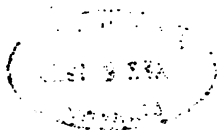
Educ T 918.97. 326



*Transferred from
Education Dept Library*

COPYRIGHT, 1892,
By JOHN C. ROLFE.

Northwood Press :
J. S. Cushing & Co. — Berwick & Smith.
Boston, Mass., U.S.A.



TO

Professor John Williams White

THIS LITTLE BOOK IS DEDICATED

AS A SLIGHT TOKEN

OF THE AUTHOR'S ADMIRATION FOR HIM AS A TEACHER

AND REGARD FOR HIM AS A FRIEND

PREFACE.

THE transition from the introductory Latin books to the first Latin author, whether he be Caesar or Nepos, is undeniably a difficult one, and various means of bridging the gap have been tried. In France and Germany the VIRI ROMAE is extensively used to meet the difficulty, and in many ways is admirably adapted to the purpose. It does not, indeed, prepare the pupil especially to read Caesar, but it teaches him to read Latin. It has the advantage over a simplified Caesar in being full of variety and interest, and in giving the pupil a sketch of Roman History from Romulus to Augustus in an attractive form, which is likely to make a permanent impression on his memory. A pupil who has read the VIRI ROMAE should have little difficulty with Caesar.

The VIRI ROMAE was compiled by Charles François Lhomond, Professor Emeritus of the University of Paris, who lived from 1727 to 1794. Lhomond was an enthusiastic teacher of younger pupils, and refused many brilliant positions in order to devote himself to his chosen work. His VIRI ROMAE was a labor of love, especially designed to meet the difficulties of the early stages of Latin study. It is not manufactured Latin, but a compilation from Cicero, Livy, Valerius Maximus, and other Roman writers. In his preface he tells us that he shortened sentences which were too long, and slightly changed the order of the Latin words in some cases; that in the selection of his material he aimed to stimulate the curiosity and influence the character of his pupils by giving the preference to acts of valor, of mercy, of unselfishness, of nobility of character, and of kindness.

Of the twenty-five selections given in this edition twenty are annotated with grammatical and explanatory notes. These notes

are at the end of the book. The other five selections are prepared for sight-reading, the meanings of all new words, unless they can readily be inferred, being given at the bottom of the page. Some exercises for translation into Latin, based on the text, have also been provided.

The text is mainly that of the tenth edition of C. Holzer (Stuttgart, 1889), with a few changes in orthography and punctuation. Holzer revised Lhomond's original text by following more closely the phraseology of the Latin authors from whom the selections are made. He also omitted some passages and inserted others, mainly interesting anecdotes.

Throughout the book the quantity of all long vowels has been marked. This is due to a suggestion made some years ago by Professor William Gardner Hale of the University of Chicago (at that time of Cornell University), who has been kind enough to read the proofs of the text and vocabulary, but with reference to quantities only. Except in the case of a few obvious misprints, Lewis's "Latin Dictionary for Schools" and "Elementary Latin Dictionary" have been followed, the latter as the more recent work being given the preference in the cases where the two books do not agree. While reserving his opinion on several points of acknowledged difficulty, Professor Hale has agreed with me that it would be unwise, in a volume intended for school use, to run the risk of confusion by differing from the books which seem likely to be the standard for some years to come.

Thanks are also due for assistance to Professor Francis W. Kelsey and Mr. W. K. Clement, of the University of Michigan. Besides many helpful suggestions Professor Kelsey has allowed the use of the advance sheets of his vocabulary to Cicero, from which a few definitions have been taken.

A few Hints on Method are given on p. xi, in which the plan of the book is more fully explained.

JOHN C. ROLFE.

ANN ARBOR, MICHIGAN,
March 1, 1892.

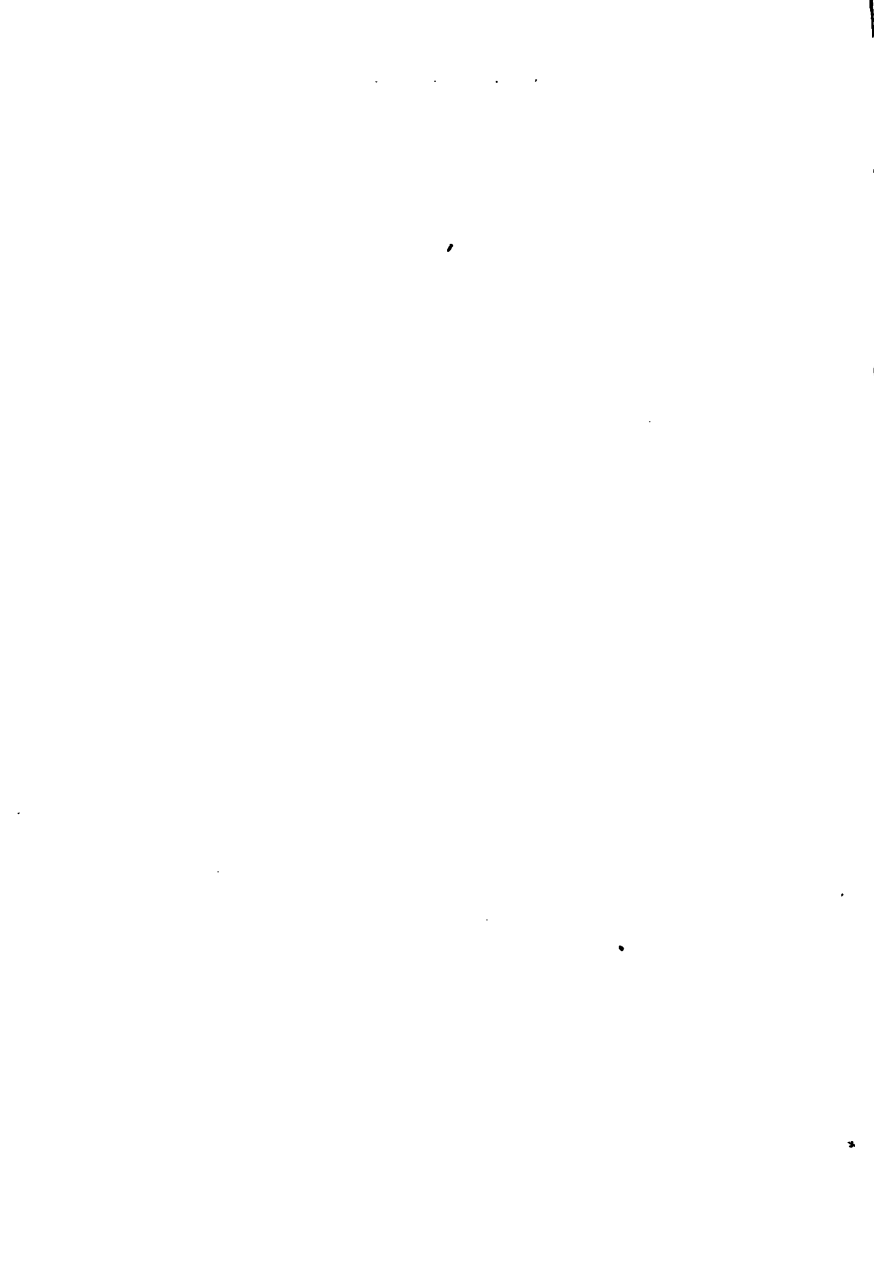
PREFACE TO THE REVISED EDITION.

IN the first four editions a number of errors, mainly typographical, have been silently corrected. In the fifth, the Notes have been considerably expanded, mainly in the line of emphasizing grammatical constructions by cross references; the Exercises have been entirely rewritten and simplified, especially by more frequent references to the pages and lines of the text.

The editor wishes to thank the teachers who have favored him with suggestions. He is under special obligation to Professor Isaac B. Burgess of the University of Chicago, Miss Mary L. Miner of the Detroit High School, and Mr. E. L. Mason of the Charlotte (Michigan) High School.

September, 1895.

In the sixth edition the 'hidden quantities' have been made to conform with the lists in Bennett's *Appendix*, with which the new edition of Lewis's *Elementary Dictionary*, 1895, is in harmony in the great majority of cases.



CONTENTS.



	PAGE
HINTS ON METHOD	xi
 TEXT:	
I. Rōmānī imperiī exōrdium	1
II. Rōmulus, Rōmānōrum rēx prīmus	2
III. Numa Pompilius, Rōmānōrum rēx secundus	5
IV. Tullus Hostilius, Rōmānōrum rēx tertius	6
V. Ancus Mārcius, Rōmānōrum rēx quārtus	9
VI. Lūcius Tarquinius Prīscus, Rōmānōrum rēx quīntus	10
VII. Servius Tullius, Rōmānōrum rēx sextus	12
VIII. Tarquinius Superbus, Rōmānōrum rēx septimus et ultimus	14
IX. Horātius Coclēś	15
X. Gāius Mārcius Coriolānus	16
XI. Pūblius Valerius Laevīnus et Pyrrhus, rēx Ēpīrī	17
XII. Gāius Fabricius	20
XIII. Mānius Curius	23
XIV. Mārcus Atīlius Rēgulus	24
XV. Quīntus Fabius Māximus	27

	PAGE
XVI. Aemilius Paulus et Terentius Varrō	31
XVII. Pūblius Cornēlius Scipiō Africānus	34
XVIII. Tiberius Gracchus et Gāius Gracchus	45
XIX. Gāius Marius	48
XX. Lūcius Cornēlius Sulla	54
XXI. Quīntus Sertōrius	57
XXII. Gnaeus Pompēius Māgnus	60
XXIII. Gāius Iūlius Caesar	67
XXIV. Mārcus Tullius Cicerō	77
XXV. Caesar Octāviānus Augustus	84
NOTES	97
EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION INTO LATIN	147
VOCABULARY.	

HINTS ON METHOD.

1. Pronunciation and Reading of the Latin. Pupils should be taught to pronounce Latin accurately, indicating clearly the distinction between long and short vowels. This end may be attained in various ways. The rules of quantity should be learned gradually with the declensions and conjugations. To acquire them in this way adds little to the pupil's daily task; while for one who has been allowed to pronounce carelessly until he enters college to attempt to reform his pronunciation is an enormously difficult and discouraging labor; it is really well-nigh hopeless. There is a close analogy in this respect with the use of correct English.

As not all quantities are determined by rule, but a great many must be learned from memory and practice, it would seem a time-saving device to provide the pupil in the earlier stages of his reading with a text in which the quantities are marked. Having once learned to pronounce a word correctly, and *having never been allowed to mispronounce it*,¹ he is likely to continue to pronounce correctly when his texts are no longer marked, and to be led to look up for himself the quantity of words which are new to him. It is in this belief that, throughout the book, the quantity of all long vowels has been marked, including 'hidden quantities.'²

Pupils should also be taught to read Latin aloud with such expression that it is evident without translation whether or not

¹ In correcting an error, the teacher should not repeat the faulty pronunciation. If possible, *let the pupil never hear a Latin word mispronounced.*

² See the Preface.

they understand the meaning of what they have read. They should acquire the habit of doing this *without translating, even in the mind*. Reading the Latin, therefore, should not be an occasional exercise, but a regular and important part of each and every recitation, and of the pupil's preparation for recitation. In this connection, as well as an important aid in writing Latin, the practice of committing to memory selected passages of Latin, and reciting them with correctness and expression, is a most helpful exercise which is too often wholly neglected.

The VIRI ROMÆ is particularly rich in anecdotes which may be used in this way.

2. Translation. Translation into English should be insisted on. To comprehend the meaning of a Latin sentence, and to express that meaning in idiomatic English, are two distinct and equally valuable arts. They should be made as distinct as possible. The pupil should learn to grasp the meaning of a Latin sentence *in the original, following the order of the Latin words*. He should also learn to express that meaning in *idiomatic* English. A literal translation should never be allowed, unless it happen to be also idiomatic. The charge is often seriously made that the study of Latin ruins one's English style, and a real danger undoubtedly exists. If, however, the pupil be trained from the outset to *think in Latin*, bad English need never be used to explain the meaning of difficult sentences.

The ear should be trained as well as the eye. Therefore the pupil should occasionally be called on to translate, without the text before him, passages read to him by his teacher. Often pupils who have acquired some facility in translating are unable to comprehend simple sentences when read to them, or even to write them in Latin from dictation.

Pupils should acquire the ability to understand and translate any Latin in which the words and the constructions are familiar to them; that is to say, to translate at sight. To this end they should master all new constructions, and should learn

once for all the meanings of new words. They may be greatly helped in the latter regard by having their attention called to the derivation of new words, and to the force and meaning of suffixes and prefixes. The force of particles should also be carefully studied.

For further suggestions about reading and translating Latin, see Hale's 'Art of Reading Latin.'¹

3. Latin Writing and Latin Composition. The ability to write idiomatic Latin, and to express oneself orally in Latin, is of the highest value; not for its own sake, but because in no other way can a knowledge of forms and constructions, and a feeling for the idioms of the language, be so easily acquired. Constant practice of this kind in the earlier years of a pupil's course gives an accuracy of expression which can be acquired only with great difficulty later.

A number of sentences and passages based on the text will be found on pp. 143 fol. The pupil should begin as soon as possible to translate continuous passages into Latin, and to write short compositions in Latin on such subjects as Romulus, Marius, Caesar, etc.

The translation of detached sentences, while of little value as a means of learning to write Latin, may be made a valuable preparation for writing Latin, and a generally helpful exercise, provided the work be done *orally* and *very rapidly*. For suggestions about this kind of work, see the Prefatory Note to the EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION INTO LATIN.

Sentences of this kind may be supplemented by turning direct discourse into indirect, and *vice versa*, — an exercise which is frequently suggested in the NOTES; or by asking questions in Latin on the subject-matter of the lessons in translation, the replies being, of course, in Latin. The latter exercise is strongly recommended, since it also gives the pupil practice in translation at hearing.

¹ Ginn & Co., Boston.

Rapid oral translation into Latin in some form should be a daily exercise, and practice in the writing of Latin should be as frequent as possible. Time spent in this way will tell; while at first the amount of translation into English may be less on account of the time given to translation into Latin, in the long run it will surely be greater, and it will be done with greater ease than if Latin composition be neglected or made an occasional exercise only.

4. History, Geography, Mythology, and Antiquities.

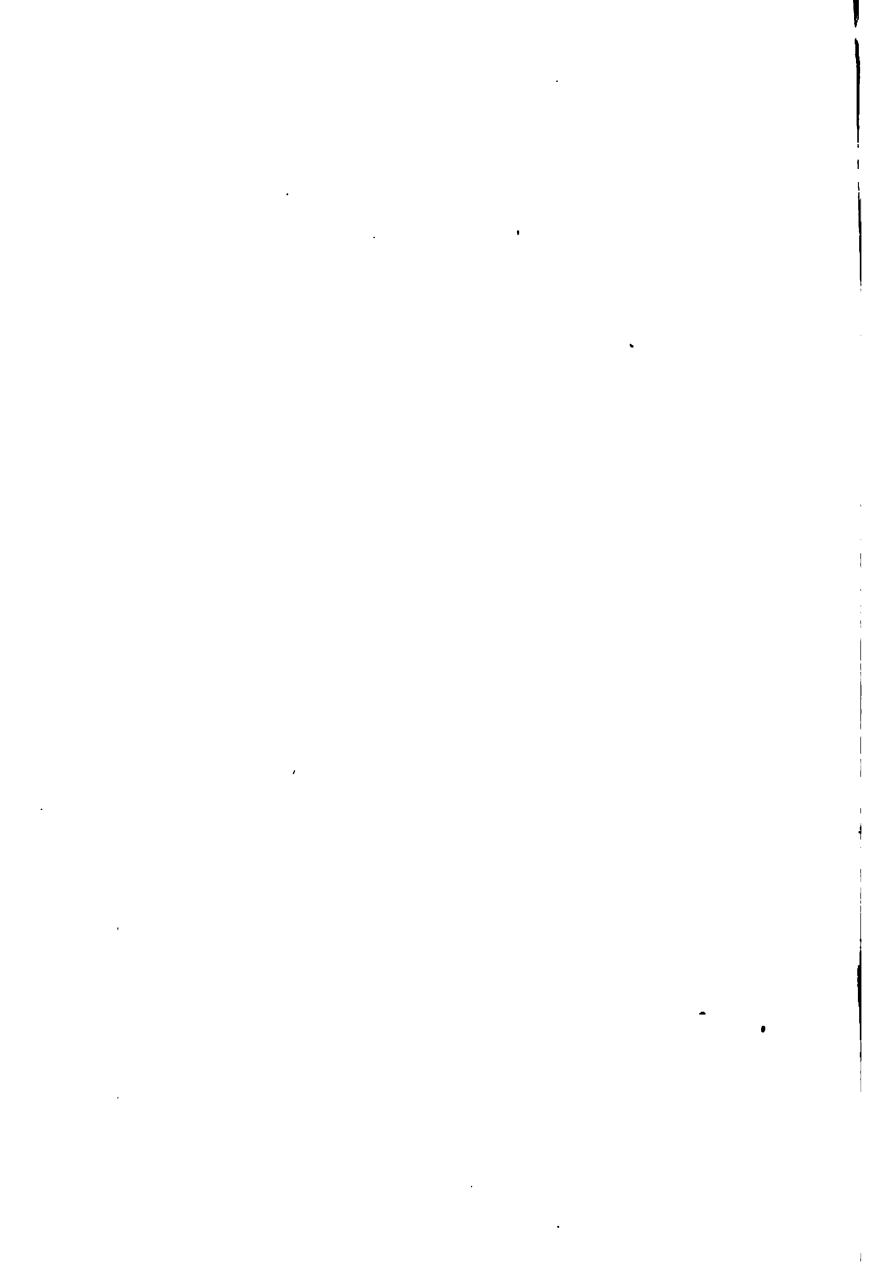
In order to be prepared on his entrance to college to read the Latin authors rapidly, easily, and appreciatively, which we may assume to be the chief aim of the preparatory Latin course, the student must not only have the ability to understand and translate Latin of moderate difficulty at sight, but he must also have such a knowledge of the historical environment, and of the conditions of Roman life, as to be able to assume an attitude of sympathy towards the author, and to look at things to some extent from the Roman point of view; in other words, he must know something of ancient history and geography, of mythology, and of the life of the Romans in all its aspects; and the richer this knowledge is, the easier and more interesting will be his work. This knowledge he must, of course, acquire gradually, and to a great extent from his Latin reading.

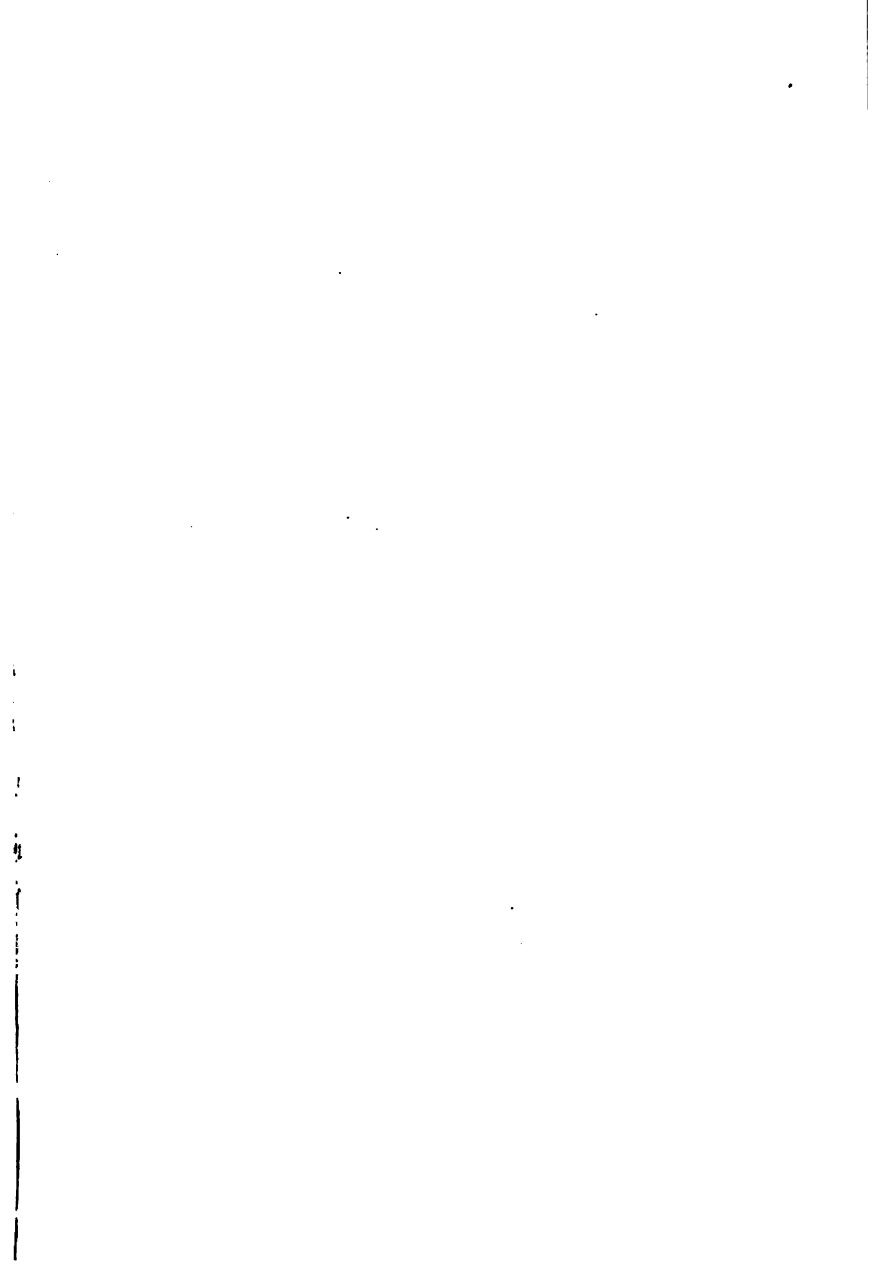
The selections from the VIRI ROMAE are especially adapted to the study of Roman history. The pupil should look up all proper names in the Vocabulary, and should consult, if possible, the dictionaries of geography, antiquities, biography, and mythology. It is easy to interest pupils in work of this kind, especially if graphic illustrations are given by means of photographs, maps, engravings, etc., and it is, therefore, the more to be wondered at that most pupils who enter college, even from the best schools, are so lamentably weak in this respect.

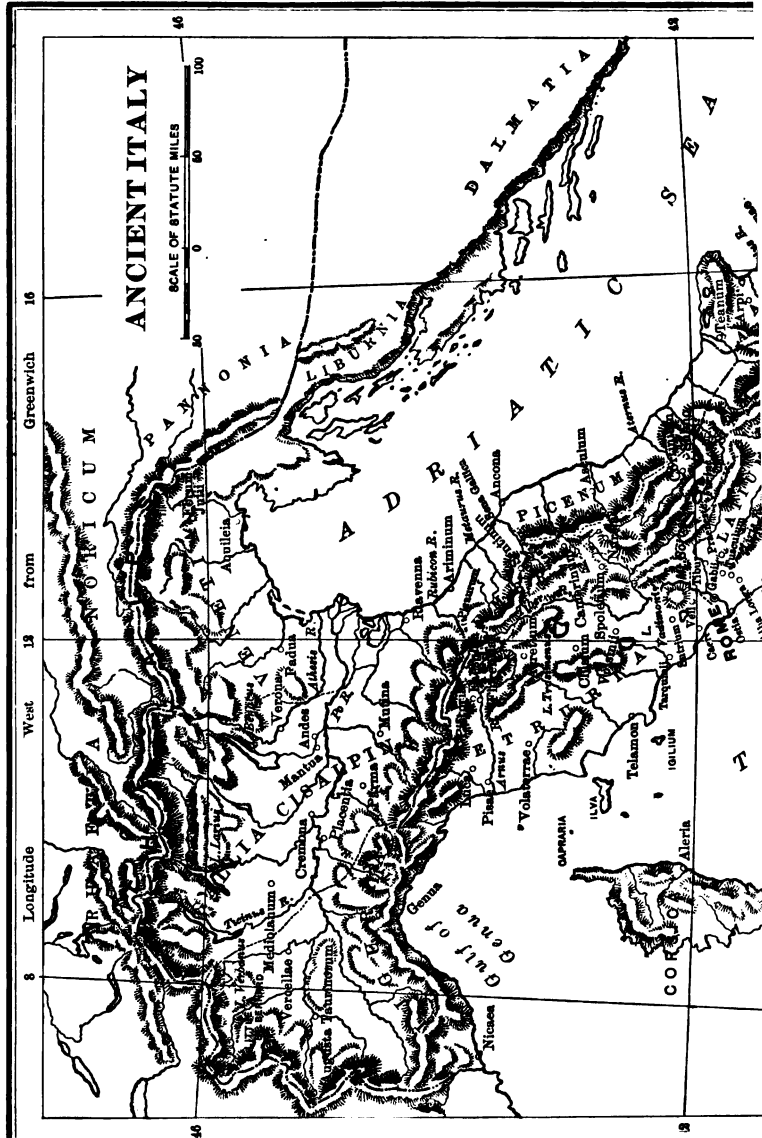
5. Parallel Reading in English. Pupils should be encouraged to read in English on the lines of their work in Latin. A

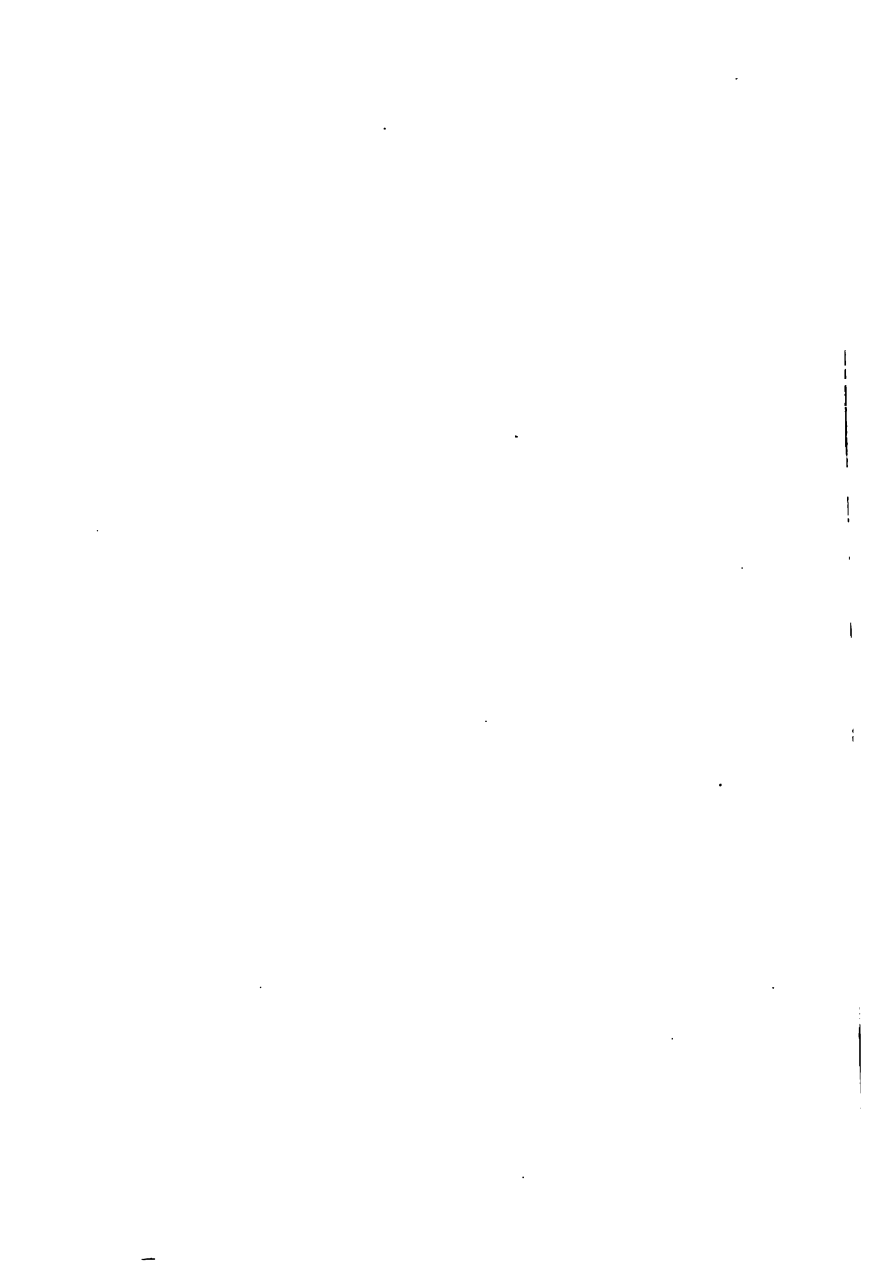
stirring poem or an interesting historical novel will often make an impression, when the formal work of the class-room has failed to do so, and most young people are readily interested in reading of this kind. Especially adapted to the purpose are Macaulay's 'Lays of Ancient Rome' and parts of Byron's 'Childe Harold.' For a selected list of historical novels see Kelsey's 'Fifty Topics in Roman Antiquities,'¹ pp. 69, 70.

¹ Allyn & Bacon, Boston.









URBIS ROMAE VIRI ILLUSTRÉS.



I. *Rōmānī imperiī exōrdium.*

Proca, rēx Albānōrum, Numitōrem et Amūlium filiōs habuit. Numitōrī, quī nātū māior erat, rēgnum reliquit ; sed Amūlius, pulsō frātre, rēgnāvit et, ut eum subole prīvāret, Rhēam Silviam, eius filiam, Vestae sacerdōtem fēcit, quae tamen Rōmulum et Remum geminōs ēdidit. 5 Eā rē cognitā Amūlius ipsam in vincula coniēcit, parvulōs alveō impositōs abiēcit in Tiberim, quī tunc forte super ripās erat effusus ; sed relābente flūmine eōs aqua in siccō reliquit. Vāstae tum in eīs locis sōlitudinēs erant. Lupa, ut fāmā trāditum est, ad vāgītum accur- 10 rit, infāntēs linguā lambit, ūbera eōrum ōrī admōvit mātremque sē gessit.

Cum lupa saepius ad parvulōs velutī ad catulōs reverterētur, Faustulus, pāstor rēgius, rē animadversā eōs tulit in casam et Accae Lārentiae coniugī dedit ēducandōs. 15 Adultī deinde hī inter pāstōrēs primō lūdīcrīs certāminibus virēs auxēre, deinde vērandō saltūs peragrāre et latrōnēs ā rapinā pecorum arcēre coepērunt. Quā rē cum eīs insidiātī essent latrōnēs, Remus captus est, Rōmulus vī sē dēfendit. Tum Faustulus, necessitatē 20 compulsus, indicāvit Rōmulō, quis esset eōrum avus,

quae māter. Rōmulus statim armātis pāstōribus Albam properāvit.

Intereā Remum latrōnēs ad Amūlium rēgem perdūxērunt, eum accūsantēs, quasi Numitōris agrōs infestāre
5 solitus esset ; itaque Remus ā rēge Numitōri ad supplicium trāditus est ; at cum Numitor, adulēscētis vultum cōsiderāns, aetātem minimēque servilem indolem comparāret, haud procul erat quā nepōtem agnōsceret. Nam Remus oris lineāmentis erat mātři simillimus aetās-
10 que expositiōnis temporibus congruēbat. Ea rēs dum Numitōris animum ānxium tenet, repente Rōmulus supervenit, frātrem liberat, interēptō Amūliō avum Numitōrem in rēgnum restituit.

Deinde Rōmulus et Remus urbem in eisdem locis, ubi
15 expositi ubique ēducāti erant, condidērunt ; sed ortā inter eōs contentiōne, uter nōmen novae urbī daret eamque imperiō regeret, auspicia dēcrēvērunt adhibēre. Remus prior sex vulturēs, Rōmulus postea duodecim vīdit. Sic Rōmulus, victor auguriō, urbem Rōmam
20 vocāvit. Deinde novae urbī mūrōs circumdedit. Quōs inrīdēns cum Remus saltū trāiēcisset, eum irātus Rōmulus interfēcit his increpāns verbis : “ Sic deinde, quicumque alius trānsiliet moenia mea ! ” Ita sōlus potītus est imperiō Rōmulus.

II. Rōmulus, Rōmānōrum rēx prīmus.

753-715 B.C.

25 Rōmulus imāginem urbis magis quam urbem fēcerat ; incolae deerant. Erat in proximō lūcus ; hunc asyllum

fēcit. Et statim eō mīra vīs latrōnum pāstōrumque cōnfūgit. Cum vērō uxōrēs ipse populusque nōn haberent, lēgātōs circā vicinās gentēs mīsīt, quī societātem cōnūbiumque novō populō peterent. Nūsq̄uam benignē audita lēgatiō est ; lūdibrium etiam additum : “Cūr nōn 5 fēminis quoque asyllum aperuistis? Id enim compār foret cōnūbium.” Rōmulus, aegritūdinem animī dissimulāns, lūdōs parat ; indicī deinde finitimīs spectāculum iubet. Multī convēnere studiō etiam videndae novae urbis, māximē Sabīnī cum liberīs et coniugibus. 10 Ubi spectāculi tempus vēnit eōque conversae mentēs cum oculīs erant, tum signō datō iuvenēs Rōmānī discurrunt, virginēs rapiunt.

Haec fuit statim causa bellī. Sabīnī enim ob virginēs raptās bellum adversus Rōmānōs sūmpsērunt, et cum 15 Rōmae appropinquārent, Tarpēiam virginem nactī sunt, quae aquam forte extrā moenia petītum ierat. Hūius pater Rōmānae praecerat arcī. Titus Tatius, Sabīnōrum dux, Tarpēiae optiōnem mūneris dedit, sī exercitum suum in Capitōlium perdūxisset. Illa petiit, quod Sabīnī in sinistris manibus gererent, videlicet aureōs ānulōs et armillās. Quibus dolōsē prōmissis, Tarpēia Sabīnōs in arcem perdūxit, ubi Tatius scūtis eam obruī iussit ; nam et ea in laevīs habuerant. Sic impia prōditiō celerī poenā vindicāta est. 20

Deinde Rōmulus ad certāmen prōcessit, et in eō locō, ubi nunc Rōmānum Forum est, pūgnam cōseruit. Primō impetū vir inter Rōmānōs insīgnis, nōmine Hostilius, fortissimē dimicāns cecidit ; cūius interitū cōnster-

nātī Rōmānī fugere coepērunt. Iam Sabīnī clāmitābant :
“ Vicimus perfidōs hospitēs, imbellēs hostēs. Nunc sci-
unt, longē aliud esse virginēs rapere, aliud pūgnāre cum
virīs.” Tunc Rōmulus, arma ad caelum tollēns, Iovī
5 aedem vōvit, et exercitus seu forte seu divīnitus restitit.
Itaque proelium redintegrātur ; sed raptae mulierēs crī-
nibus passīs ausae sunt sē inter tēla volantia inferre et
hinc patrēs, hinc virōs ōrantēs, pācem conciliārunt.

Rōmulus foedere cum Tatiō ictō et Sabīnōs in urbem
10 recēpit et rēgnum cum Tatiō sociāvit. Vērūm haud ita
multō post occīsō Tatiō ad Rōmulum potentātus omnis
recidit. Centum deinde ex senīoribus ēlēgit, quōrum
cōnsiliō omnia ageret, quōs senātōrēs nōmināvit propter
senectūtem. Trēs equitum centuriās cōstituit, populum
15 in trīgintā cūriās distribuit. Hīs ita ōrdinātis cum ad
exercitum lūstrandum cōntiōnem in campō ad Caprae
palūdem habēret, subitō coorta est tempestās cum māgnō
fragōre tonitribusque et Rōmulus ē cōnspectū ablātus
est. Ad deōs trānsisse vulgō crēditus est ; cui rei fidem
20 fēcit Iūlius Proculus, vir nōbilis. Ortā enim inter patrēs
et plēbem sēditionē, in cōntiōnem prōcessit iūreiūrandō
adfirmāns, vīsum ā sē Rōmulum augustīore fōrmā, eun-
demque praecipere, ut sēditionibus abstinērent et rem
militārem colerent ; futūrum, ut omnium gentium dominī
25 exsisterent. Aedēs in colle Quirīnālī Rōmulō cōstitutā,
ipse prō deō cultus et Quirīnus est appellātus.

III. Numa Pompilius, Rōmānōrum rēx secundus.

715-673 B.C.

Successit Rōmulō Numa Pompilius, vir inclitā iūstitiā et religiōne. Is Curibus, ex oppidō Sabinōrum, accitus est. Quī cum Rōmam vēnisset, ut populum ferum religiōne mītigāret, sacra plūrima instituit. Āram Vestae cōnsecrāvit, et ignem in ārā perpetuō alendum virginibus dedit. Flāminem Iovis sacerdotem creāvit eumque insignī veste et curūlī sellā adōrnāvit. Dicitur quondam ipsum Iovem ē caelō ēlicuisse. Hic ingentibus fulminibus in urbem dēmissis dēscendit in nemus Aventinum, ubi Numam docuit, quibus sacrīs fulmina essent prōcūranda, et praetereā imperiū certa pignora populō Rōmānō datūrum sē esse prōmisit. Numa laetus rem populō nūntiāvit. Postridiē omnēs ad aedēs regiās convēnerunt silentēque exspectābant, quid futurum esset. Atque sōle ortō dēlābitur ē caelō scissō scūtum, quod ancīle appellāvit Numa. Id nē fūrtō auferri posset, Māmurium fabrum undecim scūta eādē fōrmā fabricāre iussit. Duodecim autem Saliōs Mārtis sacerdotēs lēgit, quī ancīlia, sēcrēta illa imperiū pignora, custōdirent et Kalendis Mārtiis per urbem canentēs et rite saltantēs ferrent. Annum in duodecim mēnsēs ad cursum lūnae dēscripsit; nefāstōs fāstōsque diēs fēcit; portās Iānō geminō aedificāvit, ut esset index pācis et bellī; nam apertus, in armīs esse civitātem, clausus, pācātōs circā omnēs populōs, significābat.

Lēgēs quoque plūrimās et ūtilēs tulit Numa. Ut vērō māiōrem īnstitūtis suis auctōritātem conciliāret, simulāvit, sibi cum deā Ēgeriā esse conloquia nocturna, ēiusque monitū sē omnia, quae ageret, facere. Lūcus erat, quem
5 medium fōns perennī rigābat aquā; eō saepe Numa sine arbitris sē īferēbat, velut ad congressum deae; ita omnium animōs eā pietāte imbuit, ut fidēs ac iūsiurandum nōn minus quam lēgum et poenārum metus cīvēs continēret. Bellum quidem nūllum gessit, sed nōn minus
10 cīvitatī prōfuit quam Rōmulus. Morbō exstinctus in Iāniculō monte sepultus est. Ita duo deinceps rēgēs, ille bellō, hīc pāce, cīvitatē auxērunt. Rōmulus septem et trigintā rēgnāvit annōs, Numa trēs et quadrāgintā.

IV. *Tullus Hostilius, Rōmānōrum rēx tertius.*

673-641 B.C.

Mortuō Numā Tullus Hostilius rēx creātus est. Hīc
15 nōn solum proximō rēgī dissimilis, sed ferōcior etiam Rōmulō fuit. Eō rēgnante bellum inter Albānōs et Rōmānōs exortum est. Ducibus Hostiliō et Fūfetiō placuit, paucōrum certāmine fāta utrīusque populī dēcernī. Erant apud Rōmānōs trigeminī frātrēs Horātiī,
20 trēs apud Albānōs Cūriātiī. Cum eis agunt rēgēs, ut prō suā quisque patriā dimicent ferrō. Foedus ictum est eā lēge, ut, unde victōria, ibi imperium esset.

Ictō foedere trigeminī arma capiunt et in medium inter duās aciēs prōcēdunt. Cōnsēderant utrimque duo
25 exercitūs. Datur signum, īnfēstisque armīs ternī iuvenēs,

māgnōrum exercituum animōs gerentēs, concurrunt. Ut
primō concursū increpuere arma micantesque fulsere
gladii, horror ingens spectantēs perstringit. Cōsertis
deinde manibus statim duo Rōmānī alius super alium
expīrantēs cecidērunt ; trēs Albānī vulnerātī. Ad cāsum 5
Rōmānōrum conclāmāvit gaudiō exercitus Albānus. Rō-
mānōs iam spēs tōta dēserēbat. Ūnum Horātium trēs
Cūriātī circumsteterant. Forte is integer fuit ; sed quia
tribus impār erat, ut distraheret hostēs, fugam capessivit,
singulōs per intervālla secūtūrōs esse ratus. Iam aliquan- 10
tum spatīi ex eō locō, ubi pūgnātum est, aufūgerat, cum
respiciēs videt ūnum ē Cūriātiis haud procul ab sēsē
abesse. In eum māgnō impetū redit, et dum Albānus
exercitus inclāmat Cūriātiis, ut opem ferant frātrī, iam
Horātius eum occiderat. Alterum deinde, priusquam 15
tertius posset cōsequī, interfēcit.

Iam singulī supererant, sed nec spēs nec vīribus parēs.
Alter erat intāctus ferrō et geminātā victōriā ferōx ; alter
fessum vulnere, fessum cursū trahēbat corpus. Nec illud
proelium fuit. Rōmānus exsultāns male sustinentem 20
arma Cūriātium cōficit, iacentem spoliāt. Rōmānī
ovantēs ac grātulantēs Horātium accipiunt et domum
dēducunt. Prīnceps ibat Horātius, trium frātrum spolia
prae sē gerēns. Cui obvia fuit soror, quae dēspōnsa
fuerat ūnī ex Cūriātiis, visōque super umerōs frātris 25
palūdāmentō spōnsī, quod ipsa cōfēcera, flēre et crīnēs
solvere coepit. Movet ferōcī iuvenī animum complōrā-
tiō sorōris in tantō gaudiō publicō ; itaque strictō gladiō
trānsfigit puellam, simul eam verbis increpāns : “ Abi

hinc cum immātūrō amōre ad spōnsum, oblita frātrum, oblita patriae. Sic eat, quaecumque Rōmāna lūgēbit hostem."

Atrōx id vīsum est facinus patribus plēbique ; quā rē
5 raptus est in iūs Horātius et apud iūdicēs condemnātus. Iam accesserat lictor iniciēbatque laqueum. Tum Horātius ad populum prōvocāvit. Intereā pater Horātii senex prōclāmābat, filiam suam iūre caesam esse ; et iuvenem amplexus spoliaque Cūriātiōrum ostentāns, ōrābat popu-
10 lum, nē sē, quem paulō ante cum ēgregiā stirpe cōspēxissent, orbū liberis faceret. Nōn tulit populus patris lacrimās iuvenemque absolvit admirātiōne magis virtūtis quam iūre causae. Ut tamen caedēs manifestā expiārētur, pater quibusdam sacrificiis perāctis trānsmisit per
15 viam tigillum et filium capite adopertō velut sub iugum mīsī ; quod tigillum sorōrium appellātum est.

Nōn diū pāx Albāna mānsit ; nam Mettius Fūfētius, dux Albānōrum, cum sē īnvidiōsum apud cīvēs vidēret, quod bellum ūnō paucōrum certāmine finisset, ut rem
20 corrigeret, Vēientēs Fīdēnātēsque adversus Rōmānōs concitāvit. Ipse, ā Tullō in auxilium arcessītus, aciem in collem subdūxit, ut fortūnam bellī exspectāret et sequerētur. Quā rē Tullus intellēctā māgnā vōce ait, suō illud iussū Mettium facere, ut hostēs ā tergō circumvenīrentur.
25 Quō auditō hostēs territī et victi sunt. Posterō diē Mettius cum ad grātulandum Tullō vēnisset, iussū illius quadrigis religātus et in diversa distrāctus est. Deinde Tullus Albam propter ducis perfidiam diruit et Albānōs Rōmam trānsīre iussit.

Rōma interim crēvit Albae ruīnīs; duplicātus est civium numerus; mōns Caelius urbī additus^{et}, quō frequentius habitārētur, eam sēdem Tullus rēgiae cēpit ibīque deinde habitāvit. Auctārum vīrium fidūciā ēlātus bellum Sabīnīs indīxit. Pestilentia īsecūta est; nūlla 5 tamen ab armīs quīēs dabātur. Crēdēbat enim rēx bellicōsus salūbriōra militiae quam domī esse iuvenum corpora, sed ipse quoque diūturnō morbō est implicitus. Tunc vērō adeō frāctī simul cum corpore sunt spīritūs illi ferōcēs, ut nūllī reī posthāc nisi sacris operam 10 daret. Memorant Tullum fulmine ictum cum domō cōnflagrāsse. Tullus māgnā glōriā bellī rēgnāvit annos duos et trigintā.

V. *Ancus Mārcius, Rōmānōrum rēx quārtus.*

641-616 B.C.

Tullō mortuō Ancum Mārcium rēgem populus creāvit. Numae Pompiliū nepōs Ancus Mārcius erat, aequitāte et 15 religiōne avō similis. Tunc Latīnī, cum quibus Tullō rēgnante ictum foedus erat, sustulerant animōs, et incursiōnem in agrum Rōmānum fēcērunt. Ancus, priusquam eis bellum indiceret, lēgātum misit, quī rēs repeteret, eumque mōrem posterī accēpērunt. Id autem hōc modō 20 fiēbat. Lēgātus, ubi ad finēs eōrum vēnit, ā quibus rēs repetuntur, capite vėlātō, “Audī, Iuppiter,” inquit, “audite, finēs hūius populī. Ego sum pūblicus nūntius populī Rōmānī; verbis meis fidēs sit.” Deinde peragit postulāta. Sī nōn dēduntur rēs, quās exposcit, hastam 25

in finēs hostium ēmittit bellumque ita indicit. Lēgātus, quī eā dē rē mittitur, fētiālis rītusque bellī indicendī iūs fētiāle appellātur.

Lēgātō Rōmānō rēs repetentī superbē respōnsum est ā
 5 Latinīs ; quā rē bellum hōc modō eis indictum est. Ancus
 exercitū cōscriptō profectus Latinōs fūdīt et complūri-
 bus oppidīs dēlētis civēs Rōmam trādūxit. Cum autem
 in tantā hominum multitudīne facinora clandestīna fie-
 rent, Ancus carcerem in mediā urbe ad terrōrem incrē-
 10 scentis audāciae aedificāvit. Idem nova moenia urbī
 circumdedit, Iāniculum montem ponte subliciō in Tiberī
 factō urbī coniūnxit, in ōre Tiberis Ōstiam urbem con-
 didit. Plūribus aliīs rēbus intrā paucōs annōs cōfectis,
 immātūrā morte praereptus obiit.

VI. *Lūcius Tarquintus Prīscus, Rōmānōrum rēx quīntus.*

616-578 B.C.

15 Ancō rēgnante Lūcius Tarquinius, Tarquiniūs, ex Etrū-
 riae urbe, profectus, cum coniuge et fortūnīs omnibus
 Rōmam commigrāvit. Additur haec fābula : advenienti
 aquila pilleum sustulit et super carpentum, cui Tarquinius
 insidēbat, cum māgnō clangōre volitāns rūsus capiti aptē
 20 reposuit ; inde sublīmis abiit. Tanaquil coniux, caeles-
 tium prōdigiorū perita, rēgnū eī portendī intellēxit ;
 itaque, virum complexa, excelsa et alta spērāre eum iussit.
 Hās spēs cōgitatiōnēsque sēcum portantēs urbem ingressi
 sunt, domiciliōque ibi comparātō Tarquinius pecūniā et

industriā dignitatem atque etiam Ancī rēgis familiāritatem cōsecūtus est ; ā quō tūtor liberis relictus rēgnum intercēpit et ita administrāvit, quasi iūre adeptus esset.

Tarquinius Priscus Latīnōs bellō domuit; Circum Māximum aedificāvit; dē Sabinis triumphāvit; mūrum lapideum urbī circumdedit. Equitum centuriās duplicāvit, nōmina mūtāre nōn potuit, dēterritus, ut ferunt, Atti Nāvii auctōritāte. Attus enim, eā tempestāte augur inclitus, id fieri posse negābat, nisi avēs addixissent; irātus rēx in experimentum artis eum interrogāvit, fierine posset, quod ipse mente concēpisset; Attus auguriō āctō fieri posse respondit. “Atquī hōc,” inquit rēx, “agitābam, num cōtem illam secāre novāculā possem.” “Potes ergō,” inquit augur, et rēx secuisse dicitur. Tarquinius filium tredecim annōrum, quod in proeliō hostem percussisset, praetextā bullāque dōnāvit; unde haec ingenuōrum puerōrum insīgnia esse coepērunt.

Supererant duo Ancī filiī, quī, aegrē ferentēs sē paternō rēgnō fraudātōs esse, rēgī insidiās parāvērunt. Ex pāstōribus duōs ferōcissimōs dēligunt ad patrandum facinus. Eī simulātā rixā in vestibulō rēgiae tumultuantur. Quōrum clāmōr cū penitus in rēgiam pervēnisset, vocāti ad rēgem pergunt. Primō uterque vōciferārī coepit et certātīm alter alterī obstrepere. Cum vērō iussī essent invicem dicere, ūnus ex compositō rem ōrditur; dumque intentus in eum sē rēx tōtus āvertit, alter ēlātam secūrim in ēius caput dēiēcit, et relictō in vulnere tēlō ambō forās sē prōripiunt.

VII. Servius Tullius, Rōmānōrum rēx sextus.

578-534 B.C.

Post hunc Servius Tullius suscepit imperium genitus ex nōbili fēminā, captivā tamen et famulā. Quī cum in domō Tarquiniī Prīscī educārētur, ferunt prōdigium vīsū eventūque mirābile accidisse. Flammae speciēs puerī
5 dormientis caput amplexa est. Hōc vīsū Tanaquil summam eī dignitatem portendī intellēxit coniugique suāsīt, ut eum haud secus ac suōs liberōs educāret. Is postquam adolēvit, et fortitūdine et cōsiliō insignis fuit. In proeliō quōdam, in quō rēx Tarquinius adversus Sabīnōs
10 cōflīxit, militibus sēgnius dīmīcantibus, raptum sīgnum in hostem mīsīt. Cūius recipiendī grātiā Rōmānī tam ācritēr pūgnāvērunt, ut et sīgnum et victōriam referrent. Quā rē ā Tarquiniō gener adsūmptus est; et cum Tarquinius occīsus esset, Tanaquil, Tarquiniī uxor, mortem
15 ēius celāvit, populumque ex supēriōre parte aedium adlocūta ait, rēgem grave quidem, sed nōn lētāle vulnus accēpisse, eumque petere, ut interim, dum convalesceret, Serviō Tulliō dictō audientēs essent. Sic Servius Tullius regnāre coepit, sed rēctē imperium administrāvit. Sabī-
20 nōs subēgit; montēs trēs, Quirinālem, Viminālem, Ēsquilinum urbī adiūnxīt; fossās circā mūrū dūxit. Idem cēnsū ordināvit, et populum in classēs et centuriās distribuit.

Servius Tullius aliquod urbī decus addere volēbat.
25 Iam tum inclitum erat Diānae Ephesiae fānum. Id commūniter ā civitātibus Asiae factum fāma ferēbat.

Itaque Latinōrum populīs suāsīt, ut et ipsī fānum Diānae cum populō Rōmānō Rōmae in Aventinō monte aedificārent. Quō factō bōs mīrae māgnitūdinis cuidam Latinō nāta dīcitur, et respōnsum somniō datum, eum populum summam imperiū habitūrum, cūius cīvis bovem illam 5 Diānae immolāset. Latīnus bovem ad fānum Diānae ēgit et causam sacerdotī Rōmānō exposuit. Ille callidus dixit, prius eum vīvō flūmine manūs abluere dēbēre. Latīnus dum ad Tiberim dēscendit, sacerdos bovem immolāvit. Ita imperium cīvibus sibīque glōriam ad- 10 quīsīvit.

Servius Tullius filiam alteram ferōcem, mītem alteram habēns, cum Tarquiniī filiōs parī esse animō vidēret, ferōcem mītī, mītem ferōcī in mātīmōnium dedit, nē duo violenta ingenia mātīmōniō iungerentur. Sed mītēs seu 15 forte seu fraude periērunt; ferōcēs mōrum similitūdō coniūnxit. Statim Tarquinius ā Tulliā incitātus advocātō senātū rēgnum paternum repetere coepit. Quā rē audītā Servius dum ad cūriam contendit, iussū Tarquiniī per gradūs dēiectus et domum refugiēns interfectus est. Tul- 20 lia carpentō vecta in Forum properāvit et coniugem ē cūriā ēvocātum prīma rēgem salūtāvit; cūius iussū cum ē turbā ac tumultū dēcessisset domumque redīret, visō patris corpore eum quī equōs agēbat cunctantem et frēna inhibentem super ipsum corpus carpentum agere iussit. 25 Unde vīcus ille scelerātus dictus est. Servius Tullius rēgnāvit annōs quattuor et quadrāgintā.

VIII. Tarquinius Superbus, Rōmānōrum rēx septimus et ultimus.

534-510 B.C.

Tarquinius Superbus rēgnum scelestē occupāvit. Tamen bellō strēnuus Latīnōs Sabīnōsque domuit. Urbem Gabiōs in potestātem redēgit fraude Sextī filiī. Is cum indignē ferret, eam urbem ā patre expūgnārī nōn posse, 5 ad Gabīnōs sē contulit, patris saevitiā in sē conquerēns. Benīgnē ā Gabīnīs exceptus paulātīm eōrum benevolentiam cōsequitur, fictīs blanditiīs ita eōs adliciēns, ut apud omnēs plūrimū posset, et ad postrēmum dux bellī ēligerētur. Tum ē suis ūnum ad patrem mittit scīscitātum, quidnam sē facere vellet. Pater nūntiō filiī nihil 10 respondit, sed velut dēlībērābundus in hortum trānsiit ibique inambulāns sequente nūntiō altissima papāverum capita baculō dēcussit. Nūntius, fessus exspectandō, rediit Gabiōs. Sextus cognitō silentiō patris et factō 15 intellēxit, quid vellet pater. Prīmōrēs civitātis interēmit patrīque urbem sine ūllā dimicātiōne trādīdit.

Posteā rēx Ardeam urbem obsidēbat. Ibi cum in castrīs essent, Tarquinius Collātīnus, sorōre rēgis nātus, forte cēnābat apud Sextum Tarquiniū cum iuvenibus rēgiīs. 20 Incidit dē uxōribus mentiō ; cum suam ūnusquisque laudāret, placuit experīrī. Itaque citātīs equīs Rōmam āvolant ; rēgiās nurūs in conviviō et lūxū dēprehendunt. Pergunt inde Collātiam ; Lucrētiam, Collātīnī uxōrem, inter ancillās lānae dēditam inveniunt. Ea ergō cēterīs 25 praestāre iūdicātur. Paucīs interiectīs diēbus Sextus Col-

lātiam rediit et Lucretiae vim attulit. Illa posterō diē
advocatīs patre et coniuge rem exposuit et sē cultrō,
quem sub veste abditum habēbat, occidit. Conclāmant
vir paterque et in exitium rēgum coniūrant. Tarquiniō
Rōmam redeuntī clausae sunt urbis portae et exsilium
indictum. Expulsīs rēgibus duo cōsulēs creātī sunt,
Iūnius Brūtus et Tarquinius Collātinus Lucretiae maritus.

IX. *Horātius Coclēs.*

Porsena, rēx Etrūscōrum, ad restituendōs in rēgnum
Tarquiniōs infestō exercitū Rōmam vēnit. Primō impetū
Iāniculum cēpit. Nōn umquam aliās ante tantus terror
Rōmānōs invāsīt; adeō valida rēs tum Clūsīna erat māg-
numque Porsenae nōmen. Ex agrīs in urbem dēmigrant;
urbem ipsam saepiunt praesidiīs. Alia urbis pars mūrīs,
alia Tiberī obiectō tūta vidēbātur. Pōns sublicius iter
paene hostibus dedit, nisi ūnus vir fuisset Horātius Co-
clēs, illō cognōmine appellātus, quod in aliō proeliō
oculum amiserat. Is extrēmā pontis parte occupātā
aciem hostium sōlus sustinuit, dōnec pōns ā tergō inter-
rumperētur. Ipsa audācia obstupēfecit hostēs; ponte
rescissō armātus in Tiberim dēsiluit et multis superinci-
dentibus tēlis incolumis ad suōs trānāvit. Grāta ergā
tantam virtūtem civitās fuit; eī tantum agrī pūblicē da-
tum est, quantum ūnō diē circumarāvit. Statua quoque
eī in Comitiō posita.

X. Gāius Mārcius Coriolānus.

Gāius Mārcius, gentis patriciae, captis Coriolis, urbe Volscōrum, Coriolānus dictus est. Patre puer orbātus sub mātis tūtēlā adolēvit. Cum prima stipendia facere coepisset adulēscēns, ē proeliis, quibus interfuit, numquam
5 rediit nisi corōnā aliōve militāri praemiō dōnātus. In omni vītae ratiōne nihil aliud sibi prōpōnēbat nisi ut mātī placēret; cumque illa audiēbat filium laudārī aut corōnā dōnārī vidēbat, tum dēmum fēlicem ipse sē putābat.

10 Coriolānus cum ā Postumō Cominiō cōsule omnibus dōnīs militāribus et agrī centum iūgeribus et decem captivōrum ēlēctiōne et totidem ōrnatīs equīs, centum boum grege argentōque, quantum sustinēre potuisset, dōnārētur; nihil ex hīs praeter ūnius hospitis captivī salūtem
15 equumque, quō in aciē ūtērētur, accipere voluit.

Cōsul factus gravī annōnā advectum ē Siciliā frūmentum māgnō pretiō dandum populō cūrāvit, ut plēbs agrōs, nōn sēditionēs coleret. Quā dē causā damnātus ad Volscōs infestōs tunc Rōmānis cōnfūgit. Māgnō ubique
20 pretiō virtūs aestimātur. Itaque quō latebrās quaesitum vēnerat, ibi brevī summum adeptus est imperium. Imperātor ā Volscīs factus castrīs ad quārtum ab urbe lapidem positīs agrum Rōmānum populātur.

Missī dē pāce ad Mārcium ōrātōrēs atrōx respōnsum
25 rettulērunt. Iterum deinde eīdem missī nōn recipiuntur in castra. Sacerdōtēs quoque cum infulis missī rē infectā rediērunt. Stupēbat senātus; trepidābat populus; viri

pariter ac mulierēs exitium imminēns lāmentābantur. Tum Veturia, Coriolānī māter, et Volumnia uxor, duōs parvōs filiōs sēcum trahēns, castra Volscōrum petiērunt, ut, quoniam armīs virī dēfendere urbem nōn possent, mulierēs lacrimīs precibusque dēfenderent. Ubi mātrem 5 • adspexit Coriolānus, “ Vicistī,” inquit, “ iram meam, patria, precibus hūius admōtis ; cui tuam in mē iniūriam condōnō.” Complexus inde suōs castra mōvit et exercitum ex agrō Rōmānō abdūxit. Coriolānus posteā ā Volscīs, ut prōditor, occīsus esse fertur ; alii usque ad 10 senectūtem vixisse eundem trādunt.

**XI. *Pūblius Valerius Laevīnus et Pyrrhus,*
*rēx Ēpīrī.***

281 B.C.

Tarentīnīs, quod Rōmānōrum lēgātīs iniūriam fēcissent, bellum indictum est. Hī Pyrrhum, Ēpīrī rēgem, contrā Rōmānōs auxilium poposcērunt, quī ex genere Achilles 15 originem trahēbat. Is paulō post in Italiam vēnit tumque primum Rōmānī cum trānsmarinō hoste dīmīcāvērunt. Missus est contrā eum cōsul Pūblius Valerius Laevīnus, quī cum explōrātōrēs Pyrrhī cēpisset, iussit eōs per castra dūcī, ostendī omnem exercitum tumque dīmīttī, ut renūntiārent Pyrrhō, quaecumque ā Rōmānīs agerentur. 20 Commissā mox pūgnā cum iam Pyrrhī exercitus pedem referret, rēx elephantōs in Rōmānōrum aciem agī iussit ; tumque mūtāta est proelīi fortūna. Rōmānōs vāstōrum corporum mōlēs terribilisque superadstantium armātōrum

speciēs turbāvit. Equī etiam, cōspectū et odōre bēluārum exterritī, equitēs vel excutiēbant vel sēcum in fugam abripiēbant. Nox proeliō finem dedit.

- Pyrrhus captīvōs Rōmānōs summō honōre habuit, occi-
• 5 sōs sepelivit. Quōs cum adversō vulnere et truci vultū
etiam mortuōs iacentēs vidisset, tulisse ad caelum manūs
dicitur cum hāc vōce: sē tōtīus orbis dominum esse
potuisse, sī tālēs sibi milītēs contigissent. Amicis grā-
tulantibus, “Quid mihi cum tālī victōriā,” inquit, “ubi
10 exercitūs rōbur āmittam? Sī iterum eōdem modō vicerō,
sine ūllō milite in Ēpīrum revertar.” Deinde ad urbem
Rōmam māgnīs itineribus contendit; omnia ferrō ignique
vāstāvit; ad vicēsimum ab urbe lapidem castra posuit.
Pyrrhō obviam vēnit Laevinus cum novō exercitū. Quō
15 vīsō rēx ait, sibi eandem adversus Rōmānōs esse fortunam
quam Herculi adversus hydram, cui tot capita renāscē-
bantur quot praecīsa erant; deinde in Campāniam sē
recēpit. Missōs ā senātū dē redimendis captivīs lēgātōs
honōrificē excēpit; captīvōs sine pretiō reddidit, ut Rō-
20 mānī, cognitā iam virtūte suā, cognōscerent etiam liberālī-
tātem.

- Erat Pyrrhus mīti ac plācābilī animō; solet enim māgnī
animī comes esse clēmētia. Ēius hūmānitātem experti
sunt Tarentinī. Quī cum sērō intellēxissent sē prō sociō
25 dominum accēpisse, sortem suam miserābantur idque
aliquantō liberius, ubi vīnō incaluerant. Neque deerant,
quī ad Pyrrhum dēferrent, arcessītūque nōnnūllī, quod
inter convīvium parum honōrificē dē rēge locūtī essent;
sed periculum simplex cōfessiō culpae discussit. Nam

cum rēx percontātus esset, num ea, quae pervēnissent ad aurēs suās, dixissent, “ Et haec dīximus,” inquit, “ rēx, et nisi vīnū dēfēcisset, multō plūra et graviōra dictūrī fuimus.” Pyrrhus, quī mālēbat vīnī quam hominum eam culpam vidērī, subrīdēns eōs dīmisit.

Pyrrhus igitur cum putāret sibi glōriōsum fore, pācem et foedus cum Rōmānīs post victōriam facere, Rōmam mīsīt lēgātū Cīneam, quī pācem aequīs condiōnibus prōpōneret. Erat is rēgī familiāris multumque apud eum grātiā valēbat. Dicere solēbat Pyrrhus, sē plūrēs urbēs Cīneae ēloquentiā quam vī et armīs expūgnāsse. Cīneās tamen rēgis cupiditatem nōn adūlābātur; nam cum in sermōne Pyrrhus eī cōnsilia sua aperīret dixissetque sē velle Italiam diciōnī suae subicere, Cīneās, “ Superātis Rōmānīs,” inquit, “ quid agere dēstinās, ō rēx?” “ Italiae vicīna est Sicilia,” inquit Pyrrhus, “ nec difficile erit eam armīs occupāre.” Tunc Cīneās: “ Occupātā Siciliā quid postea āctūrus es?” Rēx, quī nōndum Cīneae mentem perspiciebāt, “ In Āfricam,” inquit, “ trāicere mihi in animō est.” Cui ille: “ Quid deinde, ō rēx?” “ Tum dēnique, mī Cīneās,” inquit Pyrrhus, “ nōs quiētī dabimus dulcique ōtiō fruēmur.” Tum Cīneās: “ At quid impedit, quōminus istō ōtiō iam nunc fruāris?”

Rōmam cum vēnisset Cīneās, domōs prīncipum cum ingentibus dōnīs circumibat. Nūquam vērō receptus est. Nōn ā viris solum, sed etiam ā mulieribus sprēta ēius mūnera. Intrōductus deinde in cūriam cum rēgis virtutem prōpēnsūque in Rōmānōs animum verbīs extolleret et dē condiōnum aequitāte dissereret et sententia senātūs

ad pācem et foedus faciendum inclināre vidērētur, tum Appius Claudius ob senectūtem et caecitātem abstinēre cūriā ōlim solitus cōnfestim in senātum lecticā dēferri sē iussit ibique gravissimā ōrātiōne pācem dissuāsit, itaque
5 respōnsum Pyrrhō ā senātū est, eum, dōnec Italiā excessisset, pācem cum Rōmānis habēre nōn posse. Praetereā Rōmānī captīvōs omnēs, quōs Pyrrhus reddiderat, infāmēs habēri iussērunt, quod armātī capī potuissent, neque ante eōs ad veterem statum revertī quam sī binūm
10 hostium occīsōrum spolia rettulissent. Ita lēgātus ad rēgem revertit; ā quō cum Pyrrhus quaereret, quālem Rōmam comperisset, Cineās respondit, urbem sibi templum, senātum vērō cōnsessum rēgum esse vīsum.

XII. *Gāius Fabricius.*

278 B.C.

Ex lēgātis, quī ad Pyrrhum dē captīvīs redimendīs
15 vēnerant, fuit C. Fabricius. Cūius postquam audivit Pyrrhus māgnū esse apud Rōmānōs nōmen, ut virī bonī et hēllō ēgregiū, sed admodum pauperis, eum prae cēterīs honōrificē ac liberāliter habuit eīque mūnera atque aurum obtulit; quae omnia repudiāvit Fabricius.
20 Posterō diē cum illum Pyrrhus vellet exterrēre cōspectū subitō elephantī, imperāvit suīs ut Fabriciō sēcum conloquente bēlua post aulaeum admovērētur. Quod ubi factum est, signō datō remōtōque aulaeō repente bēlua strīdōrem horrendum ēmisit et proboscidem super Fabri-

cii caput dēmisit. Sed ille subridēns : “ Neque herī mē aurum tuum pellexit, neque hodiē perterrefecit bēlua.”

Fabricii admirātus virtutem Pyrrhus illum sēcrētō invītavit, ut patriam dēsereret sēcumque vellet vivere, quārtā etiam rēgnī suī parte oblātā ; cui Fabricius ita respondit : 5
“ Sī mē virum bonum iudicās, cūr mē vīs corrumpere? sī vērō malum, cūr mē ambīs? ” Annō interiectō, omnī spē pācis inter Pyrrhum et Rōmānōs conciliandae ablātā, Fabricius cōsul factus contrā eum missus est. Cumque vicīna castra ipse et rēx habērent, medicus rēgis nocte 10 ad Fabricium vēnit eīque pollicitus est, sī praeium sibi prōposuisset, sē Pyrrhum venēnō necātūrum. Hunc Fabricius vinctum redūcī iussit ad dominum et Pyrrhō dicī, quae contrā caput eīus medicus spondisset. Tunc rēx admirātus eum dixisse fertur : “ Ille est Fabricius, quī 15 difficilīus ab honestāte quam sōl ā suō cursū potest āvertī.”

Fabricius cum apud Pyrrhum rēgem lēgātus esset, Cīneam audīvīt nārrantem esse quendam Athēnis, quī sē sapientem profitērētur, eumque dicere, omnia quae face- 20 rēmus, ad voluptātem esse referenda. Tunc Fabricium exclāmāsse ferunt : “ Utinam id hostibus nostrīs persuādēatur, quō facilius vincī possint, cum sē voluptātibus dederint ! ” Nihil. magis ab eīus vitā aliēnum erat quam voluptās et lūxus. Tōta eīus supellex argentea salinō ūnō 25 cōstābat et patellā ad ūsum sacrōrum, quae corneō pediculō sustinēbātur. Cēnābat ad focum radicēs et herbās, cum lēgātī Samnītiū ad eum vēnērunt māgnamque eī pecūniā obtulērunt ; quibus sic respondit : “ Quam diū

cupiditatibus imperāre poterō, nihil mihi deerit ; vōs autem pecūniam ad eōs, quī hāc indigent, reportāte."

Gaius Fabricius cum Rūfinō, virō nōbili, simultatē gerēbat ob mōrum dissimilitūdinem, cum ipse pecūniae
5 contemptor esset, hīc avārus et fūrāx existimārētur. Quia tamen Rūfinus industrius ac bonus imperātor erat, māgnumque et grave bellum imminēre vidēbātur, Fabricius auctor fuit, ut Rūfinus cōsul creārētur, cumque is deinde Fabriciō grātiās ageret, quod sē homō inimicus cōsulem
10 fēcisset, hīc respondit, nōn esse mīrandum, sī compilārī quam vēnīre māluisset. Eundem postea Fabricius cēnsor factus senātū mōvit, quod argentī factī decem pondō habēret. Fabricius omnem vītā in glōriōsā paupertatē exēgit adeoque inops dēcessit, ut, unde dōs filiārum ex-
15 pedirētur, nōn relinqueret. Senātus patris sibi partēs dēsūmpsit et datīs ex aerariō dōtibus filiās conlocāvit.

Pyrrhus cum adversus Rōmānōs parum prōfectūrum sē intellexeret, Siciliam diciōnis suae facere statuit. Inde rediēns cum Locrōs classe praeterveherētur, thēsaurōs
20 fānī Prōserpinae intāctōs ad eam diem spoliāvit ; atque ita pecūniā in nāvēs impositā ipse terrā est profectus. Quid ergō ēvēnit? Classis posterō diē foedissimā tempestatē lacerāta omnēsque nāvēs, quae sacram pecūniam habēbant, in litora Locrōrum ēiectae sunt. Quā tantā
25 clāde ēdoctus tandem deōs esse, superbiissimus rēx pecūniam omnem conquistam in fānum Prōserpinae referri iussit. Nec tamen illi umquam prōsperī quidquam ēvēnit, pulsusque Italiā ignōbili morte occubuit.

XIII. *Mānius Curius.*

Mānius Curius contrā Samnītēs profectus eōs ingentibus proeliis vicit. In quō bellō cum permultum agrī hominumque māximam vim cēpisset, ipse inde ditārī adeō nōluit, ut, cum interservae pecūniae arguerētur, catillō lignēo, quō ūtī ad sacrificia cōsuēverat, in medium prōlātō iūrāret, sē nihil amplius dē praedā hostilī in domum suam convertisse. Curiō ad focum sedentī in agrestī scamnō et ex lignēo catillō cēnanti cum māgnū aurī pondus Samnītēs attulissent, repudiātī ab eō sunt; nōn enim aurum habēre sibi praeclārū vidērī dixit, sed 10 eīs, quī habērent aurum, imperāre. Quō respōnsō Curius Samnitibus ostendit, sē neque aciē vincī neque pecūniā corrumpī posse. Agrī captī septēna iūgera populō viritīm dīvisit; cumque ipsī senātus iūgera quinquāgintā adsignāret, plūs accipere nōluit, quam singulis civibus erat da- 15 tum, dixitque perniciosū esse cīvem, quī eō, quod reliquis tribuerētur, contentus nōn esset.

Posteā, cōsul creatus, adversus Pyrrhum missus est; cumque in Capitoliō dēlectum habēret et iūniōrēs taediō bellī nōmina nōn darent, coniectis in ūrnā omnium tribuum nōminibus primum nōmen ūrnā extrāctum citārī iussit, et cum adulēscēns nōn respondēret, bona eiūs hastae subiēcit; deinde, cum is questus dē iniuriā cōsulis tribūnōs plēbis appellāset, ipsum quoque vēndidit, nihil opus esse reipublicae eō cīve, quī nescīret pārēre, 25 dīcēns. Neque tribūnī plēbis adulēscētī auxiliō fuērunt; posteāque rēs in cōsuētūdinem abiit, ut dēlectū rite

āctō, quī militiam dērectāret, in servitūtem vēnderētur. Hōc terrōre cēteri adāctī nōmina prōmptius dedērunt.

His cōpiīs Curius Pyrrhī exercitum cecidit dēque eō
rēge triumphāvit. Insignem triumphum fēcērunt quat-
5 tuor elephantī cum turribus suīs, tum primum Rōmae
visī. Victus rēx relictō Tarentī praesidiō in Ēpirum
revertit. Cum autem bellum renovātūrus putārētur, Mā-
nium Curium iterum cōsulem fierī placuit. Sed inopī-
nāta mors rēgis Rōmānōs metū liberāvit. Pyrrhus enim,
10 dum Argos oppūgnat, urbem iam ingressus ā iuvene quō-
dam Argivō lanceā leviter vulnerātus est. Māter adulēs-
centis, anus paupercula, cum aliīs mulieribus ē tēctō
domūs proelium spectābat; quae cum vidisset Pyrrhum
in auctōrem vulneris suī māgnō impetū ferri, periculō
15 filiī suī commōta prōtinus tēgulam corripuit et utrāque
manū librātam in caput rēgis dēiēcit.

XIV. *Mārcus Atīlius Rēgulus.*

256 B.C.

Mārcus Rēgulus cum Poenōs māgnā clāde adfēcisset,
Hannō Carthāginiēnsis ad eum vēnit, quasi dē pāce āctū-
rus, rē vērā ut tempus extraheret, dōnec novae cōpiae ex
20 Āfricā advenīrent. Is ubi ad cōsulem accessit, exortus
est militum clāmor auditaque vōx, idem huic faciendum
esse, quod paucis ante annīs Cornēliō cōsulī ā Poenīs
factum esset. Cornēlius enim velut in conloquium per
fraudem ēvocātus ā Poenīs comprehēnsus erat et in
25 vincula coniectus. Iam Hannō timēre incipiēbat, sed

periculum astūtō respōnsō āvertit. “Hōc vērō,” inquit, “sī fēcēritis, nihilō eritis Āfris meliōrēs.” Cōnsul tacēre iussit eōs, quī pār parī referri volēbant, et conveniēns gravitatī Rōmānae respōnsū dedit: “Istō tē metū, Hannō, fidēs Rōmāna liberat.” Dē pāce, quia neque 5 Poenus sēriō agēbat et cōnsul victōriam quam pācem mālēbat, nōn convēnit.

Rēgulus deinde in Āfricā primus Rōmānōrum ducum trāiēcit. Clypeam urbem et trecenta castella expūgnāvit, neque cum hominibus tantum, sed etiam cum mōnstris 10 dīmīcāvit. Nam cum ad flūmen Bagradam castra habēret, anguis mirā māgnitūdine exercitum Rōmānōrum vexābat; multōs militēs ingentī ōre corripuit; plūrēs caudae verbere ēlisit; nōnnūllōs ipsō pestilentis hālītūs adflātū exanimāvit. Neque is tēlōrum ictū perforārī 15 poterat, dūrissimā squāmārum lōricā omnia tēla facile repellente. Cōfugiendum fuit ad māchinās advectisque ballistīs et catapultīs, velut arx quaedam mūnita, dēiciendus hostis fuit. Tandem saxōrum pondere oppressus iacuit, sed cruōre suō flūmen corporisque pestiferō ad- 20 flātū vicīna loca infēcit Rōmānōsque castra inde submōvēre coēgit. Corium bēluae, centum et vigintī pedēs longum, Rōmā mīsīt Rēgulus.

Huic ob rēs bene gestās imperium in annum proximum prōrogātum est. Quod ubi cognōvit Rēgulus, 25 scrīpsit senātuī, vīlicum suum in agellō, quem septem iūgerūm habēbat, mortuum esse et servum occāsionem nactum aufūgissee ablātō instrūmentō rūsticō, ideōque petere sē, ut sibi successor in Āfricā mitterētur, nē,

dēsertō agrō, nōn esset unde uxor et liberī alerentur. Senātus acceptīs litterīs rēs, quās Rēgulus amiserat, publicā pecūniā redimī iussit, agellum colendum locāvit, alimenta coniugī ac liberīs prae-buit.

- 5 Rēgulus deinde multis proeliis Carthāginiēnsium opēs contudit eōsque pācem petere coēgit. Quam cum Rēgulus nōllet, nisi dūrissimis condiciōnibus, dare, ā Lacedaemoniis illi auxilium petiērunt.

- Lacedaemoniī Xanthippum, virum bellī perītissimum,
10 ad Carthāginiēnsēs misērunt, ā quō Rēgulus victus est ultimā perniciē; nam duo tantum mīlia hominum ex omni Rōmānō exercitū refūgērunt et Rēgulus ipse captus et in carcerem coniectus est. Inde Rōmam dē permūtandis captivīs missus est datō iūreiūrandō, ut, si nōn
15 impetrāset, rediret ipse Carthāginem. Quī cum Rōmam vēnisset, inductus in senātum mandāta exposuit; sententiam nē diceret, recūsāvit; quam diū iūreiūrandō hostium tenērētur, sē nōn esse senātōrem. Iussus tamen sententiam dicere, negāvit esse ūtile, captivōs Poenōs reddi,
20 illōs enim adulēscentēs esse et bonōs ducēs, sē iam cōnfectum senectūte. Cūius cum valuisset auctoritās, captivī retentī sunt, ipse, cum retinērētur ā propinquis et amicis, tamen Carthāginem rediit; neque vērō tunc ignōrābat, sē ad crūdēlissimum hostem et ad exquisita suppli-
25 cia proficiscī, sed iūsiūrandum cōservandum putāvit. Reversum Carthāginiēnsēs omni cruciātū necāvērunt; palpebris enim resectis aliquamdiū in locō tenebricōsō tenuērunt; deinde cum sōl esset ārdentissimus, repente ēductum intuērī caelum coēgērunt; postrēmō in arcam

ligneam, undique clāvis praeacūtis horrentem et tam angustam, ut ērēctus perpetuō manēre cōgerētur, inclūsērunt. Ita dum fessum corpus, quōcumque inclinābat, stimulis ferreis cōnfoditur, vigiliis et dolore continuō interēptus est. Hic fuit Atilii Rēguli exitus, ipsā vitā 5 clārior et inlūstrior.

XV. *Quintus Fabius Māximus.*

218-203 B.C.

Hannibal, Hamilcaris filius, novem annōs nātus, ā patre ārīs admōtus, odium in Rōmānōs perenne iūrāvit. Quae rēs māximē vidētur concitāsse secundum Pūnicum bellum. Nam mortuō Hamilcare Hannibal, causam bellī 10 quaerēns, Saguntum, civitātem Hispāniae Rōmānis foederatam, ēvertit. Quāpropter Rōmā missi sunt Carthāginem lēgātī, quī Hannibalem, malī auctōrem, exposcerent. Tergiversantibus Poenīs Quīntus Fabius, lēgatiōnis prīnceps, sinū ex togā factō, “Hic,” inquit, “vōbīs bellum 15 et pācem portāmus; utrum placet, sūmite.” Poenīs daret utrum vellet succlāmantibus, Fabius excussā togā bellum sē dare dixit. Poenī accipere sē respondērunt et, quibus acciperent animīs, eisdem sē gestūrōs.

Hannibal superātis Pȳrēnaei et Alpiū iugīs in Italiam 20 vēnit. Pūbliū Scipiōnem apud Ticīnum amnem, Semprōnium apud Trebiam, Flāminium apud Trasumēnum lacum prōfligāvit.

Adversus hostem totiēns victōrem missus Quīntus Fabius dictātor Hannibalis impetum morā frēgit; namque 25

priōrum ducum clādibus ēdoctus, bellī ratiōnem mūtāre et tuērī tantummodo Italiam cōstituit. Per loca alta agmen dūcēbat modicō ab hoste intervāllō, ut neque omitteret eum neque cum eō congredērētur; castris, nisi
5 quantum necessitās cōgeret, mīles tenēbātur. Dux neque occāsioni reī bene gerendae deerat, si qua ab hoste darētur, neque ūllam ipse hosti dabat. Itaque cum ex levibus proeliis superior discēderet, mīlitem minus iam coepit aut virtūtis suae aut fortunae paenitēre, et ipse Cunctā-
10 tōris nōmen et laudem summī ducis meruit.

His artibus cum Hannibalem Fabius in agrō Falernō locōrum angustiis clausisset, ille sine ūllō exercitūs dētrimentō sē expedit. Namque ārida sarmenta in boum cornibus dēligāta prīncipiō noctis incendiī bovēsque ad
15 montēs, quōs Rōmānī insēderant, agī iussit. Quī cum accēnsīs cornibus per montēs, per silvās hūc illūc discurrerent, Rōmānī mirāculō attonitī cōstitērunt; ipse Fabius, insidiās esse ratus, mīlitem extrā vāllum ēgredi vetuit. Intereā Hannibal ex angustiis ēvāsit.

20 Dein Hannibal, ut Fabiō apud suōs cōflāret invidiam, agrum ēius, omnibus circā vāstātis, intāctum reliquit. At Fabius missō Rōmam Quintō filiō inviolātum ab hoste agrum vēndidit ēiusque pretiō captīvōs Rōmānōs redēmit.

25 Haud grāta tamen Rōmānīs erat Fabiī cunctātiō; eumque prō cautō timidum, prō cunctātōre sēgnem vocitābant. Augēbat invidiam Minucius, magister equitum, dictātōrem crīminandō; illum in dūcendō bellō sēdulō tempus terere, quō diūtius in magistrātū esset sōlusque

et Rōmae et in exercitū imperium habēret. Hīs sermō-
nibus accēnsa, plēbs dictātōrī magistrum equitum imperiō
aequāvit. Hanc iniūriam aequō animō tulit Fabius exer-
citumque suum cum Minuciō dīvisit. Cum autem Minu-
cius temerē proelium commisisset, eī perīclitanti auxiliō 5
vēnit Fabius. Cūius subitō adventū repressus Hannibal
receptū cecinit, palam cōfessus, ab sē Minucium, sē ā
Fabiō victum esse. Redeuntem ex aciē dīxisse eum
ferunt, tandem eam nūbem, quae sedēre in iugīs mon-
tium solita esset, cum procellā imbrem dedisse. Minu- 10
cius autem perīculō liberātus castra cum Fabiō iūnxit et
patrem eum appellāvit idemque facere mīlitēs iussit.

Posteā Hannibal Tarentō per prōditionem potitus est.
Hanc urbem ut Poenīs trāderent, tredecim ferē nōbīlēs
iuvenēs Tarentinī coniūrāverant. Hī nocte per speciem 15
vēnandi urbe ēgressī ad Hannibalem, qui haud procul
castra habēbat, vēnērunt. Cui cum, quid parārent, ex-
posuissent, conlaudāvit eōs Hannibal monuitque, ut rede-
untēs pecora Carthāginiēnsium, quae pāstum prōpulsā
essent, ad urbem agerent, et velutī praedam ex hoste 20
factam aut praefectō aut custōdibus portārum dōnārent.
Id iterum ac saepius ab eīs factum eōque cōnsuetūdinis
adducta rēs est, ut, quōcumque noctis tempore sībilō
dedissent sīgnum, porta urbis aperīrētur. Tunc Han-
nibal eōs nocte mediā cum decem mīlibus hominum 25
dēlectōrum secūtus est. Ubi portae appropinquārunt,
nōta iuvenum vōx et familiāre sīgnum vigilem excitāvit.
Duo primī inferēbant aprum vāstī corporis. Vigil incau-
tus dum bēluae māgnitūdinem mirātur, vēnābulō occīsus

est. Ingressi prōditōrēs cēterōs vigilēs sōpītōs obtruncant. Tum Hannibal cum suō agmine ingreditur; Rōmānī passim trucidantur. Līvius Salinātor, Rōmānōrum praefectus, cum eis, quī caedī superfuērunt, in arcem
5 cōnfūgit.

Profectus igitur Fabius ad recipiendum Tarentum urbem obsidiōne cinxit, quem leve dictū mōmentum ad rem ingentem perficiendam adiūvit. Praefectus praesidiū Tarentīnī dēperibat amōre mulierculae, cūius frāter
10 in exercitū Fabiī erat. Mīles iūssus ā Fabiō prō perfugā Tarentum trānsiit ac per sorōrem praefectum ad trāndam urbem perpulit. Fabius vigiliā primā accessit ad eam partem mūrī, quam praefectus custōdiēbat. Adiuvantibus recipientibusque ēius militibus Rōmānī in urbem
15 trāscendērunt. Inde, proximā portā refrāctā, Fabius cum exercitū intrāvit. Hannibal nūntiātā Tarentī oppugnātiōne cum ad opem ferendam festināns captam urbem esse audīvisset, “Et Rōmānī,” inquit, “suum Hannibalem habent; eādem, quā cēperāmus, arte Tarentum
20 āmisimus.”

Cum postea Līvius Salinātor cōram Fabiō glōriārētur, quod arcem Tarentīnam retinuisset, dīxissetque eum suā operā Tarentum recēpisse, “Certē,” inquit Fabius rīdēns, “nam nisi tū āmisissēs, ego numquam recēpissēm.”
25 Quīntus Fabius iam senex filiō suō cōsulī lēgātus fuit; cumque in ēius castra venīret, filius obviam patrī prōgressus est, duodecim lictōribus prō mōre antecēdentibus. Equō vehēbātur senex neque appropinquante cōsule dēscendit. Iam ex lictōribus ūndecim verēcundiā pater-

nae māiestātis tacitī praeterierant. Quod cum cōsul animadvertisset, proximum lictōrem iussit inclāmāre Fabiō patrī, ut ex equō dēscenderet. Pater tum dēsiliēns, “Nōn ego, fili,” inquit, “tuum imperium contempsī, sed experīri voluī, num scīrēs cōsulem tē esse.” Ad sum- 5 mam senectūtem vīxit Fabius Māximus, dīgnus tantō cognōmine. Cautior quam prōptior habitus est, sed insita ēius ingeniō prūdētia eī bellō, quod tum gerēbātur, propriē apta erat. Nēminī dubium est, quīn rem Rōmānam cunctandō restituerit. 10

XVI. *Aemilius Paulus et Terentius Varrō.*

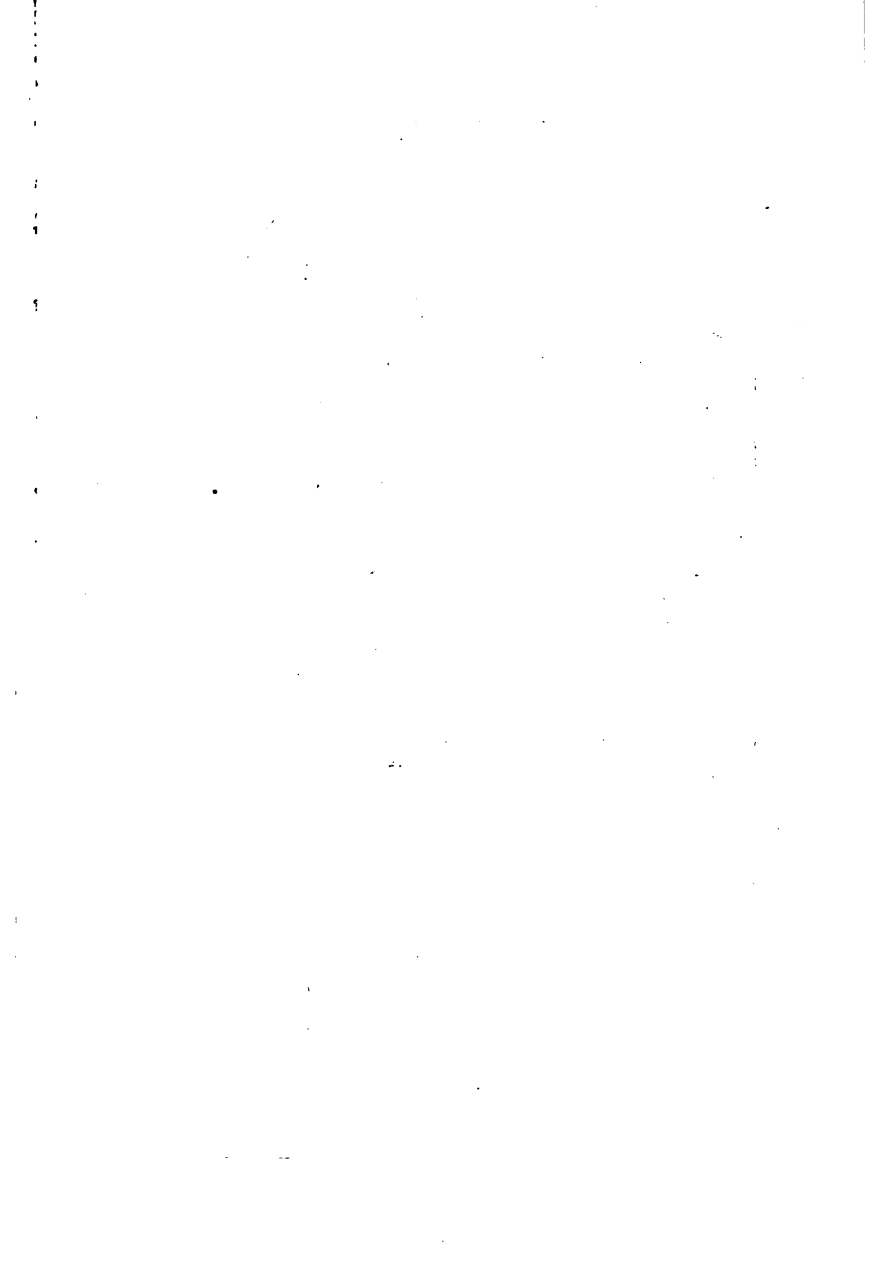
216 B.C.

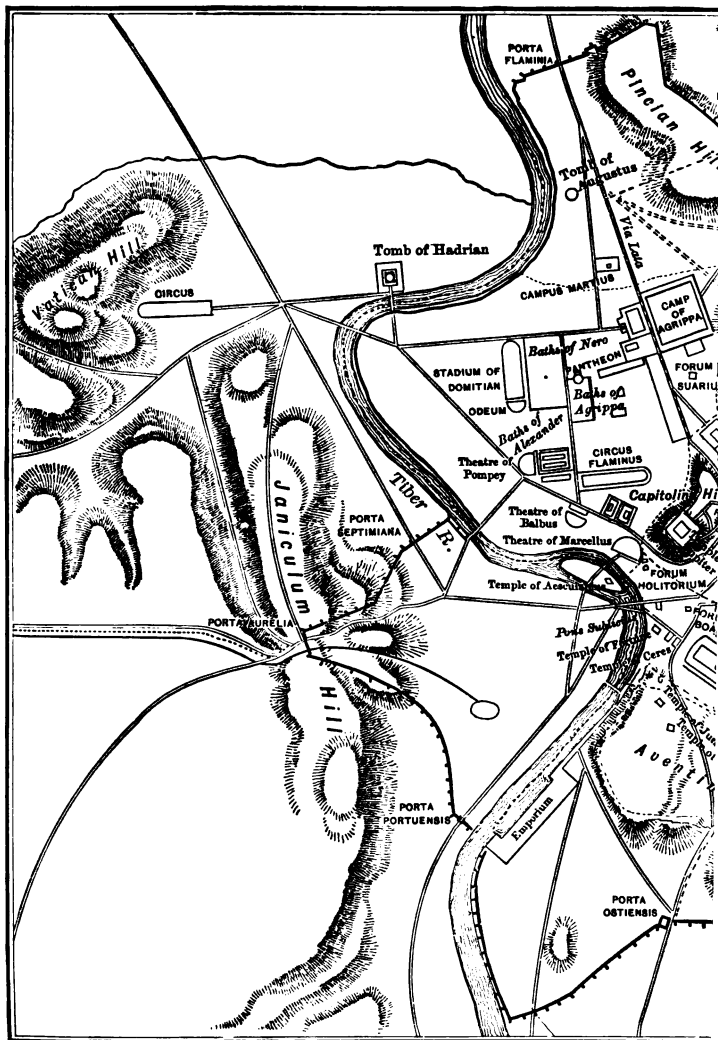
Cum Hannibal in Āpuliam pervēnisset, adversus eum Rōmā profectī sunt duo cōsulēs, L. Aemilius Paulus et C. Terentius Varrō. Paulō Fabiī cunctātiō magis placēbat ; Varrō autem, ferōx et temerārius, ācriōra sequēbā- 15 tur cōnsilia. Cum ambō ad vīcum, quī Cannae appellābā- tur, castra posuissent, Varrō invitō conlēgā aciem instrūxit et sīgnum pūgnae dedit. Hannibal autem ita cōstituerat aciem, ut Rōmānīs et sōlis radii et ventus ab oriente pul- verem adflāns adversi essent. Victus caesusque est Rō- mānus exercitus ; nūsqum graviōre vulnere adflīcta est 20 rēs pūblica. Paulus tēlis obrutus cecidit ; quem cum mediā in pūgnā sedentem in saxō opplētum cruōre cōspexisset quīdam tribūnus mīlitum, “Cape,” inquit, “hunc equum et fuge, Aemili. Etiam sine tuā morte lacrimārum satis lūctūsque est.” Ad ea cōsul : “Tū 25

quidem mācte virtūte estō ! Sed cavē, exiguum tempus
ē manibus hostium ēvādendī perdās ! Abī, nūntiā patri-
bus, ut urbem mūniant ac priusquam hostis victor ad-
veniat, praesidiis firment. Mē in hāc strāge meōrum
5 militum patere exspirāre.” Alter cōsul cum paucis
equitibus Venusiam perfūgit. Cōsulārēs aut praetoriī
occidērunt vīginti, senātōrēs capti aut occisi trīgintā,
nōbilēs viri trecenti, militum quadrāgintā milia, equitum
tria milia et quingenti. Hannibal in testimōnium victō-
10 riae suae trēs modiōs aureōrum ānulōrum Carthāginem
mīsīt, quōs dē manibus equitum Rōmānōrum et senātō-
rum dētrāxerat.

Hannibalī victōrī cum cēteri grātulārentur suādērent-
que, ut quiētem iam ipse sūmeret et fessīs militibus daret,
15 ūnus ex ēius praefectis, Maharbal, minimē cessandum
ratus, Hannibalīque suādēns, ut statim Rōmam pergeret,
“Diē quīntō,” inquit, “victor in Capitoliō epulāberis.”
Cumque Hannibal illud nōn probāset, Maharbal, “Nōn
omnia nīmīrum,” inquit, “eīdem diī dedēre. Vincere scīs,
20 Hannibal ; victōriā ūtī nescīs.” Mora hūius diēi satis
crēditur salūtī fuisse urbī et imperiō. Hannibal cum vic-
tōriā posset ūtī, fruī māluit, relictāque Rōmā in Campā-
niam dēvertit, cuius dēliciis mox coercitus ārdor ēlanguit ;
adeō ut vērē dictum sit, Capuam Hannibalī Cannās fu-
25 isse.

Numquam tantum pavōris Rōmae fuit, quantum ubi
acceptae clādis nūntius advēnit. Neque tamen ūlla pācis
mentiō facta est ; quīn etiam animō civitās adeō māgnō
fuit, ut Varrōnī ex tantā clāde redeuntī cuius ipse causa





māxima fuisset obviam ab omnibus ōrdinibus itum sit et grātiaē āctae, quod dē rēpūblicā nōn dēspērasset ; quī, sī Poenōrum dux fuisset, temeritatīs poenās omnī supplicio dedisset.

Dum Hannibal sēgniter et ōtiōsē agēbat, Rōmānī inter- 5
rim respirāre coepērunt. Arma nōn erant ; dētrācta sunt
templis vetera hostium spolia. Deerat iuventūs ; servi
manūmissi et armāti sunt. Egēbat aerārium ; opēs suās
libēns senātus in medium prōtulit, nec praeter quod in
bullis singulisque ānulis erat, quidquam sibi aurī reliquē- 10
runt. Patrum exemplum secūtī sunt equitēs imitātaeque
equitēs omnēs tribūs. Dēnique vix suffēcēre tabulae, vix
scribārum manūs, cum omnēs privātae opēs in publicum
dēferrentur.

Cum Hannibal redimendī suī cōpiam captivīs Rōmānīs 15
fēcisset, decem ex ipsīs Rōmam eā dē rē missi sunt ; nec
pignus aliud fidei ab eis postulātum est, quam ut iūrarent,
sē, sī nōn impetrāssent, in castra esse reditūrōs. Eōs
senātus nōn redimendōs cēnsuit responditque, eōs civēs
nōn esse necessariōs, quī, cum armāti essent, capi potuis- 20
sent. Ūnus ex eis lēgātis ē castris Poenōrum ēgressus,
velutī aliquid oblitus, paulō post in castra erat regressus,
deinde comitēs ante noctem adsecūtus erat. Is ergō, rē
nōn impetrātā, domum abiit. Reditū enim in castra sē
liberātum esse iūreiūrandō interpretābātur. Quod ubi in- 25
nōtuit, iussit senātus illum comprehendī et vinctum dūcī
ad Hannibalem. Ea rēs Hannibalis audāciam māximē
frēgit, quod senātus populusque Rōmānus rēbus adflictus
tam excelsō esset animō.

XVII. *Pūblius Cornēlius Scīpiō Āfricānus.*

218-183 B.C.

Pūblius Cornēlius Scīpiō virīlī togā nōndum sūmptā
patrem singulārī virtūte servāvit; quī cum pūgnā apud
Ticinum contrā Hannibalem commissā graviter vulnerā-
tus in hostium manūs iam nunc ventūrus esset, filius inter-
5 iectō corpore Poenīs inruentibus sē opposuit et patrem
periculō liberāvit. Quae pietās Scīpiōnī postea aeditā-
tem petenti favōrem populī conciliāvit. Cum obsisterent
tribūnī plēbis, negantēs ratiōnem eīus esse habendam,
quod nōndum ad petendum lēgitima aetās esset, “Sī
10 mē,” inquit Scīpiō, “omnēs Quirītēs aedilem facere vo-
lunt, satis annōrum habeō.” Tantō inde favōre ad suf-
frāgia itum est, ut tribūnī inceptō dēstiterint.

Post clādem Cannēensem Rōmānī exercitūs reliquiae
Canusium perfūgerant; cumque ibi tribūnī militum quat-
15 tuor essent, tamen omnium cōnsēnsū ad Pūblium Scīpi-
ōnem, admodum adulēscētem, et ad Appium Claudium
summa imperiī dēlāta est. Quibus cōsultantibus nūntiat
Pūblius Fūrius Philus, cōsulāris virī filius, nōbilēs quōs-
dam iuvenēs dē rē publicā dēspērantes cōsiliū dē Italiā
20 dēserendā inire. Statim in hospitium Metellī, quī con-
iūrātiōnis erat prīnceps, sē contulit Scīpiō; et cum conci-
lium ibi iuvenum, dē quibus adlātum erat, invēnisset,
strictō super capita cōsultantium gladiō, “Iūrāte,” in-
quit, “vōs neque ipsōs rem publicam populī Rōmānī
25 dēsertūrōs, neque alium cīvem Rōmānum dēserere pas-

sūrōs ; quī nōn iūrāverit, in sē hunc gladium strictum esse sciat.” Haud secus pavidī, quam sī victōrem Hannibalem cernerent, iūrant omnēs custōdiendōsque sēmet ipsōs Scipiōnī trādunt.

Cum Rōmānī duās clādēs in Hispāniā accēpissent duoque ibi summī imperātōrēs intrā diēs trīgintā cecidissent, placuit exercitum augērī eōque prōcōsulem mitti ; nec tamen quem mitterent, satis cōstābat. Eā dē rē indicta sunt comitia. Primō populus expectābat, ut, quī sē tantō dignōs imperiō crēderent, nōmina profiterentur ; sed nēmō 10 audēbat illud imperium suscipere. Maesta igitur civitās ac prope inops cōsiliī comitiōrum diē in campum dēscendit. Subitō P. Cornēlius Scipiō, quattuor et vīgintī fermē annōs nātus, professus sē petere, in superiōre, unde cōspici posset, locō cōstitit. In quem postquam omnium ōra conversa sunt, ad ūnum omnēs Scipiōnem in 15 Hispāniā prōcōsulem esse iussērunt. At postquam animōrum impetus resēdit, populum Rōmānum coepit facti paenitēre ; aetātī Scipiōnis māximē diffidēbant. Quod ubi animadvertit Scipiō, advocātā cōntiōne ita māgnō 20 ēlātōque animō dē bellō, quod gerendum esset, disseruit, ut hominēs cūrā liberāret spēque certissimā impleret.

Profectus igitur in Hispāniam Scipiō Carthāginem Novam, quō diē vēnit, expūgnāvit. Eō congestae erant omnēs paene Āfricae et Hispāniae opēs, ibi arma, ibi 25 pecūnia, ibi tōtius Hispāniae obsidēs erant ; quibus omnibus potitus est Scipiō. Inter captīvōs ad eum adducta est eximiae fōrmæ adulta virgō. Quam ubi comperit inlūstrī locō inter Celtibērōs nātam prīncipīque eius gentis

- adulēscētī dēspōnsam esse, arcessītis parentibus et spōnsō eam reddidit. Parentēs virginis, quī ad eam redimendam satis māgnū aurī pondus attulerant, Scīpiōnem ōrābant, ut id ā sē dōnum acciperet. Scīpiō aurum ante pedēs
5 pōnī iussit vocātōque ad sē virginis spōnsō, “Super dōtem,” inquit, “quam acceptūrus ā socerō es, haec tibi ā mē dōtālia dōna accēdent,” aurumque tollere ac sibi habēre iussit. Ille domum reversus ad referendam Scīpiōnī grātiā Celtibērōs Rōmānis conciliāvit.
- 10 Deinde Scīpiō Hasdrubalem victum ex Hispāniā expulit. Castrīs hostium potitus omnem praedam militibus concessit, captīvōs Hispānōs sine pretiō domum dīmisit; Āfrōs vērō vēndī iussit. Erat inter eōs puer adultus rēgii generis, fōrmā īnsignī; quem cum percontārētur Scīpiō,
15 quis et cūiās esset, et cūr id aetātis in castrīs fuisset, “Numida sum,” inquit puer, “Massivam populārēs vocant; orbus ā patre relictus, apud avum māternum, Numidiae rēgem, ēducātus sum. Cum avunculō Masi-
20 nissā, quī nūper subsidiō Carthāginiēnsibus vēnit, in Hispāniā trāiēcī; prohibitus propter aetātem ā Masinissā numquam ante proelium iniī. Eō diē, quō pūgnātum est cum Rōmānis, īnsiō avunculō clam armīs equōque sūmptō in aciem exiī; ibi prōlāpsō equō captus sum ā Rōmānis.” Scīpiō eum interrogat, velletne ad avunculum
25 revertī. Cum effūsīs gaudiō lacrimīs id vērō sē cupere puer diceret, tum Scīpiō puerō ānulum aureum equumque ōrnātum dōnat datisque, quī tūtō dēdūcerent, equitibus dīmisit.

Cum Pūblius Cornēlius Scīpiō sē ergā Hispānōs clē-

menter gessisset, circumfūsa multitudō eum rēgem ingenti cōsēnsū appellāvit; at Scīpiō silentiō per praecōnem factō, "Nōmen imperātōris," inquit, "quō mē mei mīlitēs appellārunť, mihi māximum est; rēgium nōmen, alibi māgnū, Rōmae intolerābile est. Sī id amplissimum iūdicātis, quod rēgāle est, vōbīs licet exīstimāre rēgālem in mē esse animum; sed ōrō vōs, ut ā rēgis appellātiōne abstinēātis." Sēnsēre etiam barbarī māgnitudinem animī, quā Scīpiō id āspērnbātur, quod cēteri mortālēs admīrantur et concupiscunt. 10

Scīpiō receptā Hispāniā cum iam bellum in ipsam Āfricam trānsferre meditārētur, conciliandōs prius rēgum et gentium animōs exīstimāvit. Syphācem, Maurōrum rēgem, opulentissimum tōtius Āfricae rēgem, quem māgnō ūsuī sibi fore spērāret, prīmum tentāre statuit. Itaque 15 lēgātum cum dōnis ad eum misit C. Laelium, quōcum intīmā familiāritate vivēbat. Syphāx amīcitiam Rōmānōrum sē accipere adnuit, sed fidem nec dare nec accipere, nisi cum ipsō cōram duce Rōmānō, voluit. Scīpiō igitur in Āfricam trāiēcit. Forte ita incidit, ut eō ipsō 20 tempore Hasdrubal pulsus Hispāniā ad eundem portum appelleret, Syphācis amīcitiam pariter petīturus. Uterque ā rēge in hospitium invītātus. Cēnātum simul apud rēgem est, eōdem etiam lectō Scīpiō atque Hasdrubal accubuerunt. Tanta autem inerat cōmitās in Scīpiōne, 25 ut nōn Syphācem modo, sed etiam hostem infēstissimum Hasdrubalem sibi conciliāret. Scīpiō foedere ictō cum Syphāce in Hispāniā ad exercitum rediit.

Masinissa quoque amīcitiam cum Scīpiōne iungere iam-

dūdum cupiēbat. Quā rē ad eum trēs Numidārum prīncipēs misit ad tempus locumque conloquiō statuendum. Duōs prō obsidibus retinēri ā Scīpiōne iubet; remissō tertiō, quī Masinissam ad locum cōstitūtum addūceret,
5 Scīpiō et Masinissa cum paucīs in conloquium vēnērunt. Cēperat iam ante Numidam ex fāmā rērum gestārum admirātiō virī, sed māior praesentis venerātiō cēpit; erat enim in vultū māiestās summa; accēdēbat prōmissa caesariēs habitusque corporis, nōn cultus munditiis, sed virilis
10 vērē ac militāris, et flōrēns iuventa. Prope attonitus ipsō congressū Numida grātiās dē filiō frātris remissō agit; adfirmat sē ex eō tempore eam quaesivisse occāsionem, quam tandem oblātam nōn omiserit; cupere sē illi et populō Rōmānō operam nāvāre. Laetus eum Scīpiō
15 audīvit atque in societātem recēpit.

Scīpiō deinde Rōmam rediit et ante annōs cōsul factus est. Sicilia eī prōvincia dēcrēta est permissumque, ut in Āfricam inde trāiceret. Quī cum vellet ex fortissimīs peditibus Rōmānīs trecentōrum equitum
20 merum complēre, nec posset illōs subitō armīs et equīs instruere, id prūdenti cōsiliō perfēcit. Namque ex omni Siciliā trecentōs iuvenēs nōbilissimōs et ditissimōs, quī equīs militārent et sēcum in Āfricam trāicerent, lēgit diemque eis ēdixit, quā equīs armisque instrūcti atque
25 ōrnāti adessent. Gravis ea militia, procul domō, terrā marique multōs labōrēs, māgna pericula adlātūra vidēbātur; neque ipsōs modo, sed parentēs cognātōsque eōrum ea cūra angēbat. Ubi diēs, quae dicta erat, advēnit, arma equōsque ostendērunt, sed omnēs ferē longinquum

et grave bellum horrere apparēbat. Tunc Scipiō militiam
eīs sē remissūrum ait, sī arma et equōs militibus Rōmā-
nīs voluissent trādere. Laetī condiōnem accēperunt
iuvenēs Siculi. Ita Scipiō sine publicā impensā suōs
instrūxit ōrnāvitque equitēs.

5

Tunc Scipiō ex Siciliā in Āfricam ventō secundō pro-
fectus est tantō militum ārdōre, ut nōn ad bellum dūci
vidērentur, sed ad certa victōriae praemia. Celeriter
nāvēs ē cōspectū Siciliae ablātae sunt cōspectaque
brevi Āfricae litora. Scipiō cum ēgrediēns ad terram
nāvi prōlāpsus esset et ob hōc attonitōs militēs cerneret,
id, quod trepidatiōnem adferēbat, in hortatiōnem conver-
tēs, “Āfricam oppressi,” inquit, “militēs!” Expositis
cōpiis in proximis tumulis castra mētātus est. Ibi spe-
culātōrēs hostium in castris dēprehēnsōs et ad sē per-
ductōs nec suppliciō adfēcit nec dē cōsiliis ac viribus
Poenōrum percontātus est, sed circā omnēs Rōmānī ex-
ercitūs manipulōs cūrāvit dēdūcendōs; dein interrogā-
tōs, num ea satis cōsiderāssent, quae speculari erant
iussī, prandiō datō incolumēs dīmisit.

20

Scipiōnī in Āfricam advenientī Masinissa sē coniūnxit
cum parvā equitum turmā. Syphāx vērō ā Rōmānīs ad
Poenōs dēfēcerat. Hasdrubal, Poenōrum dux, Syphāx-
que Scipiōnī sē opposuērunt; quī utriusque castra unā
nocte perrūpit et incendit. Syphāx ipse captus et vivus
ad Scipiōnem pertrāctus est. Syphācem in castra addūci
cum esset nūntiātum, omnis velut ad spectāculum tri-
umphī multitudō effūsa est; praecēdēbat ipse vinctus;
sequēbātur grex nōbīlium Maurōrum. Movēbat omnēs

25

fortūna viri, cūius amicitiam ōlim Scīpiō petierat. Rēgem aliōsque captīvōs Rōmam mīsit Scīpiō ; Masinissam, qui ēgregiē rem Rōmānam adiūverat, aureā coronā dōnāvit.

Haec et aliae, quae sequēbantur, clādēs Carthāginiē-
5 sibus tantum terrōris intulērunt, ut Hannibalem ex Italiā ad tuendam patriam revocārent. Frendēs gemēnsque ac vix lacrimis temperāns, is dicitur lēgātōrum verba audisse mandātisque pāruisse. Respexit saepe Italiae litora, sēmet accūsāns, quod nōn victōrem exercitum sta-
10 tim ab Cannēnsi pūgnā Rōmam dūxisset. Zamam vēnerat Hannibal, quae urbs quīque diērum iter ā Carthāgine abest, et nūntium ad Scīpiōnem mīsit, ut conloquendī sēcum potestātem faceret. Scīpiō cum conloquium haud abnuisset, diēs locusque cōstituitur. Itaque congressi
15 sunt duo clārissimī suae aetātis ducēs. Stetērunt aliquamdiū tacitī mūtūāque admīrātiōne dēfixī. Cum vērō dē condiōnibus pācis inter eōs nōn convēnisset, ad suōs sē recēpērunt renūntiantēs, armīs dēcernendum esse. Commissō deinde proeliō Hannibal victus cum
20 quattuor equitibus fūgit. Cēterum cōstat, utrumque dē alterō cōfessum esse, nec melius instrui aciem nec acrius potuisse pūgnārī.

Carthāginiēnsēs metū perculsi ad petendam pācem ōrātōrēs mittunt trīgintā civitātis principēs. Quī ubi in
25 castra Rōmāna vēnērunt, veniam civitātī petēbant nōn culpam pūgantēs, sed initium culpae in Hannibalem trānsferentēs. Victis lēgēs imposuit Scīpiō. Lēgātī, cum nullās condiōnēs recūsārent, Rōmam profecti sunt, ut, quae ā Scīpiōne pacta essent, ea patrum ac populi auctō-

ritate cōfirmārentur. Ita pāce terrā marique partā Scīpiō exercitū in nāvēs impositō Rōmam revertit. Ad quem advenientem concursus ingēns factus est; effūsa nōn ex urbibus modo, sed etiam ex agrīs multitudō viam obsidēbat. Scīpiō inter grātulantium plausūs triumphō omnium clārissimō urbem est invectus prīmusque nōmine 5 victae ā sē gentis est nōbilitātus Āfricānusque appellātus.

Ex his rēbus gestīs virum eum esse virtūtis divīnae vulgō crēditum est. Id etiam dicere haud piget, quod 10 scriptōrēs dē eō litterīs mandāverunt, Scīpiōnem cōnsuevisse, priusquam dilucēsceret, in Capitōlium ventitāre ac iubere aperiri cellam Iovis atque ibi solum diū dēmorārī, quasi cōnsultantem dē rē pūblicā cum Iove; aedituōsque eius templi saepe esse mirātōs, quod eum id temporis in 15 Capitōlium ingredientem canēs, semper in aliōs saevientēs, nōn lātrarent. Hās vulgī dē Scīpiōne opīniōnēs cōfirmāre atque approbāre vidēbantur dicta factaque eius plēraque admīranda, ex quibus est ūnum hūiuscemodi; adsidēbat oppūgnābatque oppidum in Hispāniā, 20 sitū moenibusque ac dēfēnsōribus validum et mūnitum, rē etiam cibariā cōpiōsum, neque ūlla eius potiundī spēs erat. Quōdam diē iūs in castrīs sedēns dicēbat Scīpiō atque ex eō locō id oppidum procul vidēbātur. Tum ē militibus, quī in iūre apud eum stābant, interrogāvit 25 quispiam ex mōre, in quem diem locumque vadēs sisti iubēret. Et Scīpiō manum ad ipsam oppidī, quod obsidēbātur, arcem prōtendēns, “Perendiē,” inquit, “sēsē sistant illō in locō.” Atque ita factum; diē tertiā, in

quam vadēs sisti iusserat, oppidum captum est. Eōdem diē in arce ēius oppidi iūs dixit.

Hannibal ā Scipiōne victus suisque invīsus, ad Antiochum, Syriae rēgem, cōfūgit eumque hostem Rōmānis
5 fēcit. Missi sunt Rōmā lēgātī ad Antiochum; in quibus erat Scipiō Āfricānus; quī cum Hannibale Ephesi conlocūsus ab eō quaesivit, quem fuisse māximum imperātorem crēderet. Respondit Hannibal, Alexandrum, Macedonum rēgem, māximum sibi vidēri, quod parvā manū innumerābilēs exercitūs fūdisset. Quaerenti deinde, quem
10 secundum pōneret, “Pyrrhum,” inquit, “quod prīmus castra mētārī docuit nēmōque illō ēlegantius loca cēpit et praesidia disposuit.” Sciscitanti dēnique, quem tertium dūceret, sēmet ipsum dixit. Tum ridēns Scipiō,
15 “Quidnam tū dicerēs,” inquit, “sī mē vīcissēs?” “Tum mē vērō,” respondit Hannibal, “et ante Alexandrum et ante Pyrrhum et ante omnēs aliōs imperātōrēs posuissem.” Ita imprōvisō adsentātiōnis genere Scipiōnem ēgrege imperātōrum velut inaestimābilem sēcernēbat.

20 Scipiō ipse fertur quondam dīxisse, cum eum quīdam parum pūgnācem dicerent, “Imperātorem mē māter, nōn bellātorem peperit.” Idem dīcere solitus est, nōn solum dandam esse viam fugientibus, sed etiam mūniendam.

25 Dēcrētō adversus Antiochum bellō cum Syria prōvincia obvēnisset Lūciō Scipiōnī, quia parum in eō putābātur esse animī, parum rōboris, senātus gerendī hūius bellī cūrā mandārī volēbat collēgae ēius C. Laeliō. Surgēns tunc Scipiō Āfricānus, frāter māior Lūciī Scipiōnis, illam

familiae ignōminiam dēprecātus est ; dīxit, in frātre suō summam esse virtūtem, summum cōnsilium sēque eī lēgātum fore prōmisit. Quod cum ab eō esset dictum, nihil est dē Lūciū Scipiōnis prōvinciā commūtātum ; itaque frāter nātū māior minōrī lēgātus in Asiam profectus est 5 et tamdiū eum cōnsiliō operāque adiūvit, dōnec triumphum ille et cognōmen Asiaticī peperisset.

Eōdem bellō filius Scipiōnis Āfricānī captus est et ad Antiochum dēductus. Benīgnē et liberāliter adulēscētem rēx habuit, quamquam ab eius patre tum māximē 10 finibus imperiī pellēbātur. Cum deinde pācem Antiochus ā Rōmānis peteret, lēgātus eius Pūblium Scipiōnem adiit eīque filium sine pretiō redditūrum rēgem dīxit, sī per eum pācem impetrāset. Cui Scipiō respondit : “ Abī, nūntiā rēgī, mē prō tantō mūnere grātiās agere ; 15 sed nunc aliam grātiā nōn possum referre, quam ut eī suādeam, ut bellō absistat et pācis condiōnem nūllam recūset.” Pāx nōn convēnit ; tamen Antiochus Scipiōnī filium remisit tantique virī māiestātem venerārī, quam dolōrem suum ulciscī māluit. 20

Victō Antiochō cum praedae ratiō ā L. Scipiōne reposerētur, Āfricānus prōlātum ab eō librum, quō acceptae et expēnsae summae continēbantur et refelli inimicōrum accūsātiō poterat, discerpsit, indignātus, dē eā rē dubitārī, quae sub ipsō lēgātō administrāta esset. Quīn 25 etiam hunc in modum verba fēcit : “ Nōn est, quod quaerātis, patrēs cōscriptī, num parvam pecūniā in aerārium rettulerim, quī antea illud Pūnicō aurō replēverim, neque mea innocentia potest in dubium vocārī.

Cum Āfricam tōtam potestātī vestrae subiēcerim, nihil ex eā praeter cognōmen rettuli. Nōn igitur mē Pūnicae, nōn frātre meum Asiaticae gazae avārum reddiderunt; sed uterque nostrū invidiā quam pecūniā est
5 locuplētior." Tam cōstantem dēfēnsiōnem Scīpiōnis ūniversus senātus comprobāvit.

Deinde Scīpiōnī Āfricānō duo tribūnī plēbis diem dixerunt, quod praedā ex Antiochō captā aerārium fraudasset. Ubi causae dicendae diēs vēnit, Scīpiō magnā
10 hominum frequentiā in Forum est dēductus. Iussus causam dicere rōstra cōnscendit et corōnā triumphālī capiti suō impositā, "Hōc ego diē," inquit, "Hannibalem Poenum, imperiō nostrō inimicissimum, magnō proeliō vici in terrā Āfricā pācemque nōbis et victōriam peperī in-
15 spērābilem. Nē igitur sīmus adversus deōs ingrātī, sed cēseō relinquāmus nebulōnēs hōs eāmusque nunc prōtinus in Capitōlium Iovī optimō māximō supplicātum." Ā rōstris in Capitōlium ascendit; simul sē ūniversa cōntiō ab accūsātōribus āvertit et secūta Scīpiōnem est,
20 nec quisquam praeter praecōnem, quī reum citābat, cum tribūnis remānsit. Celebrātior is diēs favōre hominum fuit, quam quō triumphāns dē Syphāce rēge et Carthāginiēnsibus urbem est ingressus. Inde, nē amplius tribūniciis iniūriis vexārētur, in Līterninum concessit, ubi
25 reliquam ēgit aetātem sine urbis dēsideriō.

Cum in Līterninā villā sē continēret, complūrēs praedōnum ducēs ad eum videndum forte cōnflūxērunt. Quōs cum ad vim faciendam venīre existimasset, praesidium servōrum in tēctō conlocāvit aliaque parābat, quae

ad eōs repellendōs opus erant. Quod ubi praedōnēs animadvertērunt, abiectis armīs iānuae appropinquānt et clārā vōce nūntiant Scīpiōnī, sē nōn vitae ēius hostēs, sed virtūtis admirātōrēs vēnisse, cōspectum tantī virī, quasi caeleste aliquod beneficium, expetentēs ; proinde nē gravārētur sē spectandum praebere. Haec postquam audi- 5 vit Scīpiō, forēs reserārī eōsque intrōdūcī iussit. Illi postēs iānuae tamquam religiōsissimam āram venerātī, cupidē Scīpiōnis dextram apprehendērunt ac diū deōsculātī sunt ; deinde positīs ante vestibulum dōnīs laetī, quod 10 sibi, Scīpiōnem ut vidērent, contigisset, domum revertērunt. Paulō post mortuus est Scīpiō moriēnsque ab uxōre petiit, nē corpus suum Rōmam referretur.

XVIII. *Tiberius Gracchus et Gāius Gracchus.*

Tiberius et Gāius Gracchī Scīpiōnis Āfricānī ex filiā nēpōtēs erant. Hōrum adulēsentia bonīs artibus et 15 māgnā omnium spē exācta est ; ad ēgregiam enim indolem optima accēdebat educātiō. Erant enim diligentiā Cornēliae mātis ā puerīs doctī et Graecīs litterīs ērudītī. Māximum mātērnis ōrnāmentum esse liberōs bene institūtōs meritō putābat māter illa sapientissima. Cum Cam- 20 pāna mātērna, apud illam hospita, ōrnāmenta sua, illō saeculō pulcherrima, ostentāret ei muliebriter, Cornēlia trāxit eam sermōne, quōusque ē scholā redirent liberī. Quōs reversōs hospitae ostendēns, “ Haec,” inquit, “ mea ōrnāmenta sunt.” Nihil quidem his adulēsentibus neque 25

ā nātūrā neque ā doctrinā dēfuit ; sed ambō rem pūblicham, quā tuērī poterant, perturbāre māluērunt.

Tiberius Gracchus, tribūnus plēbis creatus, ā senātū dēscīvit ; populī favōrem profūsis largitōnibus sibi conciliāvit ; agrōs plēbī dividēbat, prōvinciās novīs colōniīs replēbat. Cum autem tribūniciam potestātem sibi prōrogārī vellet et palam dictitāset, interēmtō senātū omnia per plēbem agī dēbēre, viam sibi ad rēgnū parāre vidēbātur. Quā rē cum convocāti patrēs dēliberārent, quidnam faciendum esset, statim Tiberius Capitōliū petit, manū ad caput referēs, quō signō salutem suam populō commendābat. Hōc nōbilitās ita accēpit, quasi diadēma posceret, sēgniterque cessante cōsule, Scīpiō Nāsica, cum esset cōsōbrīnus Tiberiī Gracchī, patriam cognātīōnī praeferēs sublātā dextrā prōclāmāvit : “ Quī rem pūblicham salvam esse volunt, mē sequantur ! ” Dein optimātēs, senātus atque equestris ōrdinis pars māior, in Gracchum inruunt, quī fugiēs dēcurrēsque clivō Capitōlinō frāgmentō subsellīi ictus vitam, quam glōriōsissimē dēgere potuerat, immātūrā morte finivit. Mortuū Tiberiī corpus in flūmen prōiectum est.

Gāiū Gracchum idem furor, quī frātre Tiberium, occupāvit. Tribūnātum enim adeptus, seu vindicandae frāternae necis, seu comparandae rēgiae potentiae causā, pessima coepit inīre cōsilia ; mājimās largitōnēs fēcit ; aerārium effūdīt ; lēgem dē frūmentō plēbī dividendō tulit ; civitātem omnibus Italicis dabat. Hīs Gracchī cōsiliīs quantā poterant contentiōne, obsistēbant omnēs bonī, in quibus mājimē Pisō, vir cōsulāris. Is cum

multa contrā lēgem frūmentāriam dīxisset, lēge tamen lātā, ad frūmentum cum cēteris accipiendum vēnit. Gracchus ubi animadvertit in cōtiōne Pisōnem stantem eum sīc compellāvit audiente populō Rōmānō: “ Quī tibi cōnstās, Pisō, cum eā lēge frūmentum petās, quam 5 dissuāsistī?” Cui Pisō, “ Nōlim quidem, Gracche,” inquit, “ mea bona tibi virītim dividere liceat; sed sī faciēs, partem petam.” Quō respōnsō apertē dēclārāvit vir gravis et sapiēns, lēge, quam tulerat Gracchus, patrimonium publicum dissipārī. 10

Dēcrētum ā senātu est, ut vidēret cōsul Opīmius, nē quid dētrīmenti rēs pūblica caperet; quod nisi in māximō discrimine dēcernī nōn solēbat. Gāius Gracchus, armātā familiā, Aventīnum occupāvit. Cōsul, vocātō ad arma populō, Gāium aggressus est, quī pulsus profūgit et, 15 cum iam comprehenderētur, iugulum servō prae-buit, quī dominum et mox sēmet ipsum super dominī corpus interēmit. Ut Tiberiī Gracchī antea corpus, ita Gāi mirā crūdēlitātē victōrum in Tiberim dēiectum est, caput autem ā Septimulēiō, amicō Gracchī, ad Opīm- 20 ium relātum aurō repēsum fertur. Sunt quī trādant, infūsō plumbō eum partem capitis, quō gravius efficerētur, explēsse.

Occisō Tiberiō Gracchō cum senātus cōsulibus mandāset, ut in eōs, quī cum Gracchō cōnsēserant, ani- 25 madverterētur, Blossius quīdam, Tiberiī amīcus, prō sē dēprecātum vēnit, hanc, ut sibi ignōscerētur, causam adferēns, quod tantī Gracchum fēcisset, ut, quidquid ille vellet, sibi faciendum putāret. Tum cōsul, “ Quid?”

inquit, "sī tē Gracchus templō Iovis in Capitoliō facēs subdere iussisset, obsecūturusne illius voluntāti fuisti. propter istam, quam iactās, familiāritatem?" "Numquam," inquit Blossius, "voluisset id quidem, sed sī
5 voluisset, pāruišem." Nefāria est ea vōx; nūlla enim est excūsatiō peccāti, sī amīci causā peccāveris.

Exstat Gāi Gracchī ē Sardinia Rōmam reversi ōrātiō, in quā cum alia tum haec dē sē nārrat: "Versātus sum in prōvinciā, quōmodo ex ūsū vestrō existimābam esse,
10 nōn quōmodo ambitionī meae condūcere arbitrābar. Nēmō potest vērē dicere, assem aut eō plūs in mūneribus mē accēpisse aut meā causā quemquam sūmptum fēcisse. Zōnās, quās Rōmā proficiscēns plēnas argenti extuli, eās ex prōvinciā inānēs rettuli. Alii amphorās,
15 quās vinī plēnās extulērunt, eās argentō replētās domum reportārunt."

XIX. *Gāius Marius.*

C. Marius, humili locō nātus, militiae rudimentum in Hispāniā duce Scipione posuit. Erat imprimis Scipioni cārus ob singulārem virtutem et impigram ad pericula
20 et labōrēs alacritatem. Cum aliquandō inter cēnam Scipionem quidam interrogāset, sī quid illi accidisset, quemnam rēs pūblica aequē māgnū habitūra esset imperātorem, Scipio percussō lēniter Marii umerō, "Fortasse hunc," inquit. Quō dictō excitātus Marius
25 dignōs rēbus, quās postea gessit, spīritus concēpit.

Q. Metellum in Numidiā contrā Iugurtham missum,

cūius lēgātus erat, cum ab eō Rōmam missus esset, apud populum Rōmānum criminātus est bellum dūcere; sī sē cōsulem fēcissent, brevī tempore aut vivum aut mortuum Iugurtham sē in potestātem populi Rōmāni redāctūrum. Itaque creātus est cōsul et in Metelli 5 locum suffectus. Bellum ab illō prōsperē coeptum cōnfēcit. Iugurtha ad Gaetūlōs perfūgerat eōrumque rēgem Bocchum adversus Rōmānōs concitāverat. Marius Gaetūlōs et Bocchum aggressus fūdīt; castellum in excelsā ripā positum, ubi rēgiū thēsaurī erant, nōn sine 10 multō labōre expūgnāvit. Bocchus, bellō dēfessus, lēgātōs ad Mariū mīsīt, pācem ōrantēs. Sulla quaestor ā Mariō ad rēgem remissus Bocchō persuāsīt, ut Iugurtham Rōmānīs trāderet. Iugurtha igitur vinctus ad Mariū dēductus est; quem Marius triumphāns ante 15 currum ēgīt et in carcerem caenōsum inclūsīt. Quō cum Iugurtha dētrāctā veste ingrederētur, ōs ridentis in modum dīdūxisse et stupēns similisque dēsipientī exclāmāsse fertur: “Prō! quam frīgidum est vestrum balneum!” Paucīs diēbus post in carcere necātus est. 20

Marius post bellum Numidicum iterum cōsul creātus bellumque eī contrā Cimbrōs et Teutonēs dēcrētum est. Hī novī hostēs, ab extrēmīs Germāniae finibus profugī, novās sēdēs quaerēbant, exclūsīque Galliā et Hispāniā cum in Italiā remigrārent, ā Rōmānīs, ut aliquid sibi 25 terrae darent, petiērunt. Repulsī, quod nequiverant precibus, armīs petere cōstituunt. Trēs ducēs Rōmāni impetūs barbarōrum nōn sustinuērunt. Omnēs fugātī, exūtī castrīs. Āctum erat dē imperiō Rōmānō,

nisi Marius fuisset. Hīc primō Teutonēs sub ipsis
Alpium rādicibus adsecūtus proeliō oppressit. Vallem
fluviumque medium hostēs tenēbant; Rōmānis aquārum
nūlla cōpia. Aucta necessitāte virtūs causa victōriae
5 fuit. Nam flāgitante aquam exercitū Marius, "Virī,"
inquit, "estis, en illic aquam habētis." Itaque tantō
ārdōre pūgnātum est eaque caedēs hostium fuit, ut
Rōmānī victōrēs dē cruentō flūmine nōn plūs aquae
biberent quam sanguinis barbarōrum. Caesa trāduntur
10 hostium ducenta mīlia, capta nōnāgintā. Rēx ipse
Teutobochus in proximō saltū comprehēsus īnsigne
spectāculum triumphī fuit; quippe vir prōcēritātis ex-
imiae super tropaea ipsa ēminēbat.

Dēlētīs Teutonibus C. Marius in Cimbrōs sē con-
15 vertit. Quī cum ex aliā parte Italiam ingressī Athesim
flūmen nōn ponte nec nāvibus, sed iniectis arborum
truncīs, velut aggere, trāiēcissent, occurrit eis C. Marius.
Cimbri lēgātōs ad cōsulem mīsērunt, agrōs urbēsque
sibi et frātribus postulantēs; Teutonum enim clādem
20 ignōrābant. Quaerente Mariō, quōs illi frātrēs dicerent,
cum Teutonēs nōmināssent, rīdēs Marius, "Omittite,"
inquit, "frātrēs; tenent hī acceptam ā nobīs terram
aeternumque tenēbunt." Tum lēgātī sē lūdibriō habērī
sentientēs ultionem Mariō minātī sunt, simul atque Teu-
25 tonēs advēnissent. "Atquī adsunt," inquit Marius, "nec
sānē cīvile foret, vōs frātribus vestris nōn salūtātis dis-
cēdere." Tum vinctōs addūcī iussit Teutonum ducēs,
quī in proeliō captī erant.

Hīs rēbus auditīs Cimbri ēgrediuntur castrīs et cum

paucis suorum ad vallum Rōmānum adequitāns Boiorū,
Cimbrōrum dux, Mariū ad pūgnam prōvocat et diem
pūgnae ā Rōmānōrum imperātōre petit. Proximum
dedit cōsul. Marius cum aciem ita instituisset, ut pul-
vis in oculōs et ōra hostium ferrētur, incrēdibili strāge 5
prōstrāta est illa Cimbrōrum multitudō; caesa trāduntur
centum octōgintā hominum mīlia. Nec minor cum uxō-
ribus pūgna quam cum viris fuit, cum obiectis undique
plaustris dēsuper, quasi ē turribus, lanceis contisque pūg-
nārent. Victae tamen cum missā ad Mariū lēgatiōne 10
libertātem nōn impetrāssent, suffocātis ēlisisque infanti-
bus suis aut mūtuis conciderunt vulneribus aut vinculo ē
crīnibus suis factō ab arboribus pependērunt. Canēs
quoque dēfendēre Cimbris caesis eōrum domōs. Marius
prō duobus triumphis, quī offerēbantur, ūnō contentus 15
fuit. Primōrēs civitātis, quī eī aliquamdiū ut novō
homini ad tantōs honōrēs ēvectō inviderant, cōservā-
tam ab eō rem pūblicam fatēbantur. In ipsā aciē Ma-
rius duās Camertium cohortēs, mirā virtūte vim Cim-
brōrum sustinentēs, contrā lēgem civitāte dōnāverat. 20
Quod quidem factum et vērē et ēgregiē postea excūsā-
vit, dicēns, inter armōrum strepitum verba sē iūris civi-
lis exaudire nōn potuisse.

Illā tempestāte primum Rōmae bellum cīvile commō-
tum est. Causam bellō dedit Gāius Marius. Cum enim 25
Sulla cōsul contrā Mithridātem, rēgem Pontī, missus
fuisset, Sulpicius, tribūnus plēbis, lēgem ad populum
tulit, ut Sullae imperium abrogārētur, C. Mariō bellum
dēcernerētur Mithridāticum. Quā rē Sulla commōtus

- cum exercitū ad urbem vēnit, eam armīs occupāvit, Sul-
piciū interfēcit, Mariū fugāvit. Marius hostēs per-
sequentēs fugiēns aliquamdiū in palūde dēlituit. Sed
paulō post repertus extrāctusque, ut erat nūdō corpore
5 caenōque oblitus, iniectō in collum lōrō Minturnās rap-
tus et in custōdiam coniectus est. Missus est ad eum
occidendum servus pūbicus, nātiōne Cimber, quem Ma-
rius vultūs auctōritāte dēterrui. Cum enim hōinem
ad sē strictō gladiō venientem vīdisset, “Tūne, homō,”
10 inquit, “C. Mariū audēbis occidere?” Quō auditō
attonitus ille ac tremēns abiectō ferrō fūgit, Mariū sē
nōn posse occidere clāmitāns. Marius deinde ab eis,
quī prius eum occidere voluerant, ē carcere ēmis-
sus est.
- 15 Acceptā nāviculā in Āfricā trāiēcit et in agrum
Carthāginiēsem pervēnit. Ibi cum in locīs sōlitāriis
sedēret, vēnit ad eum lictor Sextiliī praetōris, quī tum
Āfricā obtinēbat. Ab hōc, quem numquam laesisset,
Marius hūmānitātis tamen aliquod officium exspectābat;
20 at lictor dēcēdere eum prōvinciā iussit, nisi in sē ani-
madvertī vellet; torvēque intuentem et vōcem nūllam
ēmittentem Mariū rogāvit tandem, ecquid renūtiārī
praetōrī vellet. Tum Marius, “Abī,” inquit, “nūntiā,
vīdisse tē Gāiū Mariū in Carthāginis ruīnis seden-
25 tem.” Duōbus clārissimis exemplis dē incōstantiā
rērū hūmānarū eum admonēbat, cum et urbis māxi-
mae excidium et virī clārissimī cāsū ante oculos pō-
neret.

Profectō ad bellum Mithridāticū Sullā Marius revo-

cātus ā Cinnā in Italiam rediit, efferātus magis calamitāte quam domitus. Cum exercitū Rōmam ingressus eam caedibus et rapinīs vāstāvit; omnēs adversae factionis nōbilēs variis suppliciōrum generibus adfēcit; quinque diēs continuos totidemque noctēs illa scelerum 5 omnium dūrāvit licentia. Hōc tempore admiranda sanē populi Rōmāni abstinencia fuit. Cum enim Marius occisorum domōs multitudinī diripiendās obiēcisset, inveniri potuit nēmō, qui civili lūctū praedam peteret; quae quidem tam misericors continentia plēbis tacita quaedam 10 crudēlium victōrum vituperātiō fuit. Tandem Marius, senio et labōribus cōfectus in morbum incidit et ingenti omnium laetitiā vitam finivit. Cuius viri si exāminentur cum virtūtibus vitia, haud facile sit dictū, utrum bellō melior, an pāce perniciosior fuerit; namque quam 15 rem publicam armātus servāvit, eam primō togātus omni genere fraudis, postrēmō armis hostiliter ēvertit.

Erat Marius dūrior ad hūmānitātis studia et ingenuarum artium contemptor. Cum aedem Honōris de manubiis hostium vōvisset, sprētā peregrinōrum marmorum 20 nōbilitate artificumque Graecōrum arte eam vulgārī lapide per artificem Rōmānum cūrāvit aedificandam. Et Graecās litterās dēspiciēbat, quod doctōribus suis parum ad virtutem prōfuissent. At idem fortis, validus, adversus dolōrem cōfirmātus. Cum ei varicēs in crūre secārentur, vetuit sē adligārī. Ācrem tamen fuisse dolōris 25 morsum ipse ostendit; nam medicō, alterum crūs postulanti, nōluit praebere, quod māiōrem esse remedii quam morbi dolōrem iūdicāret.

XX. *Lūcius Cornēlius Sulla.*

138-78 B.C.

Cornēlius Sulla cum parvulus ā nūtrīce ferrētur, mulier obvia, "Salvē," inquit, "puer tibi et reī pūblicae tuae fēlix," et statim quaesita, quae haec dixisset, nōn potuit invenīrī.

- 5 Hic bellō Iugurthīnō quaestor Marii fuit. Qui cum usque ad quaestūrae comitia vitam libidine, vīnō, lūdīcrae artis amōre inquinātam perdūxisset, C. Marius cōsul molestē tulisse trāditur, quod sibi gravissimum bellum gerenti tam dēlicātus quaestor sorte obvēnisset.
- 10 Eiusdem tamen, postquam in Āfricam vēnit, virtūs ēnituit. Bellō Cimbricō, lēgātus cōsulis bonam operam nāvāvit. Cōsul ipse deinde factus pulsō in exsilium Mariō adversus Mithridātem profectus est. Mithridātēs enim, Ponticus rēx, vir bellō ācerimus, virtūte eximius,
- 15 odiō in Rōmānōs nōn inferior Hannibale, occupātā Asiā necātisque in eā omnibus cīvibus Rōmānīs, quōs quidem eādē diē atque hōrā per omnēs cīvitatēs interimī iusserat, Eurōpae quoque Italiaeque imminēre vidēbātur. Ac primō Sulla illius praefectōs duōbus proeliis
- 20 in Graeciā prōfligāvit; dein trāsgressus in Asiam Mithridātem ipsum fūdit; et oppressisset, nisi ad bellum cīvile adversus Mariū festināns quālemcumque pācem compōnere mālisset. Mithridātem tamen pecūniā multāvit; Asiā aliisque prōvinciis, quās occupāverat, dēcē
- 25 dere paternisque finibus contentum esse coēgit.

Sulla propter mōtūs urbānōs cum victōre exercitū

Rōmam properāvit ; eōs, quī Mariō favēbant, omnēs superāvit. Nihil autem eā victoriā fuit crudēlius. Sulla, urbem ingressus et dictātor creātus, vel in eōs, quī sē sponte dēdiderant, iussit animadvertī. Quattuor milia dēditōrum inermium civium in Circō interficī iussit. 5
Quis autem illōs potest computāre, quōs in urbe passim, quisquis voluit, occidit, dōnec admoneret Fūfidiū quīdam, vivere aliquōs dēbere, ut essent, quibus imperāret? Novō et inauditō exemplō tabulam prōscriptiōnis prōposuit, quā nōmina eōrum, quī occidendī essent, 10
continēbantur ; cumque omnium orta esset indignātiō, postridiē plūra etiam adiēcit nōmina. Ingēns caesōrum fuit multitudō. Nec solum in eōs saevivit, quī armīs contrā sē dimicāvissent, sed etiam quiētī animī civēs propter pecūniae māgnitudinem prōscriptōrum numero 15
adiēcit. Civis quīdam innoxius, cui fundus in agrō Albānō erat, cum legēs prōscriptōrum nōmina sē quoque vidēret adscriptum, “Vae,” inquit, “miserō mihi ! mē fundus Albānus persequitur.” Neque longē prōgressus ā quōdam, quī eum agnōverat, cōnfossus est. 20

Dēpulsis prōstrātisque inimicōrum partibus Sulla Fēlicem sē ēdictō appellāvit ; cumque ēius uxor geminōs eōdem tunc partū ēdidisset, puerum Faustum puellamque Faustam nōmināri voluit. Sed paucīs annis post repente contrā omnium exspectātiōnem dictātūrā dē- 25
posuit. Dīmissis lictōribus diū in forō cum amicīs deambulāvit. Stupēbat populus eum prīvātum vidēns, cūius modo tam formīdolōsa fuerat potestās ; quodque nōn minus mirandum fuit, prīvātō eī nōn solum salūs, sed

etiam dignitās cōstitit, quī cīvēs innumerābilēs occīderat. Unus adulēscēns fuit, quī audēret querī et recēdentem usque ad forēs domūs maledictis incessere. Atque ille, cūius iram potentissimī virī māximaeque cīvitatēs nec
5 effugere nec plācāre potuerant, ūnius adulēscēntulī contumēliās patientī animō tulit, id tantum in limine iam dīcēns: “Hic adulēscēns efficiet, nē quis posthāc tāle imperium dēpōnat.”

Sulla deinde in villam profectus rūsticārī et vēnandō
10 vītā agere coepit. Ibi morbo correptus interiit, vir ingentis animī, cupidus voluptātum, sed glōriāe cupidior; litterīs Graecīs atque Latīnīs ērudītus et virōrum litterātōrum adeō amāns, ut sēdulitātem etiam malī cūiusdam poētae aliquō praemiō dīgnam dūxerit; nam cum ille
15 epigramma in eum fēcisset eīque subiēcisset, Sulla statim praemium eī darī iussit, sed eā lēge, nē quid postea scrīberet. Ante victōriā laudandus; in eīs vērō, quae secūta sunt, numquam satis vituperandus; urbem enim et Italiam cīvīlis sanguinis flūminibus inundāvit. Nōn solum
20 in vīvōs saeviit, sed nē mortuīs quidem pepercit; nam Gāi Marii, cūius, etsī postea hostis, aliquandō tamen quaestor fuerat, ērutōs cinerēs in flūmen prōiēcit. Quā crudēlitate rērum praeclārē gestārum glōriā corrūpit.

XXI. *Quintus Sertorius.*

121-72 B.C.

Q. Sertorius, ignobili locō nātus, prima stipendia bellō Cimbricō fēcit, in quō honōs eī virtūtis causā habitus est. In primā adversus Cimbrōs pūgnā, quamquam vulnerātus, Rhodanum, flūmen rapidissimum, nandō trāiēcit, lōricā et scūtō retentis. Egregia etiam sociali bellō fuit 5 eīus opera. In eō cum alter oculus eī esset effossus, id nōn dēhonestāmentum ōrī, sed ōrnamētum arbitrābātur; dicēbat enim cētera bellicae fortitudinis insīgnia, ut armillās corōnāsve, nec semper nec ubīque gestārī; sē vērō, quotiēscumque in pūblicum prōdīret, suae virtū- 10 tis pīgnus in ipsā fronte ostentāre nec quemquam sibi occurrere, quī nōn esset laudum suārum admirātōr.

Postquam Sulla ex bellō Mithridaticō in Italiam reversus coepit dominārī, Sertorius, quī partium Mariānarum fuerat, in Hispāniam sē contulit. Ibi tum virtūtis 15 admirātiōne, tum imperiī lenitāte Hispānōrum simul ac Rōmānōrum, quī locis illis cōnsēderant, animōs sibi conciliāvit māgnōque exercitū conlēcō quōs Sulla adversus eum miserat ducēs prōfligāvit. Missus deinde ā Sullā Metellus ā Sertoriō fūsus fugātusque est. Etiam Pom- 20 pēium, quī in Hispāniam vēnerat, ut Metellō opem fer-

1. prima stipendia fēcit, *served his first campaign.*

4. nandō, *by swimming.*

5. sociali bellō, *the social war* (B.C. 91-88).

6. effossus, *put out.*

10. quotiēscumque, *whenever.*

ret, levibus proeliis laccessivit Sertorius. Nam, cum non minus cautus esset quam acer imperator, universae dimicationis discrimen vitabat, quod imparem se universi Romānorum exercitui sentiret; interim verō hostem
5 crebris damnis fatigabat.

Cum aliquandō milites eius pugnam incōsultē flagitarent neque oratione flecti possent, nē cum Rōmānis universā acie cōfligere vellent, Sertorius vafrō cōsilio eōs ad suam sententiam perdūxit. Duos enim in cō-
10 spectū eōrum cōstituit equos, alterum validissimum, alterum infirmissimum; ac deinde validi caudam ab imbēcillō sene paulatim carpī, infirmī ā iuvene eximiārū viriū universam convelli iussit. Obtemperātum imperiō est. Sed dum adulēscētis dextra inritō se labōre
15 fatigat, seniō cōfecta manus perfecit, quod imperātum erat. Tunc barbarōrum cōtioni cōgnoscere cupienti, quōsum ea res tenderet, "Equi caudae," inquit, "similis est hostium exercitus; cuius quī partēs aggreditur, facile potest opprimere; contrā nihil proficiet, quī uni-
20 versum cōnābitur prōsternere."

Cerva alba eximiae pulchritudinis ā Lūsitanō quōdam Sertoriō dōnō data est. Hanc ita adsuēfecerat, ut audi-

1. laccessivit, *assailed*.

5. crebris damnis, *frequent losses*.

6. incōsultē, *inconsiderately*.

7. flecti, *be turned, be influenced*.

8. vafrō, *crafty, artful*.

12. imbēcillō, *weak*; carpī, *be plucked out*.

13. convelli, *be pulled out*; obtemperātum, *obeyed*.

14. inritō, *to no purpose*.

17. quōsum, *whither*; quōsum tenderet, *what was the object*.

21. cerva, *hind*; Lūsitanō, *an inhabitant of Lusitania, modern Portugal*.

ret sē vocantem euntemque sequerētur. Hanc sibi oblātā divinitus et instinctā Diānae nūmine conloquī sēcum monēreque et docēre, quae ūtilia factū essent, persuādere omnibus instituit. Ac si quid dūrius vidēbātur, quod imperandum militibus esset, ā cervā sēsē 5 monitum praedicābat barbarīque statim ad omnia, tamquam divinitus imperāta, oboediēbant. Ea cerva quōdam diē, cum incursiō esset hostium nūntiāta, festinātiōne ac tumultū cōsternāta in fugam sēsē prōripuit, atque in palūde proximā dēlituit et perisse crēdita est. 10 Neque multīs diēbus post inventam esse cervam Sertōriō nūntiātur. Tum eum, quī nūntiāverat, iussit tacēre, praecēpitque, ut eam posterō diē repente in eum locum, in quō ipse cum amicīs esset, immitteret. Admissīs deinde amicīs postridiē vīsam sibi ait in quiēte cervam, 15 quae perisset, ad sē revertī et, ut prius cōsuēvisset, quod opus esset factū, praedicere. Tum quidem Sertōriō, quod imperāverat, sīgnificante cerva ēmissa in cubiculum intrōrūpīt. Clāmor factus et orta omnium admirātiō est. Eaque hominum barbarōrum crēdulitās Sertōriō in māgnīs 20 rēbus māgnō ūsui fuit.

Victus postea ā Pompēiō mūtāre priōrem mānsuētūdinem Sertōrius et ad irācundiam dēflectere coepit. Multōs ob suspiciōnem prōditionis crūdēliter interfēcīt; unde paulātim odiō esse coepit exercituī. Rōmānī molestē ferēbant, quod Hispānīs magis quam sibi cōnfīde-

18. cubiculum, *room*.

26. Hispānīs, *Spaniards*.

22. mānsuētūdinem, *clemency*.

ret hōsque habēret corporis custōdēs. Tamen nōn dēserēbant Sertōrium, quem necessārium sibi ducem iūdicārent, sed amāre eum dēsierant. Deinde in Hispānōs quoque saeviit Sertōrius, quod tribūta nōn tolerārent; ipse etiam, cūrīs iam et labōribus fessus, ad obeunda ducis mūnia sēgnior factus ad lūxum et libidīnēs dēclināvit. Itaque aliēnātīs omnium animīs iussa imperātōris contemnēbantur. Tandem factā adversus eum coniūrātiōne Sertōrius in convīviō ā suis est interfectus, māgnus dux et adversus duōs imperātōrēs, Pompēium et Metellum, saepe pār, vel frequentius victor, ad ultimum dēsertus et prōditus.

XXII. *Gnaeus Pompēius Māgnus.*

Gnaeus Pompēius, stirpis senātōriæ, bellō cīvili sē et patrem cōsiliō servāvit. Cum enim Pompēi pater exercitui suō ob avāritiam esset invīsus, factā in eum coniūrātiōne Terentius quīdam, Gnaei Pompēi filiū contubernālis, hunc occidendum suscepit, dum alii tabernāculum patris incenderent. Quæ rēs cum iuvenī Pompēiō cēnantī nūntiāta esset, nihil periculō mōtus solitō hilarius bibit et cum Terentiō eādē, quā antēā, cōmitātē iūsus est. Deinde cubiculum ingressus clam subdūxit

3. dēsierant, *ceased.*

6. mūnia, *duties.*

7. dēclināvit, *turned aside, gave himself up.*

9. coniūrātiōne, *conspiracy.*

12. prōditus, *betrayed.*

16. contubernālis, *tent-companion, comrade.*

17. tabernāculum, *tent.*

19. solitō hilarius, *more gaily than usual.*

20. bibit, *drank.*

sē tentōriō et fīrmam patrī circumdedit custōdiam. Terentius tum dēstrictō ēnse ad lectum Pompēi accessit multīsque ictibus strāgula percussit. Ortā mox sēditione Pompēius sē in media coniēcit agmina, milītēsque tumultuantēs precibus et lacrimīs plācāvit ac ducī reconciliāvit.

Eōdem bellō Pompēius partēs Sullae secūtus ita sē gessit, ut ab eō māximē diligerētur. Annōs trēs et vigintī nātus, ut Sullae auxiliō venīret, paternī exercitūs reliquiās conlēgit, statimque dux perītus exstitit. Māgnus 10 illius apud militem amor, māgna apud omnēs admirātiō fuit; nūllus eī labor taediō, nūlla dēfatigātiō molestiae erat. Cibi vīnique temperāns, somnī parcus; inter milītēs corpus exercēns, cum alacribus saltū, cum vēlōcibus cursū, cum validīs lūctandō certābat. Tum ad 15 Sullam iter intendit et in eō itinere trēs hostium exercitūs aut fūdit aut sibi adiūnxit. Quem ubi Sulla ad sē accēdere audīvit ēgregiamque sub signīs iuventūtem adspexit, dēsiliit ex equō Pompēiumque salūtāvit imperātorem et postea eī venientī solēbat sellā adsurgere et 20 caput aperīre et equō dēscendere, quem honōrem nēmini nisi Pompēiō tribuēbat.

Postea Pompēius in Siciliam profectus est, ut eam ā Carbōne, Sullae inimicō, occupātam reciperet. Carbō comprehēsus et ad Pompēium ductus est; quem Pom- 25

2. ēnse, *sword*.

3. strāgula, *coverlet*.

8. diligerētur, *was loved*.

13. parcus, *sparing, moderate*.

15. lūctandō, *in wrestling*; certābat, *vied, contended*.

20. adsurgere, *to rise*.

pēius, etsi Carbō muliebriter mortem extimēscēns dēmissē et flēbiliter mortem dēprecābātur, ad supplicium dūcī iussit. Longē moderātor fuit Pompēius ergā Sthenium, Siciliae cūiusdam civitātis principem. Cum enim
 5 in eam civitātem animadvertere dēcrēvisset, quae sibi adversāta fuisset, iniquē eum factūrum Sthenius exclāmāvit, si ob ūnius culpam omnēs pūniret. Interroganti Pompēiō, quisnam ille ūnus esset, “Ego,” inquit Sthenius, “quī civēs meōs ad id indūxī.” Tam liberā vōce
 10 dēlectātus Pompēius omnibus et Stheniō ipsī pepercit.

Trāsgressus inde in Āfricam Iarbam, Numidiaē rēgem, quī Marii partibus favēbat, bellō persecūtus intrā diēs quadrāgintā oppressit et Āfricam subēgit adulēscēns quattuor et vīginti annōrum. Deinde cum lit-
 15 terae eī ā Sullā redditae essent, quibus exercitū dīmissō cum ūnā legiōne successōrem exspectāre iubēbātur, Pompēius, quamquam aegrē id ferēbat, tamen pārui et Rōmam revertit. Revertenti incrēdibilis hominum multitudō obviam ivit; Sulla quoque laetus eum excē-
 20 pit et Māgnī cognōmine cōnsalūtāvit. Nihilō minus Pompēiō triumphum petentī restitit; neque vērō eā rē ā prōpositō dēterrītus est Pompēius aususque dicere plūrēs adōrāre sōlem orientem quam occidentem; quō dictō innuēbat, Sullae potentiam minui, suam crēscere.
 25 Eā vōce audītā Sulla, cōfidentīā adulēscētis perculsus, “Triumphet! triumphet!” exclāmāvit.

Metellō iam senī et bellum in Hispāniā sēgnius ge-

2. flēbiliter, cf. fleō, *weep*. 6. iniquē, *unjustly*. 24. innuēbat, *hinted*.

renti conlēga datus, Pompēius adversus Sertōrium variō
ēventū dimicāvit. Māximum ibi in proeliō quōdam
periculum subiit; cum enim vir vāstā corporis māgni-
tūdine impetum in eum fēcisset, Pompēius manum am-
putāvit; sed multīs in eum concurrentibus vulnus in 5
femore accēpit et ā suīs fugientibus dēsertus in hostium
potestāte erat. At praeter spem ēvāsit; barbari enim
equum ēius aurō phalerisque eximiis instrūctum cēpe-
rant. Dum igitur praedam inter sē altercantēs parti-
untur, Pompēius eōrum manūs effūgit. Alterō proeliō 10
cum Metellus Pompēiō labōrantī auxiliō vēnisset, Ser-
tōrius recēdere coāctus dixisse fertur: “Nisi anus illa
supervēnisset, ego hunc puerum verberibus castigātum
Rōmam dimissem.” Metellum anum appellābat, quia
is, iam senex, ad mollem et effēminātam vītam dēflexe- 15
rat. Sertōriō interfectō Pompēius Hispāniam recēpit.

Cum pirātae illā tempestāte maria omnia infestārent et
quāsdam etiam Italiae urbēs diripuissent, ad eōs oppri-
mendōs cum imperiō extraordināriō missus est Pom-
pēius. Nimiae viri potentiae obsistēbant quidam ex 20
optimātibus et imprimis Quīntus Catulus. Quī cum in
cōtiōne dixisset, esse quidem praeclārum virum Cn.
Pompēium, sed nōn esse ūnī omnia tribuenda, adiēcis-
setque, “Sī quid huic acciderit, quem in ēius locum
substituētis?” summō cōnsensū succlāmāvit ūniversa 25
cōtiō: “Tē, Quīnte Catule.” Tam honorificō civium

8. phaleris, *trappings*.11. labōrantī, *in distress*.15. mollem, *soft, unmanly*.20. nimiae, *excessive*.

testimoniō victus Catulus ē cōtiōne discessit. Pompēius, dispositis per omnēs maris recessūs nāvibus, brevī terrārum orbem illā peste liberāvit; praedōnēs multis locis victōs fudit; eōsdem in dēditionem acceptōs in
 5 urbibus et agrīs procul ā marī conlocāvit. Nihil hāc victoriā celerius; nam intrā quadrāgēsimum diem pirātās tōtō marī expulit.

Cōfectō bellō piraticō Gnaeus Pompēius contrā Mithridātem profectus in Asiam māgnā celeritāte con-
 10 tendit. Proelium cum rēge cōserere cupiēbat, neque opportūna dabātur pūgnandī facultās, quia Mithridātēs interdiū castrīs sē continēbat, noctū vērō haud tūtum erat congredi cum hoste in locis ignōtis. Nocte tamen aliquandō cum Pompēius Mithridātem aggressus esset,
 15 lūna māgnō fuit Rōmānis adiūmentō. Quam cum Rōmānī ā tergō habērent, umbrae corporum longius prōiectae ad primōs usque hostium ordinēs pertinēbant; unde dēceptī rēgiū militēs in umbrās, tamquam in propinquum hostem, tēla mittēbant. Victus Mithridātēs
 20 in Pontum profūgit. Pharnacēs filius bellum eī intulit, quī, occisis ā patre frātribus, vitae suae ipse timēbat. Mithridātēs ā filiō obsessus venēnum sūmpsit; quod cum tardius subiret, quia adversus venēna multis antea medicamentis corpus firmāverat, ā milite Gallō, ā quō
 25 ut adiuvāret sē, petierat, interfectus est.

Tigrānī deinde, Armeniae rēgi, quī Mithridātis partēs

4. dēditionem, *surrender*.

11. facultās, *opportunity*.

12. interdiū, *in the daytime*.

15. adiūmentō, *aid, assistance*.

16. umbrae, *shadows*.

17. pertinēbant, *extended*.

secutus erat, Pompēius bellum intulit eumque ad dēditionem compulit. Quī cum prōcubisset ad genua Pompēi, eum ērēxit, et benignis verbis recreātum diadēma, quod abiēcerat, capiti repōnere iussit, aequē pulchrum esse iūdicāns, et vincere rēgēs et facere. Inde 5 in Iūdaeam profectus Rōmānōrum prīmus Iūdaeōs domuit, Hierosolyma, caput gentis, cēpit, templumque iūre victōriae ingressus est. Rēbus Asiae compositis in Italiam versus ad urbem vēnit, nōn, ut plērīque timuerant, armātus, sed dimissō exercitū, et tertium triumphum 10 bīduō dūxit. Insignis fuit multis novis inūsitatisque ornāmentis hīc triumphus; sed nihil inlūstrius vīsum, quam quod tribus triumphis trēs orbis partēs dēvictae causam praebuerant; Pompēius enim, quod antea contigerat nēminī, primum ex Āfricā, iterum ex Eurōpā, 15 tertiō ex Asiā triumphāvit, fēlix opīniōne hominum futurus, sī, quem glōriae, eundem vitae finem habuisset neque adversam fortunam esset expertus iam senex.

Posteriore enim tempore ortā inter Pompēium et Caesarem gravī dissēsiōne, quod hīc superiorem, ille 20 parem ferre nōn posset, bellum cīvile exārsit. Caesar infestō exercitū in Italiam vēnit. Pompēius relictā urbe ac deinde Italiā ipsā Thessaliā petit et cum eō cōsulēs senātusque omnis; quem insecutus Caesar apud Pharsalum acie fūdit. Victus Pompēius ad Ptolemaeum, 25 Aegypti rēgem, cui tūtor ā senātū datus erat, profūgit,

2. prōcubisset, *had fallen, thrown himself down*; genua, *knees*.
3. ērēxit, *raised*.

7. Hierosolyma, *Jerusalem*.
9. versus, *turned*; plērīque, *most people*.

quī Pompēium interficī iussit. Latus Pompēi sub oculis uxōris et liberōrum mūcrōne cōnfossum est, caput praecisum, truncus in Nilum coniectus. Deinde caput cum anulō ad Caesarem delātum est, quī eō visō lacrimās
 5 nōn continēns illud multis pretiōsissimisque odōribus cremandum cūravit.

Is fuit Pompēi post trēs cōsulātūs et totidem triumphōs vitae exitus. Erant in Pompēiō multae et magnae virtūtēs ac praecipuē admiranda frūgālītās.
 10 Cum eī aegrōtantī praecēpisset medicus, ut turdum ederet, negārent autem servī, eam avem usquam aestivō tempore posse reperīrī, nisi apud Lūcullum, quī turdōs domī sagināret, vetuit Pompēius turdum inde petī, medicōque dixit: “Ergō, nisi Lūcullus perditus dēliciīs
 15 esset, nōn vīveret Pompēius?” Aliam avem, quae parābilis esset, sibi iussit appōnī.

Virīs doctīs māgnū honōrem habēbat Pompēius. Ex Syriā dēcēdēns, cōnfectō bellō Mithridāticō, cum Rhodum vēnisset, Posidōnium cupiit audire; sed cum
 20 audīvisset, eum graviter esse aegrum, quod vehementer ēius artūs labōrārent, voluit tamen nōbilissimum philosophum vīsere. Mōs erat, ut, cōsule aedēs aliquās ingressūrō, lictor forēs percuteret, admonēns cōsulem adesse; at Pompēius forēs Posidōniū percutī honōris

1. latus, *side*.

2. mūcrōne, *point, sword*.

9. praecipuē, *especially*.

10. aegrōtantī, *when ill*; turdum, *thrush*.

13. sagināret, *fattened*.

14. perditus dēliciīs, *spoiled by luxury*.

21. artūs, *joints, limbs*.

causā vetuit. Quem ut vīdit et salūtāvit, molestē sē dixit ferre, quod eum nōn posset audire. At ille, "Tū vērō," inquit, "potes, nec committam, ut dolor corporis efficiat, ut frūstrā tantus vir ad mē vēnerit." Itaque cubāns graviter et cōpiōsē dē hōc ipsō disputāvit; 5 nihil esse bonum nisi quod honestum esset, nihil malum dicī posse, quod turpe nōn esset. Cum vērō dolōrēs ācrit̄er eum pungerent, saepe, "Nihil agis," inquit, "dolor! quamvis sis molestus, numquam tē esse malum cōnfītēbor." 10

XXIII. Gāius Iūlius Caesar.

100-44 B.C.

C. Iūlius Caesar, nōbilissimā Iūliōrum genitus familiā, annum agēns sextum et decimum patrem āmisit. Cornēliam, Cinnae filiam, dūxit uxōrem; cūius pater cum esset Sullae inimicissimus, is Caesarem voluit compellere, ut eam repudiāret; neque id potuit efficere. 15 Quā rē Caesar bonis spoliātus cum etiam ad necem quaererēt̄ur, mūtātā veste nocte urbe ēlapsus est et quamquam tunc quārtānae morbō labōrābat, prope per singulās noctēs latebrās commūtāre cōgēbātur; et comprehēnsus ā Sullae libertō, nē ad Sullam perdūcerēt̄ur, 20

4. frūstrā, *in vain*.

5. cubāns, *lying down*.

7. turpe, *base, wrong*.

8. pungerent, *pricked, stung, tormented*.

13. dūxit = in māt̄rimōn̄lum dūxit.

17. ēlapsus est, *escaped*.

18. quārtānae morbō, *quartan* ague; prope, *almost*.

20. libertō, *freedman*.

vix datā pecūniā ēvāsīt. Postrēmō per propinquōs et adfinēs suōs veniam impetrāvit. Satis cōstat, Sullam, cum dēprecantibus amīcissimīs et ōrnatissimīs virīs aliquamdiū dēnegāsset atque illī pertināciter contenderent, 5 expūgnātum tandem prōclāmāsse, vincerent, dum modo scirent, eum, quem incolumem tantopere cuperent, aliquandō optimātium partibus, quās sēcum simul dēfendissent, exitiō futurum; nam Caesarī multōs Mariōs inesse.

10 Stīpendia prīma in Asiā fēcīt. In expūgnātiōne Mitylēnārū corōnā cīvīcā dōnātus est. Mortuō Sullā Rhodum sēcēdere statuit, ut per otium Apollōniō Mōlōnī, tunc clārissimō dīcendī magistrō, operam daret. Hūc dum trāicit, ā praedōnibus captus est mānsitque 15 apud eōs prope quadrāgintā diēs. Per omne autem illud spatium ita sē gessit, ut pīrātīs pariter terrōrī venerātiōnīque esset. Comitēs interim servōsque ad expediendās pecūniās, quibus redimerētur, dīmīsīt. Vīginti talenta pīrātae postulāverant; ille quinquāgintā 20 datūrum sē spopondit. Quibus numerātīs cum expositus esset in litore, cōnfestim Milētum, quae urbs proximē aberat, properāvit ibique contrāctā classe, invectus in eum locum, in quō ipsī praedōnēs erant, partem classis fugāvit, partem mersit, aliquot nāvēs cēpit pīrātāsque 25 in potestātem redāctōs eō suppliciō, quod illis saepe minātus inter iocum erat, adfēcīt crucīque suffīxit.

2. adfinēs, *relations* (by marriage).

5. vincerent, *that they might have their way.*

24. mersit, *sank*.

26. minātus erat, *had threatened*.

Quaestorī ulterior Hispānia obvēnit. Quō profectus cum Alpēs trānsiret et ad cōnspectum pauperis cūiusdam vicī comitēs per iocum inter sē disputārent, num illic etiam esset ambitiōnī locus, sēriō dixit Caesar, malle sē ibi primum esse, quam Rōmae secundum. Domi- 5
nātiōnis avidus ā primā aetāte rēgnum concupiscēbat semperque in ōre habēbat hōs Eurīpidis, Graecī poētae, versūs :

Nam sī violāndum est iūs, rēgnāndi grātiā

Violāndum est, āliis rēbus pietatēm colās.

10

Cumque Gādēs, quod est Hispāniae oppidum, vēnisset, animadversā apud Herculis templum māgnī Alexandrī imāgine ingemuit et quasi pertaesus ignāviam suam, quod nihildum ā sē memorābile āctum esset in eā aetāte, quā iam Alexander orbem terrārum subēgis- 15
set, missiōnem continuō efflāgitāvit ad captandās quam primum māiorum rērum occāsionēs in urbe.

Aedilis praeter Comitium ac Forum etiam Capitōlium ōrnāvit porticibus. Vēnātiōnēs autem lūdōsque et cum conlēgā M. Bibulō et sēparātīm ēdidit; quō factum 20
est, ut commūnium quoque impēnsārum sōlus grātiā caperet. Hīs autem rēbus patrimonium effūdīt tantumque cōnflāvit aes aliēnum, ut ipse diceret, sibi opus esse miliēns sēstertium, ut habēret nihil.

6. avidus, *eager, greedy.*

13. ingemuit, *sighed*; pertaesus, *wearied, disgusted with.*

14. nihildum, *nothing as yet.*

16. efflāgitāvit, *demanded urgently.*

23. aes aliēnum, *debt.*

24. miliēns sēstertium, *a hundred million sesterces = about \$4, 100,000.*

Cōsul deinde creātus cum M. Bibulō, societātem cum Gnaeō Pompēiō et Mārcō Crassō iūnxit Caesar, nē quid agerētur in rē pūblicā, quod displicuisset ūllī ex tribus. Deinde lēgem tulit, ut ager Campānus plēbī
 5 dividerētur. Cui lēgī cum senātus repūgnāret, rem ad populum dētulit. Bibulus conlēga in Forum vēnit, ut lēgī obsisteret, sed tanta in eum commōta est sēditio, ut in caput ēius cophinus stercore plēnus effunderētur fascēsque ei frangerentur atque adeō ipse armīs Forō
 10 expellerētur. Quā rē cum Bibulus per reliquum annī tempus domō abditus cūriā abstinēret, ūnus ex eō tempore Caesar omnia in rē pūblicā ad arbitrium administrābat, ut nōnnūllī urbānōrum, sī quid testandī grātiā sīgnārent, per iocum nōn, ut mōs erat, cōsulibus Cae-
 15 sare et Bibulō āctum scrīberent, sed Iūliō et Caesare, ūnum cōsulem nōmine et cognōmine prō duōbus appellantēs.

Fūctus cōsulātū Caesar Galliam prōvinciam accēpit. Gessit autem novem annīs, quibus in imperiō fuit,
 20 haec ferē : Galliam in prōvinciae fōrmam redēgit ; Germānōs, quī trāns Rhēnum incolunt, prīmus Rōmānōrum ponte fabricātō aggressus māximīs adfēcit clādibus. Aggressus est Britannōs, ignōtōs antea, superātisque pecūniās et obsidēs imperāvit. Hīc cum multa Rō-

8. cophinus, *basket*; stercore, *filth*.

9. fascēs, *a bundle of rods with an axe, carried before the highest magistrates*; fuscēs.

12. arbitrium, *will*.

13. testandī grātiā, *for the purpose of bearing witness*.

18. fūctus, *filled, finished*.

21. incolunt, *dwell*.

mānōrum militum insignia narrantur, tum illud ēgre-
gium ipsius Caesaris, quod nūtante in fugam exercitū,
raptō fugientis ē manū scūtō, in primam volitāns aciem
proelium restituit. Idem aliō proeliō legiōnis aquili-
ferum ineundae fugae causā iam conversum faucibus 5
comprehensum in contrāriam partem detrāxit dextram-
que ad hostem tendēs, “Quōrsum tū,” inquit, “abīs?
Illic sunt, cum quibus dimicāmus.” Quā adhortātiōne
omnium legiōnum trepidātiōnem corrēxit vincique pa-
ratās vincere docuit. 10

Interfectō intereā apud Parthōs Crassō et dēfūctā
Iūliā, Caesaris filiā, quae, nūpta Pompēiō, generi socer-
ique concordiam tenēbat, statim aemulātiō erūpit. Iam
pridem Pompēiō suspectae Caesaris opēs et Caesarī
Pompēiāna dignitās gravis, nec hic ferēbat parem, nec 15
ille superiōrem. Itaque cum Caesar in Galliā dētīnē-
rētur, et, nē imperfectō bellō discēderet, postulāset,
ut sibi licēret, quamvis absentī, alterum cōsulātum
petere, ā senātū suādentibus Pompēiō eiusque amicis
negātum ei est. Hanc iniūriam acceptam vindicātūrus 20
in Italiam rediit et bellandum ratus cum exercitū Rubi-
cōnem flūmen, quī prōvinciae eius finis erat, trānsiit.
Hōc ad flūmen paulum cōstitisse fertur ac reputāns,
quantum mōlirētur, conversus ad proximōs, “Etiam
nunc,” inquit, “regredi possumus; quod sī ponticulum 25
trānsierimus, omnia armīs agenda erunt.” Postrēmō

2. nūtante, *giving way*.
5. faucibus, *jaws, throat*.
6. dextram, *right hand*.

12. nūpta, *married*.
24. mōlirētur, *was attempting*.

autem, "Iacta ālea estō!" exclāmāns, exercitum trāīci iussit plūrimisque urbibus occupātis Brundisium contendit, quō Pompēius cōsulēsque cōnfugerant.

Quī cum inde in Ēpīrum trāīēcissent, Caesar eōs
 5 secūtus ā Brundisiō Dyrrhachium inter oppositās classēs gravissimā hieme trānsmisit; cōpiisque, quās subsequi iusserat, diūtius cessantibus cum ad eās arcessendās frūstrā mīsisset, mirae audāciae facinus ēdidit. Morae enim impatiēns castrīs noctū ēgreditur, clam nāvicu-
 10 lam cōnscendit, obvolūtō capite, nē agnōscerētur, et quamquam mare saevā tempestāte intumēscēbat, in altum tamen prōtinus dirigi nāvīgium iubet et gubernātōre trepidante, "Quid timēs?" inquit, "Caesarem vehis!" neque prius gubernātōrem cēdere adversae
 15 tempestātī passus est, quam paene obrutus esset fluctibus.

Deinde Caesar in Ēpīrum profectus Pompēium Pharsālicō proeliō fūdit, et fugientem persecūtus, ut occīsum cognōvit, Ptolemaeō rēgī, Pompēiī interfectōrī, ā
 20 quō sibi quoque īnsidiās tendi vidēret, bellum intulit; quō victō in Pontum trānsiit Pharnacemque, Mithridātis filium, rebellantem et multiplici successū praeferōcem intrā quīntum ab adventū diem, quattuor, quibus in cōnspectum vēnit, hōrīs unā prōfligāvit aciē, mōre
 25 fulminis, quod unō eōdemque mōmentō vēnit, percus-

1. ālea, *die*.

6. hieme, *winter, storm*.

10. obvolūtō, *wrapped round, muffled up*.

11. intumēscēbat, *was swelling*.

12. gubernātōre, *helmsman*.

15. obrutus, *buried, overwhelmed*; fluctibus, *by the waves*.

sit, abscessit. Nec vāna dē sē praedicātiō est Caesaris, ante victum hostem esse quam vīsum. Ponticō postea triumphō trium verbōrum praetulit titulum: "Vēnī, vīdī, vīcī." Deinde Scīpiōnem et Iubam, Numidiaē rēgem, reliquias Pompēianārum partium in Āfricā refo- 5 ventēs, dēvicit.

Victōrem Āfricānī bellī Gāium Caesarem gravius ex- cēpit Hispāniēse, quod Cn. Pompēius, Māgnī filius, adulēscēns fortissimus, ingēns ac terribile cōnflāverat, undique ad eum auxiliis paternī nōminis māgnitūdinem 10 sequentium ex tōtō orbe cōnfluentibus. Sua Caesarem in Hispāniam comitāta fortūna est; sed nūllum umquam atrōcius periculōsiusque ab eō initum proelium; adeō ut, plūs quam dubiō Mārte, dēscenderet equō cōnsistēnsque ante recēdentem suōrum aciem, increpāns 15 Fortūnam, quod sē in eum servāset exitum, dēnūntiāret militibus, vestigiō sē nōn recessūrum; proinde vidērent, quem et quō locō imperātōrem dēsertūrī essent. Verēcundiā magis quam virtūte aciēs restitūta est. Cn. Pompēius victus et interēptus est. Caesar, om- 20 nium victor, regressus in urbem omnibus, quī contrā sē arma tulerant, ignōvit et quīnquiēns triumphāvit.

Bellis cīvilibus cōfectis, cōnversus iam ad ōrdinan- dum rei pūblicae statum, fāstōs corrēxit annumque ad cursum sōlis accommodāvit, ut trecentōrum sexāgintā 25 quīnque diērum esset et intercalāriō mēse sublātō

1. praedicātiō, *praise, boast.*

3. titulum, *inscription, notice.*

5. refoventēs, *warming over, reviving.*

17. vestigiō, *footprint, track.*

26. intercalāriō mēse, *intercalary*

month.

ūnus diēs quārtō quōque annō intercalārētur. Iūs la-
bōriōsissimē ac severissimē dīxit. Repetundārum con-
victōs etiam ōrdine senātōriō mōvit. Peregrinārum
mercium portōria īstituit; lēgem praecipuē sūmptu-
5 āriam exercuit. Dē ōrmandā instruendāque urbe, item
dē tuendō ampliandōque imperiō plūra ac māiōra in
diēs dēstinābat; imprimis iūs cīvile ad certum modum
redigere atque ex immēnsā lēgum cōpiā optima quae-
que et necessāria in paucissimōs cōferre librōs; bibli-
10 othēcās Graecās et Latinās, quās māximās posset, pū-
blicāre, siccāre Pomptinās palūdēs; viam mūnīre ā
Marī Superō per Appenninī dorsum ad Tiberim usque;
Dacōs quī sē in Pontum effūderant, coercēre; mox
Parthīs bellum īferre per Arneniam.

15 Haec et alia agentem et meditantem mors praevē-
nit. Dictātor enim in perpetuum creatus agere īso-
lentiū coepit; senātum ad sē venientem sedēns ex-
cēpit et quendam, ut adsurgeret, monentem irātō vultū
respexit. Cum Antōnius, Caesaris in omnibus bellis
20 comes et tunc cōsulātus conlēga, capiti ēius in sellā
aureā sedentis prō rōstris diadēma, īsigne rēgium, im-
posuisset, id ita ab eō est repulsum, ut nōn offēnsus
vidērētur. Quā rē coniūrātum in eum est ā sexāgintā

2. repetundārum, sc. rērum, *extor-
tion*.

4. mercium, *wares, merchandise*;
portōria, *duties*; lēgem
sūmptuāriam, *a law against
extravagance*.

6. ampliandō, *by enlarging*.

10. bibliothēcās, *libraries*.

11. siccāre, *to dry*.

12. Marī Superō, i.e. *the Adriatic*;
dorsum, *back, ridge*.

amplius virīs, Cassiō et Brūtō ducibus, dēcrētumque eum Īdibus Mārtiīs in senātū cōnfodere.

Plūrima indicia futūrī periculī obtulerant diī immortālēs. Uxor Calpurnia, territa nocturnō visū, ut Īdibus Mārtiīs domī subsisteret ōrābat, et Spūrinna haruspex 5 praedīxerat ut proximōs diēs trīgintā quasi fātālēs cavēret, quōrum ultimus erat Īdūs Mārtiae. Hōc igitur diē Caesar Spūrinnae, “Ecquid scīs,” inquit, “Idūs Mārtiās iam vēnisse?” et is, “Ecquid scīs, illās nōndum praeterīsse?” Atque cum Caesar eō diē in senātum 10 vēnisset, adsidentem coniūrātī speciē officiī circumsteterunt ilicōque ūnus, quasi aliquid rogātūrus, propius accessit renuentique ab utrōque umerō togam apprehendit. Deinde clāmantem, “Ista quidem vīs est,” Casca, ūnus ē coniūrātis, adversum vulnerat paulum 15 infrā iugulum. Caesar Cascae brāchium adreptum graphiō trāiēcit cōnātusque prōsilire aliō vulnere tardātus est. Dein ut animadvertit, undique sē strictis pūgiōnibus petī, togā caput obvolvīt et ita tribus et vīginti plāgis cōnfossus est. Cum Mārcum Brūtum, quem filiū 20 locō habēbat, in sē inruentem vīdisset, dixisse fertur: “Tū quoque, mī fili!”

Illud inter omnēs ferē cōstitit, tālem eī mortem paene ex sententiā obtigisse. Nam et quondam cum

5. haruspex, *soothsayer*.

13. renuentī, *refusing*; apprehendit, *seized*.

16. infrā, *below*; arreptum, *seized*; graphiō, *stylus, writing-style*.

17. prōsilire, *to leap forward*.

18. pūgiōnibus, *daggers*.

24. ex sententiā, *according to his desire*; obtigisse, *had happened, had befallen*.

apud Xenophōntem lēgisset, Cŷrum ultimā valētūdine
mandāsse quaedam dē fūnere suō, āspērnatūs tam len-
tum mortis genus subitam sibi celeremque optāverat, et
prīdiē quam occīderētur, in sermōne nātō super cēnam,
5 quisnam esset finis vītāe commodissimus, repentinum
inopīnātumque praetulerat. Percussōrum autem neque
trienniō quisquam amplius supervīxit neque morte ne-
cessāriā periit. Damnatī omnēs alius aliō cāsū periē-
runt, pars naufragiō, pars proeliō; nōnnūllī sēmet
10 eōdem illō pūgiōne, quō Caesarem violāvērunt, inter-
ēmērunt.

Quō rārīor in rēgibus et prīncipibus virīs moderātiō,
hōc laudanda magis est. C. Iūlius Caesar victōriā
cīvīlī clēmētissimē ūsus est; cum enim scrīnia dēpre-
15 hendisset epistulārū ad Pompēiū missārū ab eīs,
quī vidēbantur aut in dīversīs aut in neutrīs fuisse par-
tibus, legere nōluit, sed combussit, nē forte in multōs
gravius cōsulendī locum darent. Cicerō hanc laudem
eximiam Caesarī tribuit, quod nihil obliviscī soleret
20 nisi iniūriās. Simultātēs omnēs occāsione oblātā libēns
dēposuit. Ultrō ac prior scrīpsit C. Calvō post fāmōsa
ēius adversum sē epigrammata. Valerium Catullum,
cūius versiculīs fāmam suam lacerātā nōn ignōrābat,
adhibuit cēnae. C. Memmī suffrāgātor in petitiōne

1. ultimā valētūdine, *in his last illness.*

5. commodissimus, *most suitable, most favorable.*

8. morte necessāriā, *by a natural death.*

9. naufragiō, *shipwreck.*

14. scrīnia, acc. plu., *portfolio, letter-case.*

20. simultātēs, *enmities.*

21. ultrō, *voluntarily.*

24. suffrāgātor, *supporter, partisan.*

cōsulātūs fuit, etsī asperrimās fuisse ēius in sē ōrātiōnēs sciēbat.

Fuisse trāditur excelsā statūrā, ōre paulō plēniōre, nigrīs vegetisque oculis, capite calvō; quam calvitii dēfōrmitātem, quod saepe obtrectātōrum iocis obnoxia 5 erat, aegrē ferēbat. Ideō ex omnibus dēcrētis sibi ā senātū populōque honōribus nōn alium aut recēpit aut ūsūrpāvit libentius quam iūs laureae perpetuō gestandae. Vinī parcissimum eum fuisse nē inimicī quidem negāvērunt. Verbum Catōnis est, ūnum ex omnibus 10 Caesarem ad ēvertendam rem pūblicā sōbriūm accessisse. Armōrum et equitandī perītissimus, labōris ultrā fidem patiēns; in agmine nōnnumquam equō, saepius pedibus anteibat, capite dētēctō, seu sōl, seu imber erat. Longissimās viās incrēdibili celeritāte cōficiēbat, 15 ut persaepe nūntiōs dē sē praevenīret; neque eum morābantur flūmina, quae vel nandō vel innixus inflātis ūtribus trāiciēbat.

XXIV. *Mārcus Tullius Cicerō.*

106-43 B.C.

Mārcus Tullius Cicerō, equestrī genere, Arpinī, quod est Volscōrum oppidum, nātus est. Ex ēius avīs ūnus 20

4. vegetis, *animated, bright*;
calvō, *bald*.

5. obtrectātōrum, *detractors, enemies*; obnoxia, *liable, exposed*.

8. ūsūrpāvit, *make use of*.
12. ultrā, *beyond*.

18. ūtribus, *bags made of skins*.

verrucam in extrēmō nāsō sitam habuit, ciceris grānō similem; inde cognōmen Cicerōnis gentī inditum. Suādentibus quibusdam, ut id nōmen mūtaret, "Dabō operam," inquit, "ut istud cognōmen nōbilissimōrum
 5 nōminum splendōrem vincat." Cum ā patre Rōmam missus, ubi celeberrimōrum magistrōrum scholīs interesset, eās artēs disceret, quibus aetās puerilis ad hūmānitātem solet infōrmārī, tantō successū tantāque cum praeceptōrum tum cēterōrum discipulōrum admirātiōne
 10 id fēcit, ut, cum fāma dē Cicerōnis ingeniō et doctrinā ad aliōs mānāset, nōn paucī, quī ēius videndī et audiendī grātiā scholās adīrent, repertī esse dicantur.

Cum nullā rē magis ad summōs in rē pūblicā honōrēs viam mūniri posse intellexeret quam arte dicendī et
 15 ēloquentiā, tōtō animō in ēius studium incubuit; in quō quidem ita versātus est, ut nōn solum eōs, quī in Forō et iūdiis causās perōrārent, studiōsē sectārētur, sed privātim quoque diligentissimē sē exerceret. Primum ēloquentiam et libertātem adversus Sullānōs ostendit. Nam cum Rōscium quendam, parricidii accusātum, ob Chrysogonī, Sullae libertī, quī in ēius adversariis erat, potentiam nēmō dēfendere auderet, tantā ēloquentiae vī eum dēfendit Cicerō, ut iam tum in arte dicendī nullus eī pār esse vidērētur. Ex quō invidiam
 25 veritus Athēnās studiōrum grātiā petiit, ubi Antiochum

I. verrucam, *wart*; nāsō, *nose*; ciceris grānō, *chickpea*.

II. mānāset, *had flowed, had spread*.

15. incubuit, *applied himself*.

17. sectārētur, frequentative of sequor.

25. veritus, *fearing*.

philosophum studiōsē audīvit. Inde ēloquentiae causā Rhodum sē contulit, ubi Molōnem, Graecum rhēorem tum disertissimum, magistrum habuit. Quī cum Cicerōnem dicentem audīvisset, flēvisse dīcitur, quod per hunc Graecia ēloquentiae laude prīvārētur.

Rōmam reversus quaestor Siciliam habuit. Nūllius vērō quaestūra aut grātor aut clārior fuit; cum māgnatū esset annōnae difficultās, initio molestus erat Siculis, quōs cōgeret frūmenta in urbem mittere; postea vērō, diligentiam et iūstitiam et cōmitatem eius experti, māiorēs quaestōri suō honōrēs quam ulli umquam praetōri dētulerunt. E Siciliā reversus Rōmam in causis dīcendis ita floruit, ut inter omnēs causarū patrōnōs et esset et habērētur princeps.

Cōsul deinde factus L. Sergiū Catilinae coniūratiōnem singulari virtūte, cōstantiā, cūrā compressit. Catilinae proavum, M. Sergium, incēdibili fortitudine fuisse Plīnius refert. Stīpendia is fēcit secundō bellō Pūnicō. Secundō stīpendiō dextram manum perdidit; stīpendiū duobus ter et viciēns vulnerātus est; ob id neutrā manū, neutrō pede satis ūtilis, plūrimisque postea stīpendiis dēbilis miles erat. Bis ab Hannibale captus, bis vinculōrum eius profugus, vīginti mēnsibus nūllō nōn diē in catēnis aut compedibus custōditus. Sinistrā manū solā quater pūgnāvit, duobus equis insidente eō suffossis. Dextram sibi ferream fēcit eāque religatā

3. disertissimum, *most eloquent*.

16. compressit, *checked, repressed*.

22. dēbilis, *crippled, disabled*.

24. catēnis, *chains*; compedibus, *fetters*.

26. suffossis, *stabbed from below*.

proeliātus Cremōnam obsidiōne exēmit, Placentiam tūtātus est, duodēna castra hostium in Galliā cēpit. “Cēterī profectō,” Plīnius addit, “victōrēs hominum fuēre, Sergius vicit etiam fortunam.”

- 5 Singulārem hūius virī glōriam foedē dēhonestāvit pronepōtis scelus. Hīc enim rei familiāris, quam profūderat, inopiā multōrumque scelerum cōscientiā in furōrem āctus et dominandī cupiditāte incēsus indignātusque, quod in petitiōne cōsulātus repulsam passus
10 esset, coniūratiōne factā senātum cōnfodere, cōsulēs trucidāre, urbem incendere, diripere aerārium cōstituerat. Āctum erat dē pulcherrimō imperiō, nisi illa coniūratiō in Cicerōnem et Antōnium cōsulēs incidisset, quōrum alter industriā rem patefēcit, alter manū
15 oppressit. Cum Cicerō habitō senātū in praesentem reum perōrasset, Catilīna, incendium suum ruīnā sē restinctūrum esse minitāns, Rōmā profūgit et ad exercitum, quem parāverat, proficiscitur, sīgna inlātūrus urbī. Sed socii eius, qui in urbe remāanserant, comprehēnsi
20 in carcere necātī sunt. A. Fulvius, vir senātōrii ordinis filium, iuvenem et ingeniō et fōrmā inter aequālēs nitentem, prāvō cōsiliō Catilīnae amicitiam secūtum inque castra eius ruentem, ex mediō itinere retrāctum suppliciō mortis adfēcit, praefātus, nōn sē Catilīnae
25 illum adversus patriam, sed patriae adversus Catilīnam genuisse.

6. pronepōtis, *great-grandson*.24. praefātus, *having first said*.22. nitentem, *conspicuous*.

Neque eō magis ab inceptō Catilīna dēstitit, sed infestis signīs Rōmam petēns Antōnii exercitū opprimitur. Quam atrōciter dīmīcātum sit, exitus docuit; nēmō hostium bellō superfuit; quem quisque in pūgnandō cēperat locum, eum āmissā animā tegēbat. Catilīna 5 longē a suis inter hostium cadāvera repertus est; pulcherrimā morte, sī prō patriā sic concidisset! Senātus populusque Rōmānus Cicerōnem patrem patriae appellāvit. Cicerō ipse in ōrātiōne prō Sullā palam praedicat, cōnsilium patriae servandae fuisse iniectum sibi ā 10 diis, cum Catilīna coniūrāset adversus eam. “Ō dii immortalēs,” inquit, “vōs profectō incendistis tum animum meum cupiditāte cōservandae patriae. Vōs āvocāstis mē ā cōgitātiōnibus omnibus cēterīs et convertistis ad salutem ūnam patriae. Vōs dēnique praetu- 15 listis mentī meae clārissimum lūmen in tenebrīs tantis errōris et īnscentiae. Tribuam enim vōbīs, quae sunt vestra. Nec vērō possum tantum dare ingenio meō, ut dispexerim sponte meā in tempestāte illā turbulētissimā reī pūblīcae, quid esset optimum factū.” 20

Paucis post annis Cicerōnī diem dixit Clōdīus tribūnus plēbis, quod cīvēs Rōmānōs indictā causā necāvisset. Senātus maestus, tamquam in pūblicō lūctū, veste mūtātā prō eō dēprecābātur. Cicerō, cum posset armis salutem suam dēfendere, māluit urbe cēdere, quam suā 25 causā caedem fieri. Proficiscentem omnēs boni flentēs

5. tegēbat, *covered*.
6. cadāvera, *corpses*.

12. profectō, *certainly*.
16. tenebrīs, *darkness*.

- prōsecūtī sunt. Dein Clōdīus ēdictum prōposuit, ut Mārcō Tullīō ignī et aquā interdicerētur; illius domum et villās incendit. Sed vīs illa nōn diūturna fuit; mox enim tōtus ferē populus Rōmānus ingentī dēsīderiō
 5 Cicerōnis reditum flāgitāre coepit et māximō omnium ordinum studiō Cicerō in patriam revocātus est. Nihil per tōtam vītā Cicerōnī itinere, quō in patriam rediit, accidit iūcundius. Obviam ei redeuntī ab ūniversis itum est; domus eius pūblicā pecūniā restitūta est.
- 10 Gravissimae illā tempestāte inter Caesarem et Pompēium ortae sunt inimicitiae, ut rēs nisi bellō dirimī nōn posse vidērētur. Cicerō quidem summō studiō ēnitēbātur, ut eōs inter sē reconciliāret et ā bellī cīvilis calamitātibus dēterrēret, sed cum neutrum ad pācem
 15 ineundam permovēre posset, Pompēium secūtus est. Sed victō Pompēiō, ā Caesare victōre veniam ultrō accepit. Quō interfectō Octāviānum, Caesaris hērēdem, fōvit, Antōnium impūgnāvit effēcitque, ut ā senātū hostis iūdicārētur.
- 20 Sed Antōnius, initā cum Octāviānō societāte, Cicerōnem iam diū sibi inimicum prōscripsit. Quā rē audītā Cicerō trānsversis itineribus in villam, quae ā marī proximē aberat, fūgit indeque nāvem cōnscendit, in Macedoniam trānsitūrus. Unde aliquotiēns in
 25 altum prōvectum cum modo ventī adversī rettulissent, modo ipse iactātiōnem maris patī nōn posset, taedium

2. ignī et aquā interdicerētur, *was forbidden fire and water, i.e. was banished.*

13. ēnitēbātur, *strove.*

18. fōvit, *favoured, supported.*

25. modo... modo, *now... now.*

tandem eum et fugae et vitæ cēpit regressusque ad villam, “Moriar,” inquit, “in patriā saepe servatā.” Satis cōstat, adventantibus percussōribus servōs fortiter fidēliterque parātōs fuisse ad dimicandum, ipsum dēpōnī lectīcam et quiētōs pati, quod sors inīqua cō- 5 geret, iussisse. Prōminentī ex lecticā et immōtam cervicem praebentī caput praecīsum est. Manūs quoque abscīsae; caput relātum est ad Antōnium ēiusque iussū cum dextrā manū in rōstris positum.

Quam diū rēs pūblica Rōmāna per eōs gerēbātur, qui- 10 bus sē ipsa commiserat, in eam cūrās cōgitatiōnēsque ferē omnēs suās cōferēbat Cicerō et plūs operae pōnēbat in agendō quam in scribendō. Cum autem dominātū ūnīus Iūlii Caesaris omnia tenērentur, nōn sē angōribus dēdidit nec indignīs homine doctō volup- 15 tātibus. Fugiēns cōspectum Forī urbisque rūra peragrābat, abdēbatque sē quantum licēbat, et sōlus erat. Nihil agere autem cum animus nōn posset, exīstimāvit honestissimē molestiās posse dēpōnī, sī sē ad philosophiam rettulisset, cui adulēscēns multum temporis tri- 20 buerat, et omne studium cūramque convertit ad scribendum; atque ut cīvibus etiam ōtiōsus aliquid prōdesse posset, ēlabōrāvit, ut doctiōrēs fierent et sapientiōrēs, plūraque brevī tempore ēversā rē pūblicā scripsit, quam multīs annīs eā stante scripserat. Sic fācundiae et La- 25 tīnārū litterārū parēns ēvāsīt pārūitque virōrū sapi-

5. lecticam, *litter*.

6. prōminentī, *leaning out*.

7. cervicem, *neck*.

15. angōribus, *vexation*.

16. rūra, *the country*.

25. fācundiae (for, fārī), *eloquence*.

entium praeceptō, quī docent nōn solum ex malis eligere minima oportere, sed etiam excerpere ex his ipsis, si quid insit boni.

5 Multa exstant facētē ab eō dicta. Cum Lentulum, generum suum, exiguae statūrae hominem, vidisset longō gladiō accinctum, "Quis," inquit, "generum meum ad gladium adligavit?"

Mātrōna quaedam, iūniorem sē quam erat simulāns, dictitābat sē trīgintā tantum annōs habere; cui Cicerō,
10 "Verum est," inquit, "nam hōc vīgintī annōs audiō."

Caesar, alterō cōsule mortuō diē Decembris ultimā, Caninium cōsulem hōrā septimā in reliquam diēi partem renūntiāverat; quem cum plērique irent salūtātum dē mōre, "Festīnēmus," inquit Cicerō, "priusquam
15 abeat magistrātū." Dē eōdem Caniniō scripsit Cicerō: "Fuit mirificā vigiliā Caninius, quī tōtō suō cōsulātū somnum nōn viderit."

XXV. *Caesar Octāviānus Augustus.*

63 B.C. to 14 A.D.

Octāviāpus, Iūliae, Gāi Caesaris sorōris, nepōs, quārtum annum agēns patrem amisit. Ab avunculō adoptatus profectum eum in Hispāniās adversus Gnaei
20 Pompēi liberōs secūtus est. Deinde ab eō Apollōniam missus studiis vacāvit. Utque primum occisum

2. excerpere, to pick out, extract.

16. mirificā, wonderful.

4. facētē, wittily.

Caesarem hērēdemque sē comperit, in urbem regres-
sus hērēditātem adiit, nōmen Caesaris sūmpsit conlēc-
tōque veterānōrum exercitū opem Decimō Brūtō tulit,
quī ab Antōniō Mutinae obsidēbātur. Cum autem
urbis aditū prohibērētur, ut Brūtum dē omnibus rēbus 5
certiōrem faceret, prīmō litterās misit plumbeis lāmi-
nīs inscriptās, quās ad brāchium religātās ūrinātōrēs
Scultennam amnem trānantēs ad Brūtum dēferēbant.
Quin et avibus internūntiis ūtēbātur. Columbīs enim,
quās inclūsās ante famē affēcerat, epistulās ad collum 10
religābat eāsque ā proximō moenibus locō ēmittēbat.
Illae, lūcis cibīque avidae, altissima aedificiōrum pe-
tentēs excipiēbantur ā Decimō Brūtō; quī eō modō
dē omnibus rēbus certior fiēbat, utique postquam dis-
positō quibusdam locis cibō columbās illūc dēvolāre 15
instituerat.

Bellum Mutinēse Octāviānus duōbus proeliis cōn-
fēcit; quōrum in alterō nōn ducis modo, sed militis
etiam fūctus est officiō atque in mediā dīmiciationē,
aquiliferō legiōnis suae graviter sauciō, aquilam umeris 20
subisse diūque fertur portāsse. Postea reconciliatā cum
Antōniō grātiā iūctisque cum eō cōpiis, ut Gai Caesaris
necem ulciscerētur, ad urbem hostiliter accessit
misitque, quī nōmine exercitūs sibi cōsulātum dēpos-
cerent. Cunctante senātū, centuriō princeps lēgatiōnis 25

6. plumbeis lāminis, *leaden plates.*

7. brāchium, *arm*; ūrinātōrēs, *divers.*

9. columbīs, *doves.*

10. famē, *hunger.*

14. utique, *especially.*

20. sauciō, *wounded.*

rēiectō sagulō, ostendēns gladiū capulum nōn dubitāvit in cūriā dicere : “ Hīc faciet, sī vōs nōn fēceritis.”

Ita cum Octāviānus vicēsīmō aetātis annō cōsulātum invāsisset, pācem fēcit cum Antōniō et Lepidō, ita ut
 5 triumvirī rei pūblīcae cōstituendae per quīnquennium essent ipse et Lepidus et Antōnius, et ut suōs quisque inimicōs prōscriberent. Quae prōscriptiō Sullānā longē crūdēlior fuit. Exstant autem ex eā multa vel extrēmāe impietātis vel mīrae fidei ac cōstantiae exempla. T. Tō-
 10 ranius, triumvirōrum partēs secūtus, prōscripti patris suī, praetōrii et ōrnāti viri, latebrās, aetātem notāsque corporis, quibus agnōscī posset, centuriōnibus ēdidit, quī eum persecūtī sunt. Alius quīdam cum prōscriptum sē cognōvisset, ad clientem suum cōnfūgit ; sed filius eius per
 15 ipsa vestigia patris militibus ductis occidendum eum in cōspectū suō obiēcit.

Cum C. Plōtius Plancus ā triumvirīs prōscriptus in regiōne Salernitānā latēret, servi eius comprehēnsi multumque ac diū torti negābant sē scīre, ubi dominus esset.
 20 Nōn sustinuit deinde Plancus tam fidēlēs tamque boni exempli servōs ulterius cruciārī ; sed prōcessit in medium iugulumque gladiis militum obiēcīt. Senātōris cuiusdam servus cum ad dominum prōscriptum occidendum militēs advēnisse cognōsset, eommūtātā cum eō veste, permūtātō
 25 etiam anulō, illum posticō clam ēmisit, sē autem in cubi-

1. sagulō, *cloak*; capulum, *hilt*;
 cf. capiō.

18. Salernitānā, *of Salernum* (in
 Campania, modern Salerno).

25. posticō, *a back door*.

culum ad lectulum recēpit et ut dominum occīdī passus est. "Quantī virī est," addit Seneca, "cum praemia prōditionis ingentia ostendantur, praemium fidei mortem concupiscere!"

Octāviānus deinde M. Brūtum, interfectōrem Caesaris, 5 bellō persecūtus id bellum, quamquam invalidus atque aeger, duplici proeliō trānsēgit; quōrum priore castris exūtus vix fugā ēvāsīt. Victor acerbissimē sē gessit; in nōbilissimum quemque captivum nōn sine verbōrum contumēliā saeviit. Ūnī suppliciter sepultūram precantī 10 respondisse dicitur, iam istam in volucrum fore potestāte. Aliōs, patrem et filium, prō vitā rogantēs, sortiri fertur iussisse, ut alterutrī concēderētur, ac cum patre, quia sē obtulerat, occisō filius quoque voluntariā occubisset nece, spectāsse utrumque morientem. Ōrāre veniam vel 15 excūsāre sē cōnantibus ūnā vōce occurrēbat, moriendum esse. Scribunt quīdam, trecentōs ex dēditiciis ēlēctōs ad arāam divō Iūliō exstrūctam Īdibus Mārtiis hostiārum mōre māctātōs.

Abaliēnātus postea est ab Antōniō, quod is repudiātā 20 Octāviā sorōre Cleopatram, Aegypti rēginā, dūxisset uxōrem; quae quidem mulier cum Antōniō lūxū et dēliticiis certābat. Ūnā sē cēnā centiēns sēstertium absūmptūram aliquandō dixerat. Cupiēbat discere Antōnius, sed fieri posse nōn arbitrābātur. Posterō igitur diē māgni- 25 ficam aliās cēnam, sed cottidiānam Antōniō apposuit,

1. lectulum, couch, bed.

4. concupiscere, inch. of cupiō.

17. dēditiciis(dēdō), prisoners of war

19. māctātōs, slaughtered.

23. centiēns sēstertium, ten million sesterces (about \$410,000).

inridentī, quod prōmissō stāre nōn potuisset. At illa
infrēri mēnsam secundam iussit. Ex praeceptō ministri
ūnum tantum vās ante eam posuēre acētī, cūius asperitās
visque margaritās resolvit. Exspectante igitur Antōniō,
5 quidnam esset āctūra, margaritam, quam auribus gerēbat,
dētrāxit et acētō liquefactam absorbuit. Victum Antō-
nium omnēs, quī aderant, prōnūntiāverunt.

Octāviānus cum Antōniō apud Actium, quī locus est
in Ēpirō, nāvālī proeliō dimicāvit. Victum et fugientem
10 persecūtus Aegyptum petiit, et Alexandrēam, quō Antō-
nius cum Cleopatrā cōnfūgerat, obsēdit. Antōnius in
ultimā rērum dēspērātiōne, cum habitū rēgis in soliō
rēgālī sēdisset, mortem sibi ipse cōnscivit. Cleopatra,
quam Octāviānus, Alexandrēā in potestātem redāctā,
15 māgnoperē cupiēbat vīvam comprehendī triumphōque
servārī, aspidem sibi adferendam cūrāvit ēiusque morsū
periit. Cleopatrae mortuae commūnem cum Antōniō
sepultūrā tribuit.

Tandem Octāviānus, hostibus victis sōlus imperiō potī-
20 tus, clēmētem sē exhibuit. Omnia posthāc in eō plēna
mānsuētūdinis et hūmānitātis. Multis ignōvit vel eis, quī
saepe graviter eum offenderant. Reversus in Italiam
triumphāns Rōmam ingressus est. Tum bellis tōtō orbe
compositis Iānī geminī portās suā manū clausit, quae bis
25 tantum antēā clausae fuerant, primum sub Numā rēge,
iterum post primum Pūnicum bellum. Tunc omnēs

2. mēnsam, *course*.3. acētī, *vinegar*.4. margaritās, *pearls*.12. soliō, *throne*.16. aspidem, *asp, viper*.

praeteritōrum malōrum obliuio cēpit populusque Rō-
mānus praesentis otii laetitiā perfruēbātur. Octāviānō
māximī honōrēs ā senātū dēlāti sunt. Ipsī Augustō cog-
nōmen datum et in honōrem eius mēsis Sextilis eodem
nōmine appellātus est, quod illō mēse bellis cīvilibus 5
finis esset impositus. Patris patriae cognōmen ūniversī
māximō cōnsensū dētulerunt ei. Dēferentibus lacrimāns
respondit Augustus his verbis: "Compos factus vōtōrum
meōrum, patrēs cōscripti, quid habeo aliud, quod deos
immortālēs precer, quam ut hunc cōnsensum vestrum 10
ad ultimum vitae finem mihi perferre liceat!"

Dictātūrā magnā vī offerente populō dēprecātus est.
Domini appellatiōnem semper exhorruit eamque sibi tri-
bui ēdictō vetuit. Immō dē restituendā rē publicā nōn
semel cōgitāuit, sed reputāns et sē privātum nōn sine 15
periculō fore et rem publicā plūrium arbitriō commis-
sum iri, summam retinuit potestātem, id vērō studuit, nē
quem novī statūs paenitēret. Bene dē eis etiam, quos
adversāriōs expertus erat, et sentiēbat et loquēbātur.
Legentem aliquandō ūnum ē nepōtibus invēnit; cumque 20
puer territus volūmen Cicerōnis, quod manū tenēbat,
veste tegetet, Augustus librum cēpit eoque statim red-
ditō, "Hic vir," inquit, "fili mī, doctus fuit et patriae
amāns."

4. Sextilis, *the sixth month* (count-
ing from March).

8. Compos factus vōtōrum meō-
rum, *If I should gain my
heart's desire.*

14. Immō, *Nay more.*

17. studuit, *made it his aim.*

Pedibus saepe per urbem incēdēbat summāque cōmitātē adeuntēs excipiēbat. Convēnit aliquandō eum veterānus mīles, quī vocātus in iūs periclitābātur, rogāvitque, ut sibi adesset; statim Augustus ūnum ē comitātū suō
 5 ēlēgit advocātum, quī litigātorem commendāret. Tum veterānus exclāmāvit, “At nōn ego, tē periclitante bellō Actiacō, vicārium quaesivī, sed ipse prō tē pūgnāvī,” simulque detēxit cicātrīcēs. Ērubuit Augustus atque ipse vēnit in advocātiōnem.

10 Cum post Actiacam victōriam Octāviānus Rōmam reverterētur, occurrit eī inter grātulantēs opifex quidam corvum tenēs, quem instituerat haec dicere: “Avē, Caesar, victor, imperātor!” Mirātus Caesar officiōsam avem vīgintī mīlibus nummōrum ēmit. Socius opificis,
 15 ad quem nihil ex illā liberalitātē pervēnerat, adfirmāvit Caesarī habēre illum et alium corvum, quem ut adferre cōgerētur rogāvit. Adlātus verba, quae didicerat, expressit: “Avē, Antōnī, victor, imperātor!” Nihil exasperātus Caesar satis dūxit, iubēre illum dividere
 20 dōnātivum cum contubernālī. Salūtātus similiter ā psittacō emī eum iussit.

Exemplum sūtorem pauperem sollicitāvit, ut corvum institueret ad parem salūtātiōnem. Quī impendiō exhaustus saepe ad avem nōn respondentem dicere solēbat:
 25 “Opera et impēnsa periit!” Aliquandō tamen

4. comitātū, *suite*.

7. vicārium, *substitute*.

14. vīgintī mīlibus nummōrum,
twenty thousand sesterces
 (about \$820).

20. psittacō, *parrot*.

22. sūtorem, *cobbler*.

23. impendiō, *outlay, expense*.

25. impēnsa, cf. impendiō.

corvus coepit dicere dictam salutātiōnem. Hāc audītā, dum trānsit, Augustus respondit: "Satis domī tālium salutātōrum habeo." Superfuit corvō memoria, ut et illa, quibus dominum querentem solēbat audire, subtēxeret, "Opera et impēsa periit." Ad quod 5 Caesar risit emīque avem iussit, quantī nūllam ante ēmerat.

Solēbat Graeculus quīdam dēscendentī ē palātiō Caesarī honorificum aliquod epigramma porrigere. Id cum frūstrā saepe fēcisset et tamen rūsus eum idem factu- 10 rum dūxisset Augustus, breve suā manū in chartā exarāvit Graecum epigramma et Graeculō advenientī obviam misit. Ille inter legendum laudāre mirārique tam vōce quam vultū gestūque. Deinde cum accessisset ad sellam, quā Caesar vehēbatur, dēmissā in pauperem cru- 15 mēnam manū paucōs dēnāriōs prōtulit, quōs principī daret, dixitque, sē plūs datūrum fuisse, sī plūs habuisset. Secūtō omnium risū dispēnsātorem Caesar vocāvit et satis grandem pecūniae summam numerārī Graeculō iussit. 20

Augustus ferē nūllī sē invītanti negābat. Exceptus igitur ā quōdam cēnā satis parcā et paene cottidiānā, hōc tantum insusurrāvit, "Nōn putābam mē tibi esse tam familiārem." Cum aliquandō apud Pōlliōnem quendam cēnāret frēgissetque ūnus ē servīs vās crys- 25

9. porrigere, *to offer*.

11. chartā, *paper*; exarāvit, *composed*.

15. crumēnam, *purse*.

16. dēnāriōs, *denarii*; the denarius = about \$.16.

23. insusurrāvit, *whispered to him*.

tallinum, rapī eum ad mortem Pōlliō iussit et obici mūraenīs, quās ingēns piscina continēbat. Evāsit ē manibus puer et ad pedēs Caesaris cōnfūgit nihil aliud petitūrus, quam ut aliter perīret nec ēsca piscium fieret.

- 5 Mōtus est novō crūdēlītātis genere Caesar et illum quīdem mittī, crystallina autem omnia cōram sē frangī iussit complērique piscinam.

Augustus in quādam villā aegrōtāns noctēs inquiētās agēbat, rumpente somnum ēius crēbrō noctuae cantū.

- 10 Quā molestiā cum liberārī sē vehementer cupere significāssset, mīles quīdam, aucupī perītus, noctuamprehendendam cūravit, vīvamque Augustō attulit, spē ingentis praemiī. Cui cum Augustus mīlle nummōs darī iussisset, ille minus dīgnum praemium existimāns
15 dicere ausus est, "Mālō ut vivat," et avem dimisit. Imperātōrī nec ad irāscendum causa deerat nec ad ulciscendum potestās; hanc tamen iniūriam aequō animō tulit Augustus hominemque impūnītum abire passus est.

- 20 Augustus amicitias neque facile admisit et cōstantissimē retinuit. Imprimis familiārem habuit Maecēnātem, equitem Rōmānum; quī eā, quā apud principem valēbat, grātiā ita semper ūsus est, ut prōdesset omnibus, quibus posset, nocēret nēminī. Iūs aliquandō dī
25 cēbat Augustus et multōs capite damnātūrus vidēbātur. Aderat tum Maecēnās, quī per circumstantium turbam

2. mūraenīs, a kind of sea-fish.

4. ēsca, food.

9. noctuae, owl.

11. aucupī, from avis and capiō.

13. mille nummōs, a thousand sesterces (about \$41).

perrumpere et ad tribūnal propius accēdere cōnābatur. Quod cum frūstrā tentāsset, haec verba in tabellā scripsit, "Surge tandem, carnifex!" eamque tabellam ad Augustum prōiēcit. Quā lēctā is statim surrēxit neque quisquam est morte multātus. 5

Habitāvit Augustus in aedibus modicis, neque laxitāte neque cultū cōspiciūis, ac per annōs amplius quadrāgintā in eōdem cubiculō hieme et aestāte mānsit. Supellex quoque ēius vix privātae ēlegantiae erat. Rārō veste aliā ūsus est quam cōfectā ab uxōre, sorore, filiā neptibusque. Item tamen Rōmam, quam prō māiestāte imperiū nōn satis ōrnatam invēnerat, adeō excoluit, ut iūre glōriārētur, marmoream sē relinquere, quam latericiam accēpisset.

Fōrmā fuit Augustus eximiā et per omnēs aetātis gradūs venustissimā. Erat tamen omnis lēnōciniū neglegēns et in capite cōmendō tam incūriōsus, ut eō ipsō tempore, quō illud tōnsōribus committeret, aut legeret aliquid aut etiam scriberet. 15

Paucis annis antequam morerētur, gravissimam in Germāniā accēpit clādem, tribus legiōnibus cum duce Vārō lēgātisque et auxiliis omnibus caesis. Hāc nūntiātā excubiās per urbem indixit, nē quis tumultus existeret, et māgnōs lūdōs Iovī optimō māximō vōvit, si rēs pūblica in meliōrem statum vertisset. Adeō dē- 20 25

3. carnifex, executioner, butcher.

6. laxitāte, spaciousness.

11. neptibus, grand-daughters.

14. latericiam, of brick.

16. lēnōciniū, adornment.

18. tōnsōribus, barbers.

23. excubiās indixit, ordered watch to be kept.

NOTES.

I. THE BEGINNINGS OF ROME.

THE legends of the founding of Rome and of the reigns of the seven kings, although believed in by the Romans themselves, and generally accepted in modern times until the publication of the first volume of Niebuhr's *History of Rome*, in 1811, cannot be accepted as history. They are largely *aetiological*, that is, many of the stories have been invented to explain customs and institutions which were already in existence at the beginning of the historical period; and many of them may be traced to Greek sources. The dates were traditional with the Romans themselves, and are not to be relied on. According to Lewis (*On the Credibility of Early Roman History*), a trustworthy history of Rome does not begin until the war with Pyrrhus. In this statement he undoubtedly goes too far; but the history of the period before the destruction of the city by the Gauls in 390 B.C., while it narrates some historical facts, cannot be accepted as genuine in the form in which it has come down to us.

For an excellent discussion of the historical value of these legends, see Ihne's *Early Rome*.

Page 1. 1. **Proca**: the twelfth of a line of mythical kings, beginning with Ascanius, son of Aeneas, who was said to have founded Alba Longa, the capital of the *Albānī*. 2. **Numitōri**: B. 187, 1; A. 225; H. 384, II.* **nātū māior**: 'the

* B. = Bennett's Latin Grammar; A. = Allen and Greenough's, Revised edition; H. = Harkness's, the 'Standard' edition. References like this, p. 10, l. 8 (page 10, line 8), are to the pages of this book. Translations of Latin words or phrases are in single quotation marks.

abl. = "ablative"; abs. = "absolute": cf. (*cōnfer*) = "compare"; sc. (*scilicet*) = "supply," "understood"; n. = "note"; r. = "remark"; Vocab. = "Vocabulary," at the end of the book; dir. disc. = "direct discourse"; ind. disc. = "indirect discourse" (*prætiō obliqua*); constr. = "construction"; l. = "line"; p. = "page"; pp. = "pages"; lit. = "literally"; trans. = "translate" or "translation."

For other abbreviations, see the list preceding the Vocabulary.

elder'; for *nātū*, see B. 226, 1; A. 253; H. 424. 3. *pulsō frātre*: 'after driving out his brother,' or 'drove out his brother and.' B. 227 and 2; A. 255, with Note to 5; H. 431. Do not trans. the abl. abs. literally. *subole*: B. 214, 1, *b*; A. 243; H. 414. *prīvāret*: B. 282, 1; A. 317, 1; H. 497, II.

4. *Vestae sacerdotem*: see note to p. 5, l. 5. The institution of the vestal virgins was undoubtedly of high antiquity. On *Vesta*, see Vocab. *sacerdotem*: B. 177, 1; A. 239, 1, *a*; H. 373. 5. *tamen*: force? 6. *Eā rē cognitā*: cf. note on *frātre*, l. 3. *ipsam*: trans. 'her,' or 'the mother.' See B. 249, 1; A. 195, *i*; H. 452.

7. *alveō*: B. 187, III, 2; A. 228; H. 386. *impositōs abiēcit*: 'put in . . . and threw.' A verb and a participle agreeing with the subject or object of the verb are often best translated into English by two verbs. Independent statements are far more numerous in English than in Latin narration. *forte*: 'as it happened.' Floods of the Tiber were common, and there are frequent allusions to them in Roman writers. In the time of Augustus special magistrates were appointed, called *cūrātōrēs Tiberis*, whose duty it was to take measures to restrain the river within its proper bounds. 8. *super ripās erat effūsus*: 'had overflowed its banks'; lit. meaning?

9. *Vāstae . . . sōlitudinēs*: 'a wilderness.' Note the separation of the adj. from its noun by limiting phrases, a common order in Latin. 10. *Lupa*: a bronze statue representing Romulus and Remus suckled by the wolf is to be seen in the Capitoline Museum at Rome. *fāmā*: B. 218; A. 248, *c*, 1; H. 420. 11. *ōrī*: cf. note on *alveō*, l. 7.

13. *saepius*: 'quite often,' 'again and again.' See B. 240, 1; A. 93, *a*; H. 444, 1. *reverterētur*: B. 288, 1; A. 325; H. 521, II, 2. *cum . . . reverterētur* gives a picture of the *circumstances* under which the action of the main verb took place; if the indicative were used, the clause would *date* the

action of the main verb. **14. pāstor rēgius**: 'the shepherd of the king,' or 'the king's shepherd.' B. 354, 4; A. 214, a, 2; H. 395, N. 2. **15. ēducandōs**: 'to be brought up.' B. 337, 7, 2), b; A. 294, d; H. 544, 2, N. 2.

16. deinde: force? **lūdicis certāminibus**: 'friendly contests of strength and skill.' Note the exact meaning of the Latin words. For the case see B. 218; A. 248, c, 1; H. 420. **17. vēnandō**: B. 338, 4, a; A. 301; H. 542, IV. **18. Quā rē**: B. 219; A. 245; H. 416. **19. insidiātī essent**: cf. note on *reverteretur*, l. 13. **21. esset**: B. 300; A. 334; H. 529, I. **eōrum**: i.e. *Rōmuli et Remi*.

Page 2. 1. quae māter: sc. *fuisse*. **Albam**: B. 182, I, a; A. 258, b; H. 380, II. **3. Remum latrōnēs**: note the order. Why does *Remum* stand first? **4. quasi**: 'alleging that.' Note the exact force of the Latin word. **5. solitus esset**: B. 307; A. 312; H. 513, II, N. 1. **ā rēge**: note that the abl. of the agent requires the prep. *ā* or *ab*. B. 216; A. 246; H. 388, 2. **7. aetātem . . . indolem**: i.e. his age corresponded with the period of time which had elapsed since the children were thrown into the Tiber, and his bearing was too noble for a mere shepherd.

8. haud procul erat quā agnōsceret: 'he was not far from recognizing,' 'he nearly recognized.' B. 284, 3, a; A. 319, d; H. 501, I, 1. **9. lineāmentis**: B. 226; A. 253; H. 424. **mātrī**: B. 192, 1; A. 234, d, 2; H. 391 and II, 4. **simillimus**: 'very like.'

11. tenet: note the tense. B. 293, 1; A. 328, a; H. 467, 4. **ānxium**: 'in suspense.' **supervenit**: historical present; B. 259, 3; A. 276, d; H. 467, III. **16. daret**: B. 300; A. 334; H. 529, I.

17. auspicia: 'auspices,' interpretation of the will of the gods by observing the flight of birds; note the derivation of the word. According to the story, Romulus stationed himself

on the Palatine hill, and Remus took his place on the Aventine, where they watched the heavens for a sign from the gods. All important acts at Rome were preceded by consultation of the auspices. **19. victor**: as Remus saw his vultures first, the victory of Romulus was not undisputed. According to one version of the legend, it was in the contest that arose over the decision that Remus was killed. **auguriō**: 'by virtue of the augury.' B. 219; A. 245; H. 416.

20. urbī: B. 187, III, 2; A. 228; H. 386, 2. **Quōs**: 'these'; see Vocab. Note the order of the sentence. **21. Irātus**: 'in anger.' **22. Sic deinde**: sc. *pereat*, or perhaps *eat*; cf. p. 8, l. 2. **24. imperiō**: B. 218, 1; A. 249; H. 421, 1.

II. ROMULUS, THE FIRST KING OF THE ROMANS.

25. Rōmulus: a diminutive of *Rōmus* from *Rōma*, the Roman people represented as an individual. While the legends told of Romulus are mythical, those which relate to the political institutions attributed to him have a basis of historical truth, as such institutions undoubtedly existed in the earliest times. **26. in proximō**: see Vocab. **asylum**: the Asylum lay between the two summits of the Capitoline hill, where the *Piazza del Campidoglio* now is. For the constr. see n. on *sacerdōtem*, p. 1, l. 4, above.

Page 3. **1. mīra vīs**: 'an extraordinary number.' Note the literal meaning. **latrōnum**: B. 201, 1; A. 216; H. 397. **2. ipse**: Romulus, the principal personage of the story; cf. *ipsam*, p. 1, l. 6. **3. lēgātōs**: the position of an envoy to a foreign nation was an exalted one among the Romans, combining the dignity of a magistrate and the sacredness of a priest. For another meaning of *lēgātus*, cf. note to p. 30, l. 25. **4. quī . . . peterent**: 'to ask for.' B. 282, 2; A. 317, 2; H. 497, 1. **cōnūbium**: 'the right of intermarriage,' which did not exist between two states, except by special agreement.

5. *additum*: sc. *est*. 7. *foret* = *esset*; for the mood, see B. 304, 1 and 305, 1; A. 308 and 310; H. 510. 8. *indīcī* . . . *iubet*: 'gives orders that invitations be issued'; for *indīcī*, see B. 331, II; A. 331, *a*; H. 535, II. 9. *etiam*: force? *videndae*: B. 339, 1; A. 298 and *b*; H. 544, 1.

10. *Sabīnī*: the Sabines, as near neighbors of the Romans, came in especially large numbers, because, besides their interest in the games, they wished to see the city which was growing up so near them. 11. *vēnit*: B. 287, 1; A. 324 and N.; H. 518 and N. 1. *eō*: i.e. *ad spectāculum*. *mentēs cum oculīs*: 'both their minds and thoughts.' 12. *erant*: B. 287, 4; A. 324, *a*; H. 518, N. 1. Note the difference in the meaning of the tenses of *vēnit* and *erant*; notice also that we naturally translate *vēnit* by an English pluperfect.

13. *iuvēnēs Rōmānī discurrunt, virginēs rapiunt*: note the omission of the conjunction. See B. 346, *a*; A. 346, *c*; H. 636, 1. 14. *Haec*: B. 246, 5; A. 195, *d*; H. 445, 4. *ob virginēs raptās*: 'on account of the rape of the maidens.' B. 337, 5; A. 292, *a*; H. 549, N. 2. 16. *Rōmae*: B. 187, II; A. 226; H. 384, 1. *nactī sunt*: 'fell in with.' 17. *forte* . . . *ierat*: 'happened to have gone.' *aquam*: for sacred rites; for such purposes water from a running stream was always used. *petītum*: B. 340, 1; A. 302; H. 546. *Hūius pater*: 'Her father.'

18. *arcī*: B. 187, III, 1; A. 228; H. 386. 20. *perdūxisset*: subjunctive in implied or informal ind. disc. representing the fut. perf. indic. of the dir. disc. B. 323; A. 341, *c*. 21. *gererent*, etc.: in dir. disc. *date id quod in sinistrīs manibus geritis*; cf. note on *perdūxisset*, l. 20. The principle involved in the mood of *perdūxisset* and *gererent* is a very important one for an understanding of the use of the subjunctive in Latin. *vidēlicet*: 'you see,' 'namely'; derivation?

24. *et*: i.e. as well as their rings and bracelets. *habuerant*: force of the tense? *celerī poenā*: B. 220, 1; A. 248;

H. 419, 111. This act of Tarpeia's was kept in mind by the Tarpeian Rock, a name given to a precipice on the side of the Capitoline hill, from which traitors were hurled. Cf. Byron, *Childe Harold*, IV, 112:

"Where is the rock of Triumph, the high place
Where Rome embraced her heroes? where the steep
Tarpeian — fittest goal of Treason's race,
The promontory whence the Traitor's Leap
Cured all ambition?"

27. Rōmānum Forum: the word *forum* is connected with the adv. *foris*, 'out-of-doors,' and signifies 'an open place.' The *Forum Rōmānum* was the principal, and at first the only forum at Rome. See Vocab. **28. vir . . . insignis:** note the order. See note to p. 1, l. 9. **nōmine:** B. 226; A. 253; H. 424.

Page 4. 3. longē aliud . . . aliud: 'one thing . . . quite another.' See B. 253, 1 and 2; A. 203; H. 459. Note that in the Latin *longē* stands in the first member, while in English 'quite' stands in the second. **rapere:** B. 327, 1; A. 270 and 1; H. 538. **5. aedem:** the temple of Jupiter Stator, whose foundations on the Palatine hill have recently been excavated. **7. orīnibus . . . passis:** B. 221. **8. hinc . . . hinc:** 'on one side . . . on the other,' lit. 'from one side'; cf. *ā dextrā parte*, 'on the right,' *ā dextrō cornū*, 'on the right wing,' etc. **conciliārun = conciliāvērunt.**

9. foedere iotō: 'after striking a treaty'; the ceremony included the striking (sacrifice) of a victim. **11. Haud ita multō post:** 'not so very long afterward'; for the case of *multō* see B. 223; A. 250; H. 423. **12. quōrum cōnsiliō:** 'in accordance with whose advice.' B. 220, 3; A. 253, and N.; H. 416.

13. ageret: B. 282, 2; A. 317, 2; H. 497, 1. **senātōrēs:** the original purpose of the Senate was to give advice to the Kings, and its decrees were at all times called *cōsulta*, i.e. mat-

ters which seemed advisable. At an early period of the Republic, however, the Senate became the ruling power in the state, and by its *cōsulta* controlled the whole Roman world.

14. equitum: the Knights were originally the cavalry of the state, who received a horse and a sum of money for its annual support. To serve as an *eques* one must have a fortune of 400,000 *sesterces* (about \$16,000). At an early period the Knights ceased to serve in the field, their places being taken by Gauls, Numidians, etc.

16. in campō: i.e. the *Campus Mārtius*. **Caprae palūdem**: see Vocab. **19. cui rei**: the dat. is governed by the expression *fidem fecit*, which = *fecit ut crēderent*. B. 187, II, a; A. 227 and N. 2; H. 385, II. **22. vīsum**: sc. *esse*. B. 314, I; A. 336, 2; H. 523, I. **augustiorē fōrmā**: B. 224; A. 251 and a; H. 419, II. **23. praecipere**: note the tense. **25. exsisterent**: B. 297, 2; A. 332, 2; H. 501, I, I. Why is the periphrasis *futūrum . . . existerent* used? **colle Quirīnālī**: the 'seven hills of Rome' were the Capitoline, Palatine, Aventine, Coelian, Esquiline, Quirinal, and Viminal. The highest, the Esquiline, is but 218 feet high. **Rōmulō**: 'in honor of Romulus.' What case? **cōstitūta**: sc. *est*. **26. ipse**: cf. *ipsam*, p. 1, l. 6. On the connection of the clauses, see n. to p. 3, l. 13. **Quirīnus**: this name (see Vocab.) was that of a Sabine god of war, corresponding in some respects with the Roman Mars.

III. NUMA POMPILIUS, THE SECOND KING OF THE ROMANS.

Page 5. 1. Numa Pompilius: the second king of Rome, like the first, is a mythical personage, and typifies the rule of law and order. The institutions ascribed to him existed in very early times. His Sabine origin seems to indicate that the Romans derived a great part of their religious system from the Sabines. **īnstītiā et religiōne**: B. 224; A. 251; H. 419, II.

2. Curibus, ex oppidō: 'from Cures, a town of the Sabines.' B. 229, 2; A. 258, *a*, cf. 184, *c*; H. 412, II. **3. Qui cum:** 'When he.' Note that the subject of a subordinate clause very often precedes the conjunction which introduces the clause. **4. religiōne:** B. 218; A. 248, *c*, I; H. 420. **Vestae:** cf. *Rōmulō*, p. 4, l. 25. **5. alendum:** see n. to p. 1, l. 15. **virginibus:** although the institution of the Vestal virgins is ascribed to Numa, it will be remembered that Romulus was the son of a Vestal. Livy explains the discrepancy by saying that the institution had existed at Alba. It undoubtedly goes back to very early times.

6. Flāminem . . . creāvit: 'he appointed a priest (to be) flamen of Jupiter.' The flamen was a priest devoted to a particular deity. For the constr., see p. 1, l. 4. **Insigni veste:** the dress of the flamen consisted of the *apex*, a conical cap to which a spike of olive-wood was fastened; the *toga praetexta* (see n. to p. 11, l. 16); and a laurel wreath. **7. curūli sellā:** the 'curule chair,' or 'chair of state,' was very plain, resembling a common folding camp-stool, but with curved legs. It was originally a symbol of kingly power. Under the Republic the right of sitting on it belonged to the consuls, praetors, curule aediles, censors, and flamens; also to the dictator and the *magister equitum*. **quondam:** see Vocab., and note the various meanings of the word.

10. quibus sacris fulmina essent prōcūranda: the falling of a thunderbolt was regarded by the Romans as a portent, and the direful omen was averted by propitiatory offerings. According to the legend, Jupiter intended that human sacrifices should be offered on such occasions, but Numa cleverly outwitted him and substituted others. **12. datūrum . . . esse:** B. 331, I; A. 330, *f*. **14. futūrum esset:** see n. to p. 2, l. 16. **15. anōle:** the shield was of a peculiar oval form. On its preservation depended the strength and prosperity of the state; hence the precautions which Numa took to prevent its being stolen.

18. Saliōs: the name (cf. *saliō*, 'leap') means 'the Leapers.' In their festival at the beginning of March they carried the sacred shields through the city, and at the same time sang a hymn to Mars and danced.

19. Kalendīs: B. 230, 1; A. 256; H. 429. **21. duodecim mōnsēs**: the year of Romulus had consisted of ten months. By the arrangement ascribed to Numa, which continued until Caesar's reform of the calendar in 46 B.C., March, May, July, and October had 31 days, February 28, and the rest 29. This year of 355 days was too short for the solar year, and the deficiency was made up by inserting an intercalary month every other year. This month, which varied in length at the discretion of the *Pōntificēs*, was inserted after Feb. 23.

22. nefāstōs fāstōsque diēs: *diēs nefāsti* were days on which for various reasons legal judgment could not be pronounced or assemblies of the people held. **portās lānō geminō**: Janus, the oldest of the Roman gods, was god of beginnings and guardian of all entrances and passages. He was represented with two faces turned in opposite directions. The arch in the Forum sacred to Janus was not closed again after Numa's time until the end of the First Punic War.

Page 6. 2. māiōrem institūtis suis auctōritātem: note the order. See n. to p. 1, l. 9. **4. monitū**: see n. to p. 4, l. 12. **ageret**: B. 314, 1; A. 336, 2; H. 524. **quem medium**: 'the middle of which.' B. 241, 1; A. 193; H. 440, n. 2. **5. perennī rigābat aquā**: cf. n. on l. 2. **6. deae**: 'with the goddess,' we should say. **7. eā**: has what meaning here? See Vocab. **8. continēret**: B. 284, 1; A. 319 and 1; H. 500, II. **9. quidem**: 'it is true.' **10. cīvitātī**: B. 187, II, a; A. 227; H. 385, I. **11. Iāniculō**: the Janiculum was not included in the 'seven hills of Rome' (see n. to p. 4, l. 25). It lay across the Tiber. **13. annōs**: B. 181, 1; A. 256; H. 379.

IV. TULLUS HOSTILIUS, THE THIRD KING OF THE ROMANS.

14. Tullus Hostilius: the third king, like his predecessors, cannot be regarded as an historical personage. In many respects he reminds us strongly of Romulus. Ihne (*Early Rome*, p. 74) considers the story of Tullus as merely a changed form of that of Romulus. **rēx**: B. 168; A. 239, 1, N. 2; H. 373, 2. **15. rēgī**: cf. *mātri*, p. 2, l. 9. **etiam**: force? **16. Rōmulō**: B. 217; A. 247 and *a*; H. 417 and N. 1. **Eō rēgnante**: 'During his reign.' **18. placuit**: the subject is the following clause. **22. unde**: = *quā ex parte*. Cf. n. on *hinc*, p. 4, l. 8. **esset**: B. 297, 3; A. 332, *f*; H. 501, III. **25. infēstis armis**: 'in hostile array.' For the case, see p. 4, l. 7. **ternī**: why not *trēs*?

Page 7. **2. increpuere**: see n. on *vēnit*, p. 3, l. 11. After the Roman method of fighting, they first hurled their spears, which rang against the shields of their opponents, and then drew their swords for a hand-to-hand conflict. **4. alius super alium**: 'one over the other.' Cf. n. on *aliud* . . . *aliud*, p. 4, l. 8, above; *alter* is more common when only two persons are mentioned. **5. vulnerātī**: sc. *sunt*. **6. gaudiō**: B. 219; A. 245; H. 416. **7. dēserēbat**: force of the tense? **Ūnum Horātium**: 'the surviving Horatius.' **8. Forte**: cf. p. 3, l. 17. **9. erat**: B. 286, 1; A. 321; H. 516, 1. **10. per intervālla**: 'at intervals.'

11. aliquantum spatī: 'a considerable distance'; *aliquantum* is acc. of extent of space, and *spatī* partitive gen. **pūgnātum est**: 'the battle took place.' **12. videt**: B. 288, 2; A. 325, *ō*. **13. māgnō impetū**: cf. note to p. 3, l. 24. **14. inclāmat**: cf. note on *tenet*, p. 2, l. 11. **15. occiderat**: force of the tense? **Alterum**: 'the second.' **16. posset**: B. 291, *a*; A. 327; H. 520, II.

17. singulī: 'one on each side.' **18. victōriā**: cf. note on *gaudiō*, l. 6. **ferōx**: 'full of confidence.' **21. eum iacentem**:

'his fallen foe.' Note the literal meaning. **22. domum**: B. 182, 1, *b*; A. 258, 2, *b*; H. 380, II, 2, 1). **23. Princeps**: 'At the head.' Might *primus* have been used here? **24. cui**: B. 192, 1; A. 228, *b*. **26. crīnēs solvere**: a common sign of grief among ancient peoples. **27. iuvenī**: trans. as if gen. B. 188, 1 and N.; A. 235, *a*; H. 384, II, 4, N. 2.

Page 8. 1. frātrum: B. 206, 1, *b*; A. 219; H. 406, II, and 407, N. 1. **2. Sic eat quaecumque Rōmāna**: trans. as if *sic eat omnis Rōmāna fēmina, quae*. **4. Atrōx**: note the order. **5. in iūs**: 'to court.' **iūdicēs**: they were a commission of two men (*duumviri*) appointed for the purpose. **6. accesserat . . . iniciēbatque**: force of the tenses? **lictor**: the lictors were public officers who attended the chief Roman magistrates. They served as a body-guard, preceded the magistrates in public, to order the people to make way for them, and executed judicial sentences. The kings had twelve lictors.

7. prōvocāvit: in early Rome, it is said, those condemned had the right of appeal to the people, who might reverse the decision of a magistrate. **10. paulō**: cf. *multō*, p. 4, l. 11. **cōnspexisse**: B. 323; A. 341, *b*. In dir. disc.: *nōlite mē, quem paulō ante cum ēgregiā stirpe cōnspexisistis, orbem liberis facere*. **11. liberis**: B. 214, 1, *d*; A. 243, *d*; H. 414, 1. **Nōn tulit**: we should say 'could not bear.' **13. tamen**: force?

16. quod: 'and this.' **tigillum sorōrium**: 'the sister's beam' was renewed as often as it decayed, and kept its place for many centuries.

The victory of the Horatii was commemorated by the *pila Horātia* in the Forum, a pillar which bore the spoils taken from the Curiatii. See Macaulay, *Lays of Ancient Rome, Virginia*, 177:

"And sprang upon that column,
By many a minstrel sung,
Whereon three mouldering helmets,
Three rusting swords are hung."

17. *pāx Albāna*: 'the peace with Alba.' See B. 353, 5.
 19. *finisset*: see note to p. 7, l. 9. *rem corrigeret*: 'that he might set the matter right.' 23. *Tullus*: note the position; *quā rē Tullus intellēctā* = *quam rem cum Tullus intellēxisset*.
suō: emphatic position. For the case see B. 219, 2. 24. *facere*: note the tense. 25. *Mettius*: subject of what verb? Note the order. 27. *reliḡātus*: sc. *est*.

Page 9. 1. *ruīnīs*: B. 218; A. 248, c, 1; H. 420. 2. *quō . . . habitārētur*: B. 282, 1, a; A. 317, b; H. 497, II, 2.
 3. *eam sēdem . . . cēpit*: 'chose it as the site.' On the gender of *eam* see B. 246, 5; A. 195, d; H. 445, 4. 7. *militiāe quam domī*: 'in war than in peace.' B. 232, 2; A. 258, c, 2, d; H. 426, 2. 9. *spīritūs illī ferōcēs*: 'that high spirit of his.' Note the order of the Latin sentence. 11. *fulmine iotum*: according to the story, he attempted to draw Jupiter down from heaven as Numa had done (see p. 5, l. 8), but incurred the anger of the god by improperly performing the rite. 12. *glōriā*: see note to p. 4, l. 7.

V. ANCUS MARCIUS, THE FOURTH KING OF THE ROMANS.

14. *Ancum Mārcium*: as Tullus Hostilius greatly resembles Romulus, so Ancus appears to be a shadow of Numa. See Ihne, *Early Rome*, p. 74. 15. *aequitāte*: cf. *līnēdmentis*, p. 2, l. 9.
 16. *avō*: cf. *mātrī*, p. 2, l. 9. 19. *indīceret*: cf. note on *posset*, p. 7, l. 16. *quī rēs repeteret*: 'to demand satisfaction.' The demand was made in a metrical formula or *carmen*, which Livy has preserved for us. 20. *posterī*: i.e. the Romans of later generations. The custom was maintained until the extent of the Roman territory became too great. 21. *vēnit*: cf. note to p. 3, l. 11. 22. *capite vēlātō*: because he was addressing Jupiter. When engaged in prayer the Roman veiled his head with a fold of his gown. *Iuppiter*: note the

position of the voc. See B. 350, 3. **23. hūius populī**: Livy tells us that he named the people, e.g. *fīnēs populī Albānī*.

24. verbis: see note on *cui rei*, p. 4, l. 19. **25. dēduntur**: a general condition. B. 302, 3; A. 306, cf. 309; H. 508.

Page 10. 1. smittit: the spear, Livy tells us, had a wooden point hardened by fire, and was stained with blood. After the Roman territory became too great, and her enemies too distant, for an actual hurling of a spear into their territories, a captive was compelled to buy a small piece of land near the temple of Bellona, and into this the spear was hurled. Octavianus declared war against Cleopatra in this way.

4. superbū respōsum est: 'a haughty answer was returned.'
5. hōc modō: 'in the manner described'; *hōc* here refers to what precedes, and not, as usual, to what follows. **9. carcerem**: later called the Mamertine Prison; it is situated on the slope of the Capitoline hill, overlooking the Forum. It consists of two parts, a lower chamber called the *Tullianum*, of great antiquity, and a larger room above. **10. audāciae**: B. 200; A. 217; H. 396, III. **urbī**: B. 187, III, 2; A. 228 and 225, d; H. 386, 2.

11. Iāniculum: see n. to p. 6, l. 11. **ponte subliciō**: the oldest and most frequently mentioned of the Roman bridges. It connected the Janiculum with the city. It was of great religious importance, and after a new bridge of stone was built beside it, the old bridge was kept in repair. It is known to have been in existence in the time of Constantine. **12. urbī**: B. 187, III, 1; A. 248, a, R.; H. 385, II, 4, 3). **Ōstiam**: as Rome increased, Rome's seaport also grew, and during the Second Punic War Ostia was a naval and commercial port of the greatest importance. Ancus is said to have established salt-works there, and salt-making is to-day the principal employment of its inhabitants.

VI. LUCIUS TARQUINIUS PRISCUS, THE FIFTH KING OF THE ROMANS.

15. Lūcius Tarquinius: the story of the Tarquins is as full of contradictions and as untrustworthy as that of the former kings. It seems certain, however, that they were of Etruscan origin; it is probable that they represent a conquest of Rome and a dynasty of Etruscan kings. **Tarquinīis, ex . . . urbe**: cf. note on *Curibus*, p. 5, l. 2.

17. advenientī: sc. *et*. For the case see B. 188, 1; A. 229; H. 386, 2. **18. pilleum**: a felt cap worn on journeys. **carpentum**: a two-wheeled covered carriage, usually drawn by a pair of mules, but often by horses or oxen. **19. aptē**: 'neatly.' **20. sublimis abiit**: 'flew high up' into the air.

21. caelestium prōdigiorum: i.e. omens from the movements and flight of birds, from lightning, meteors, and other phenomena of the heavens. For the case see B. 204, 1; A. 218, a; H. 399, 1, 2. **22. virum**: 'her husband.' **excelsa et alta**: used substantively.

Page 11. 2. liberis: dat. governed by the phrase *tutor relictus*, which nearly = *praefectus*. **relictus**: 'appointed' by will. **3. adeptus esset**: sc. *id*. For the mood cf. *solitus esset*, p. 2, l. 5. **4. Circum Māximum**: between the Palatine and Aventine hills. It was used for chariot races and gymnastic contests. It was of great extent, in later times accommodating over 100,000 spectators.

5. dē Sabīnis: see Vocab. under *triumphō*. The triumph was a solemn procession in which a victorious general entered the city in a four-horse chariot, preceded by the captives and spoils taken in war, and followed by his troops. For a vivid description of a triumph, see Macaulay, *Lays of Ancient Rome, Prophecy of Capys*, 224-268. **mūrum lapideum**: according to Livy, he was on the point of building the wall, when he was interrupted by a war with the Sabines, and his successor Servius

carried out the plan. Portions of the 'Servian Wall' are still in existence.

8. *eā tempestate*: 'for those times'; for the case see note to p. 4, l. 7. *augur*: see note to page 2, l. 17, above. 9. *addixissent*: cf. *perduxisset*, p. 3, l. 20. 10. *in experimentum*: 'to try.' 11. *concepisset*: subj. in informal ind. disc.; dir. disc., *fieri ne potest, quod mente concepi?* *Posset* is an ind. question. 12. *Atqui*: 'Oh, but.' 13. *num*: cf. *-ne* in l. 10. What difference of meaning? *illam*: with a gesture. 14. *ergo*: 'well then.' *secuisse*: sc. *eam*. This act was commemorated by a veiled statue of Attus in the Comitium; the stone also was preserved as a sacred relic.

15. *annorum*: B. 203, 2; A. 215, *b*; H. 396, v. *percussisset*: cf. *finisset*, p. 8, l. 19. 16. *praetexta bullaque*: B. 187, I, *a*; A. 225, *d*; H. 384, II, 2. The *praetexta*, sc. *toga*, was a white cloak with a broad purple border, worn by children of both sexes, and by magistrates of senatorial rank. Young men exchanged it for the white *toga virilis* at the age of about seventeen. The *bullā* was an amulet, usually of gold, and was worn suspended from the neck. It was laid aside with the *toga praetexta*, and consecrated to the Lares.

18. *paternō*: 'their father's.' 19. *ex pāstōribus*: used instead of the part. gen.; the usual construction with numerals. See B. 201, I, *a*; A. 216, *c*. 22. *clāmor*: subject of what verb? Note the order. 23. *vōciferārī . . . et certātim . . . obstrepere*: 'to shout at the top of their voices and try to drown each other's words.' Observe carefully the exact force of the Latin words. On *alteri* see note to p. 7, l. 4. 25. *ex compositō*: 'according to a prearranged plan.' 26. *elātam secūrim . . . dēiēcīt*: trans. as if *extulit secūrim et dēiēcīt*. See note on *impositōs abiēcīt*, p. 1, l. 7. 27. *relietō tēlō*: 'leaving the weapon.' Note again that the abl. abs. is not to be translated literally. The English rendering varies according to the context.

VII. SERVIUS TULLIUS, THE SIXTH KING OF THE ROMANS.

Page 12. 1. **Servius Tullius**: according to the universal tradition Servius was of Latin origin. The story of his career is full of marvels, and cannot be regarded as history. The tradition may point to a successful attempt of the Latins to throw off the yoke of the Etruscans, who, however, afterwards reconquered them. The constitution ascribed to Servius goes back to very early times; it endured with some modifications until the fall of the Republic.

2. **ex nōbili fēminā**: B. 215, 1; A. 244; H. 413 and N. 2. **captivā tamen**: 'who was, however, a captive.' **Quī cum**: 'When he.' **in domō**: note the prep. with *domus* meaning 'house.' Cf. *domī*, p. 9, l. 7, and *domum*, p. 7, l. 22. 3. **vīsū ēventūque**: B. 340, 2; A. 303; H. 547. 5. **dormientis**: 'while asleep.' 7. **haud secus ac suōs liberōs**: = *quasi suus filius esset*. See B. 375, 1; A. 209, c.; H. 637, VIII. **educāret**: B. 295, 1; A. 331; H. 499, 3.

8. **adolēvit**: cf. *vēnit*, p. 3, l. 11. 9. **quōdam**: 'a'; *quidam* often has the force of the English indefinite article. 10. **sēgnus**: for the meaning see note to page 1, l. 13. **raptum . . . mīsit**: see note on *impositōs abiēcit*, p. 1, l. 7. To lose the standard was considered a great disgrace. 11. **Cūius recipiendī grātiā**: 'in order to get this back.' 12. **referrent**: note the double meaning of the word; 'carried off the standard and the victory.' 16. **quidem**: for the meaning cf. p. 6, l. 9.

17. **convalēsceret**: informal ind. disc. In the direct form: *interim dum convalēscam, Serviō Tulliō dictō audientēs estōte*. 18. **Serviō Tulliō**: dat. governed by the phrase *dictō audientēs*. B. 187; A. 227, N. 2; H. 385, 1. **Sic . . . sed**: i.e. although he usurped the throne, his reign was just and good. 20. **Quirīnālem**: see note to p. 4, l. 25. 21. **mūrum**: see note to p. 11, l. 5.

22. cēnsus: a division of the whole body of Roman citizens, for military and political purposes, into six classes, according to the amount of their property. They were divided into 193 centuries, each of which cast one vote, the classes voting in order, beginning with the first. As the first class contained 80 centuries, this with the 18 centuries of knights, which voted before the first class, cast a majority of the votes. Thus the political power was in the hands of the rich.

25. Iam tum: 'Even in those early days.' **Diānae Ephesiae fānum**: the temple of Diana at Ephesus was one of the 'seven wonders of the world.' See *Acts* XIX, 24, fol. Observe that *Ephesiae* is an adj. See note to p. 8, l. 17. **26. factum fāma ferēbat**: note the alliteration.

Page 13. **1. populīs**: note the number and its meaning. **et ipsī**: 'they too,' as the peoples of Asia Minor had done. **3. mīrae māgnitūdinis**: B. 203, 1; A. 215 and N.; H. 395, v. **4. nāta**: sc. *esse*. B. 332, c; A. 330, a, 1, and b, 1; H. 534, 1. **datum**: sc. *esse*. **6. immolāssēt**: represents what mood and tense in the dir. disc.? Cf. n. to p. 3, l. 20. **9. ad Tiberim dēscendit**: the Tiber flows close to the northeastern slope of the Aventine. See the map of Rome. For the tense of *dēscendit* cf. *tenet*, p. 2, l. 11. **12. Servius Tullius**: subject of what verb? **alteram ferōcem, mītem alteram**: 'chiastic' order. B. 350, 11, c; A. 344, f, and N.; H. 562. **13. ferōcem mītī, mītem ferōcī**: *ferōcem filiā mītī iuvenī, mītem filiā ferōcī iuvenī*. Note also the order. **20. dēiectus**: sc. *est*.

21. carpentō: abl. of means: trans. 'in a carriage.' **vecta**: 'riding.' **22. prīma . . . salūtāvit**: 'was the first to greet.' **23. dēcessisset . . . redīret**: force of the tenses? **24. eum, quī equōs agēbat**: 'the driver.' The periphrasis is necessary on account of the special use of nouns of agency in *-tor*. See B. 353, 4. **25. super ipsum corpus**: 'right over the body.' B. 249, 1; A. 195, f, R.

VIII. TARQUIN THE PROUD, THE SEVENTH AND LAST KING OF THE ROMANS.

Page 14. 1. **Tarquinius Superbus**: cf. note on *Tarquinius Priscus*, p. 10, l. 15. **Tamen**: 'In spite of that,' i.e. although he had usurped the throne. 3. **frande Sexti filii**: an instance of Greek coloring. The same story is told by Herodotus of Zopyrus and Darius. **Is**: note the order. See note to p. 5, l. 3. 9. **8 suis unum**: see note to p. 11, l. 19. **solascitatum**: cf. *petitum*, p. 3, l. 17. 10. **nihil respondit**: B. 176, 2, b; A. 238, b; H. 371, II.

11. **dēliberābundus**: 'pondering,' 'in a brown study'; the adjectives in *-bundus* have nearly the same force as the present participle. 13. **capita**: 'tops.' This part of the story is also Greek; Herodotus tells us of a message sent in this way by Thrasybulus of Miletus to Periander of Corinth. 15. **quid vellet pater**: 'what his father meant.' 18. **essent**: what is the subject? **sorore**: B. 215; A. 244; H. 415. 19. **forte cēnābat**: for the translation cf. p. 3, l. 17. **apud**: 'at the house of.' **iuvenibus regiis**: 'the princes.' 20. **suam**: sc. *uxorem*. 21. **placuit experiri**: sc. *eis*; 'they resolved to test the matter.' **citātis equis**: 'at full gallop.' 22. **regias nurus**: i.e. the wives of the sons of Tarquin. **conviviō et lūxū**: 'in the indulgence of the table'; hendiadys, see B. 374, 4; A. 385; H. 636, III, 2. They had prolonged their dinner beyond the usual hour. 24. **lanae deditam**: 'busily engaged in spinning'; note the literal meaning. Spinning and weaving were the occupation of a thrifty housewife. See Macaulay, *Lays of Ancient Rome*, Horatius, 582:

"When the goodman mends his armor,
And trims his helmet's plume;
When the goodwife's shuttle merrily
Goes flashing through the loom."

Page 15. 3. **additum habebat**: how does this phrase differ in meaning from *abdiderat*? 4. **in exitum regum**

confūrant: 'make a conspiracy to kill the king and his family'; note the plural *rēgum*. **Tarquinio** . . . **redeuntī**: 'Against Tarquin on his return'; cf. note on *advenientī*, p. 10, l. 17.

6. indictum: sc. *est*. **oñsulēs**: except that there were two consuls, and that they were elected only for one year, their power was at first nearly equal to that of the kings who preceded them. As time went on the establishment of other offices, such as the censorship and the praetorship, took from the consuls some of their functions. Throughout the period of the Republic, however, the consulship was regarded as the highest office to which a citizen could attain. **7. Tarquinius Collātīnus**: after a short time, the tradition says, Collatinus, merely because he bore the hated name of Tarquin, was persuaded to abdicate, and Publius Valerius was chosen in his place.

IX. HORATIUS COCLES.

Horātius Coclēs: note that his surname, like many of the Roman *cōgnōmina*, was derived from a personal peculiarity. The story of Horatius was one of the most celebrated legends of the early history of Rome, and has been made one of the most familiar to modern readers by Macaulay's Lay of *Horatius*. There are two versions of the story. According to Livy, whom Macaulay follows, Horatius had two companions; according to Polybius, he defended the bridge alone, but perished in the river. Our version is a combination of the two.

9. infēstō exercitū: cf. *infēstīs armīs*, p. 6, l. 25. **10. nōn umquam aliās ante**: 'never before.' **12. dēmigrant**: sc. *Rōmānī*. **14. Tiberī obiectō**: 'by the interposition of the Tiber.' B. 337, 5; A. 292, a; H. 549, N. 2. **Pōns subli-**
cīus: see note to p. 10, l. 11, above. Pliny tells us that on account of the delay in breaking it down on this occasion, it was rebuilt without nails, in such a way that each beam could be

removed and replaced at pleasure. 15. *fuiisset*: B. 304, 1; A. 308; H. 510. The conclusion is expressed by *paene dedit*, which is nearly equivalent to *dedisset*. Sometimes with greater vividness the unqualified indicative is used. See B. 304, 3; A. 308, 6; H. 511, N. 4. 17. *extrēmā parte*: 'the end.'

18. *interrumperetur*: the subj. denotes that it was the design of Horatius. B. 293, III, 2; A. 328, 1; H. 513, 1. 20. *armatus*: 'accoutred as he was.' *multis superincidentibus telis*: 'though many weapons fell around him.' B. 227, 2, c; A. 255, d, 3; H. 431, 1 and 2. 22. *tantum agrī*: 'so much land.' B. 201, 2; A. 216, 3; H. 397, 3. *pūblicē*: 'in the name of the state.' 23. *circumarāvit*: we should say 'could plough around'; cf. *nōn tulit*, p. 8, l. 11. 24. *eī*: trans. as if *ēius*; cf. note on *iuvēnī*, p. 7, l. 27.

X. GAIUS MARCIUS CORIOLANUS.

Page 16. 2. *Coriolānus*: the story of Coriolanus, which is one of the prettiest of the early Roman legends, is the subject of Shakespeare's *Coriolanus*. It is purely mythical. In addition to the many impossibilities of the story, Livy tells us that Scipio Africanus in 201 B.C. was the first Roman to receive a surname from his conquests. See Ihne, *Early Rome*, p. 151. *patre*: cf. *liberis*, p. 8, l. 11. *puer*: 'when a boy.' 3. *prīma stīpendia facere*: 'to serve his first campaign.' What is the literal meaning of *stīpendia*? 5. *corōnā*: crowns of metal, leaves, or flowers, were given for various deeds of arms. The most prized was the 'civic crown' (*corōna cīvīlis*) of oak leaves, given for saving the life of a Roman citizen. Other *praemia militāria* were headless spears, bracelets, and necklaces. 7. *ut . . . placēret*: B. 295, 4; A. 331; H. 499, 3.

8. *tum dēmum*: 'then and not till then.' 13. *potuisset*: informal ind. disc. The consul said: *cape quantum sustinēre*

potueris. 14. *finis hospitii captivi*: 'one captive who was bound to him by ties of hospitality.' Such ties among the Romans were stronger even than those of blood. They were formed by mutual consent and hallowed by religion, and were hereditary. The Roman was bound to protect his *hospes* under all circumstances. 15. *quō . . . ūterētur*: see n. to p. 3, l. 4.

16. *gravi annōnā*: 'a poor harvest,' 'a failure of the crops.' At that time the Romans did not import grain except under such circumstances. For the case cf. p. 4, l. 7. *frūmentum . . . cūravit*: 'he had the grain distributed at a high price,' i.e. he refused to distribute it except at a high price. For the case of *māgnō pretiō* see B. 225, 1; A. 252; H. 422; for *dandum*, cf. *ēducandōs*, p. 1, l. 15. 18. *coleret*: 'that the people might cultivate their fields, and not insurrections'; a play on the double meaning of *colerent*. 20. *aestimātur*: a general truth. B. 259, 1; A. 276; H. 467, II. *quō . . . ibi*: note the difference of meaning of these two words. They are commonly confounded by beginners. *quaesitum*: cf. n. to p. 3, l. 17. 22. *quārtum lapidem*: although milestones were set along the Roman roads in all directions from the city, inscribed with information for the traveller, they appear to have been introduced at a later time than that to which these events are assigned (490 B.C.). 24. *missi . . . ōrātōrēs*: note the order. 27. *Stupēbat . . . lāmentābantur*: note the arrangement. See B. 350, II, *b* and *c*; A. 344, *f*.

Page 17. 4. *possent*: subjunctive because it represents the thought of Venturia and Volumnia. In dir. disc.: *quoniam armīs virī dēfendere urbem nōn possunt, nōs mulierēs dēfendāmus*. 7. *patria*: he addresses himself not to his mother directly, but to his country. *precibus hūius admōtis*: 'by employing her prayers,' with a gesture toward his mother. *cuī*: 'and for her sake.' 8. *inde*: meaning? 10. *occisus esse fertur*: B. 332, *d*; A. 330, *b*; H. 534, 1. 11. *eundem*: 'he'; strictly 'the aforesaid.'

XI. PUBLIUS VALERIUS LAEVINUS AND PYRRHUS, KING OF EPIRUS.

Pyrrhus: the Greek word from which the name Pyrrhus is derived means 'red,' 'flame-colored,' hence Macaulay calls him 'the red king.' With the story of Pyrrhus we reach the domain of historical truth. He was one of the greatest generals of antiquity, and one of the best kings. He was regarded by the Romans of later times with kindly feelings. Cicero refers to the war with Pyrrhus as 'a struggle for dominion with a noble and powerful king,' and relates many anecdotes of his chivalrous conduct.

12. fēcissent: subj. because it represents the reason of the Romans of that time. **13. Pyrrhum . . . auxilium**: B. 178, 1, *a*; A. 239, 2, *c*; H. 374. **ex genere Achillis**: thus many other Greeks pretended to trace their ancestry back to the heroes of the Trojan War. According to tradition Pyrrhus, son of Achilles, settled in Epirus after the fall of Troy. **16. primum**: 'for the first time.' What different meanings would *primō* and *primi* have here?

18. quī cum: 'and when he.' **iussit**: 'gave orders.' **19. ostendī . . . dīmittī**: i.e. *omnem exercitum ostendī eis et tum eos dīmittī*. **20. quaecumque**: = *omnia quae*. **agerentur**: see grammatical references to p. 3, l. 20. **21. pedem referret**: 'was giving way,' 'was beginning to retreat.' **22. elephantōs**: the elephants, which were new to the Romans, terrified horses and men alike, and turned the tide of battle in favor of Pyrrhus.

Page 18. 2. equitēs: 'riders.' **3. dedit**: we should say 'put,' or 'made.' **5. occīsōs**: sc. *Rōmānōs*. For the omission of the conjunction, cf. n. to p. 3, l. 13. **Quōs cum**: how is *quōs* to be translated? Cf. *quī cum*, p. 17, l. 18. **adversō vulnere et truci vultū**: see n. to p. 4, l. 7. **7. hāc vōce**: 'this exclamation,' 'these words.' **8. potuisse**: representing

the perf. ind. of the dir. disc., see B. 304, 3, *a*; A. 308, *c*; H. 511, 1, N. 3. 9. *mihi*: B. 188, 1; A. 235, *d*. 10. *amittam*: B. 284, 2; A. 319, 2; H. 500, 1. 11. *ad urbem*: 'towards the city.' 12. *māgnis itineribus*: 'by forced marches'; for the case see n. to p. 3, l. 24. 13. *ferro ignique*: 'with fire and sword.' In our phrase the order of the words is reversed. 14. *lapidem*: see n. to p. 16, l. 22.

15. *Pyrrhō obviam*: 'to meet Pyrrhus.' For the case see n. to p. 7, l. 24. 16. *hy-dram*: a dragon which ravaged the country about Lerna near Argos. Its destruction, which was accomplished by fire, was one of the 'twelve labors' of Hercules. 17. *renāscēbantur* . . . *praecisa erant*: B. 314, 3; A. 336, *b*; H. 524, 2. 18. *cognitā*: 'who already knew.' 19. *solet . . . esse*: 'is usually'; cf. n. on *aestimatur*, p. 16, l. 20.

20. *sērō*: 'too late.' See n. on *sēgnius*, p. 12, l. 10. 21. *sociō dominum acōēpisse*: the Tarentines expected Pyrrhus to fight their battles for them, but he forced them much against their will to exchange their life of pleasure and luxury for hard service on land and sea. 22. *incaluerant*: B. 287, 2; A. 324, *a*; H. 518, 2). 23. *neque deerant quī*: 'and there were plenty to.' B. 375, 1; A. 209, *c*; H. 637, VIII.

24. *arcessitque*: sc. *sunt*. 25. *nōnnūlli*: i.e. of the citizens. 26. *locūtī essent*: the reason of their accusers; 'because, as was alleged.' Observe that the charge was true. 27. *simplex*: 'frank.'

Page 19. 1. *num*: note the force of the word. 2. *per-vēnisset*: informal ind. disc. Give the direct form. 3. *Et haec diximus*: give this reply in the form of ind. disc. 4. *nisi vinum dēfēcisset*: 'if the wine had held out.' Note the literal trans. 5. *dictūri fuimus*: nearly = *dixissemus*. 6. *glōriō-*

sum modifies what? 11. **vī et armīs**: 'by force of arms'; hendiadys. Cf. n. to p. 14, l. 22.

12. **tamen**: 'and yet,' looking back to *valēbat*. Cineas did not owe his influence over the king to flattery. 20. **mihi**: B. 190; A. 231; H. 387. **Quid deinde**: sc. *actūrus es*. 23. **istō ōtiō**: 'that peace you talk of'; for the case, see B. 218, 1; A. 249; H. 421, 1. **iam nunc**: an emphatic *nunc*, 'right off now.' **fruāris**: B. 295, 3; A. 319, c; H. 497, II. 29. **condiciōnum**: i.e. of peace.

Page 20. 3. **ōlim**: derivation and meanings? **lectiōā**: litters for sick persons and invalids seem to have been in use at Rome from the earliest times. They were covered and enclosed with curtains, or with sides in which there were windows, and resembled a sedan-chair. In later times they were used by people in health, especially in travelling. **dēferri**: force of *dē*? 5. **respōnsum est**: give the reply of the senate to Pyrrhus, and the order of the Romans with reference to the captives (l. 7, below) in the form of dir. disc. 7. **reddiderat**: see n. to p. 18, l. 17. 8. **potuissent**: note the mood. 9. **bīnūm**: why not *duōrum*? 12. **quālem Rōmam comperisset**: 'what his impression of Rome had been.' 13. **vērō**: force?

XII. GAIUS FABRICIUS.

15. **C. Fabricius**: one of the most popular of the heroes of early Rome. He is often alluded to by Cicero, in company with M'. Curius, as a type of the old Roman virtues of bravery, honesty, and frugality. **Cūius**: 'his.' **audīvit**: note the mood and tense. 16. **ut**: sc. *nōmen*, 'as that of.' 19. **quae omnia**: 'all of which.' 21. **conloquente**: trans. the abl. abs. by a clause beginning with 'while.'

Page 21. 1. **subridēns**: force of *sub*? 4. **vellet**: 'consent.' 7. **sīh vērō malum**: sc. *virum mē iudicās*.

11. **medious . . . pollicitus est**: give this promise in dir. disc. The physicians among the Greeks and Romans of this time were slaves. 12. **venēnō necātūrum**: 'would poison.' 15. **Ille est Fabricius**: 'That is Fabricius all over,' or 'that is the kind of man Fabricius is.' What is the literal meaning? 16. **honestāte**: 'honor,' 'honorable conduct.' Be cautious about translating Latin words by the corresponding English derivatives; sometimes it is the best translation, but more often it is not. 19. **quendam**: *Epicūrus*, a famous Greek philosopher who lived from 342 to 270 B.C. For an exposition of his philosophy, see the 'Dictionary of Biography and Mythology.' Although Epicurus taught that pleasure was the highest good, his own life was blameless, and it was only a perversion and misunderstanding of his philosophy which made it justify material and sensual pleasures. Give the statement of Cineas in dir. disc. 20. **sapientem**: 'a philosopher.' 21. **ad voluptātem referenda**: i.e. must have pleasure as their aim and object. 22. **persuādēatur**: 'that our enemies may be persuaded of this.' Note the literal meaning. For the mood, see B. 279, 1; A. 267; H. 484, 1. 24. **dederint**: fut. perf.; force of the tense? **ab . . . aliōnum**: 'foreign to.'

25. **supellex argentea**: 'plate.' **salīnō**: on account of the religious purposes for which salt was used, the salt-cellar was a sacred heirloom in the family. It was often of silver in the poorest and humblest homes. For the case, see B. 218, 4; A. 244, c; H. 415, III. 26. **patellā ad ūsum sacrōrum**: i.e. a shallow bowl, or saucer, for pouring out libations to the gods. 28. **vērunt . . . obtulērunt**: see n. p. 7, l. 12.

Page 22. 2. **hāc**: B. 214, 1, c; A. 243, a; H. 414, 1. 3. **simultātem gerēbat**: 'was on terms of enmity.' 5. **hīc**: 'Rufinus.' On account of the greater number and definiteness of the Latin pronouns, a pronoun in Latin is often best translated into English by a noun. 8. **auctor fuit**: 'used his influence.' **deinde**: 'thereupon.' 10. **fēcisset**: force of

the mood? Give the reply of Fabricius in dir. disc. **compilārī quam vñīre**: 'to be robbed rather than sold,' i.e. he preferred to be robbed by Rufinus rather than to have his goods and perhaps himself sold at auction by a victorious enemy.

11. Eundem: 'this same Rufinus.' **cēnsor**: 'when censor'; cf. *puer*, p. 16, l. 2. The censors, among other duties, chose the members of the senate from those who were eligible to that dignity, and removed them for cause. **12. argentī factī**: 'silver plate'; sumptuary laws, which were intended to put a check on extravagance and luxury, were frequently passed and enforced. **decem pondō**: 'ten pounds'; *pondō* is indeclinable.

14. dēcessit: i.e. *ē vitā dēcessit*. **unde . . . expeditrētur**: 'the means of furnishing.' A relative clause of purpose. **dōs filārū**: among the Romans, as in most countries of modern Europe, a wife was expected to bring a dowry to her husband. **16. conlocāvit**: 'established' in marriage.

18. diciōnis: B. 203, 2, a; A. 214, c; H. 403. **20. eam diem**: note the gender. **21. terrā**: B. 218, 9; A. 258, g; H. 425, 2, 1, 1). **22. foedissimā tempestāte**: 'by a frightful hurricane.' **24. Quā tantā olāde**: 'by this great disaster,' 'by so great a disaster as this.' Do not translate the phrase literally. **25. ēdoctus**: force? See Vocab. **deōs esse**: 'that there were gods.' **27. tamen**: force? **prōsperī quidquam**: 'any good fortune.' B. 201, 2, a; A. 216, 3; H. 397, 3. **28. Italiā**: B. 214, 2; A. 258, a, N. 2; H. 412, 2. **ignōbilī morte**: see p. 24, l. 9 fol.

XIII. MANIUS CURIUS.

Page 23. **1. Mānius Curius**: see note on *Fabricius*, p. 20, l. 15. Besides his military achievements Curius was celebrated for the many public works which he superintended. **2. per-**

multum agrī hominumque mǎximam vim: note the order.
3. inde: 'from this.' **4. interservae pecūniae:** 'embezzlement,' 'misappropriating funds.' For the case see B. 208, 1; A. 220; H. 409, II. **5. catillō lignēō:** cf. the simplicity of Fabricius's establishment, p. 21, l. 25. **6. praedā hostili:** see note to p. 8, l. 17.

7. Curiō . . . repudiātī ab eō sunt: observe the order of this sentence. **10. nōn enim:** give the remark of Curius in dir. disc. **13. septēna:** why not *septem*? Cf. *quīnquāgintā* in l. 14.

20. nōmina nōn darent: 'did not volunteer'; lit. 'did not give in their names' for enrolment. **21. primum nōmen . . . citārī:** i.e. he ordered the man whose name was first drawn to be called upon to serve. **23. hastae subiēcit:** 'sold at public auction,' the spear was originally a sign of booty taken in war, which was sold by the commanding general.

24. tribūnōs plēbis appellāset: 'had appealed to the tribunes of the people,' who had the right of vetoing the act of the consul. **ipsum:** 'the man himself,' contrasted with *bona*. **vēndidit:** 'sold into slavery.' **25. nihil opus esse rei pūblicae:** 'that the state had no need.' B. 190; A. 231, H. 387. **cīve:** B. 218, 2; A. 243, *c*; H. 414, IV. **nesciret:** B. 283, 1; A. 320; H. 503, I. **26. auxiliō:** 'able to help.' B. 191, 2; A. 233, *a*; H. 390, II, N. 2. **27. rēs . . . abiit:** 'it became the regular custom.'

Page 24. 1. dētrectāret: informal ind. disc.; the unwritten law might have been expressed thus: *sī quis militiam dētrectābit, in servitūtem vēndātur*. **3. dēque eō rēge triumphāvit:** see note to p. 11, l. 5. **4. īnsignem:** note the position. **5. turribus:** i.e. towers carried on the elephants' backs, from which the riders hurled missiles. **7. renovātūrus putārētur:** sc. *esse*; 'it was thought that he,' etc. In Latin the personal construction is preferred. See note to p. 17, l. 10.

8. *placuit*: sc. *populō*; 'it was the people's pleasure.'
 10. *oppūgnat*: cf. *tenet*, p. 2, l. 11. 16. *utrāque manū lībrātam . . . dēlēcīt*: 'poised it with both hands and hurled it down.' See note to p. 1, l. 7.

XIV. MARCUS ATILIUS REGULUS.

17. **Mārcus Rēgulus**: Regulus was one of the favorite characters of early Roman history, not only on account of his heroism, but also, like Fabricius and Curius, on account of his frugality and the simplicity of his life. The story of his embassy and death at the hands of the Carthaginians are imperfectly attested. *māgnā clāde*: in the ninth year of the First Punic War Regulus crossed to Africa. On his way he defeated the Carthaginian fleet with great loss. 18. *quasi*: 'ostensibly.' *dē pāce āctūrus*: 'to treat for peace.' B. 337, 4; A. 293, b, 2; H. 549, 3. Note that *āctūrus* is parallel to *ut . . . extraheret* below. 20. *advenīrent*: see note to p. 15, l. 18. 21. *huic*: 'to him.' 22. *annīs*: B. 223; A. 250; H. 423. 23. *velut*: cf. *quasi*, l. 18. 25. *incipiēbat*: note the tense.

Page 25. 1. *vērō*: force? See Vocab. 2. *sī fēcēritis*: 'if you do'; note the force of the tense. *nihilō Āfrīs meliōrēs*: 'Punic faith' was proverbial with the Romans, although they themselves, as in the famous affair of the Caudine Forks, were by no means beyond reproach. 3. *pār parī referri*: 'to return like for like'; note that in the Latin expression the passive is used. 4. *gravitātī*: *gravitās* was the ideal of Roman character; perhaps 'dignity' translates it as well as any single word. *Istō metū*: 'that fear of yours,' 'that fear which you express.' Cf. *istō ōtiō*, p. 19, l. 23.

7. *nōn convēnit*: 'no agreement was reached.' 8. *prīmus trāiēcīt*: 'was the first to cross.' 9. *trecenta*: 'hundreds of'; *trecentī* is sometimes used indefinitely of a large number.

14. *ipsō*: 'mere.' 17. *repellente*: trans. the abl. abs. by a causal clause.

22. *pedēs*: B. 181, 1; A. 257; H. 379. 24. *huic* . . . *imperium* . . . *prōrogātum est*: 'his command was prolonged.' For the case of *huic* cf. *iuventi*, p. 7, l. 27. The *imperium* was conferred first for a single year only. 26. *scripsit senātui*: give the letter of Regulus in dir. disc. 27. *septem iūgerūm*: note the simplicity of early Roman life, as indicated by the small size of the consul's farm and his appeal for a recall, in order to support his family. *iūgerūm* is gen. of measure. Do not trans. the relative clause literally, but give the meaning in good English. 28. *instrūmentō rūsticō*: i.e. his tools, the equipment of his farm.

Page 26. 1. *nōn esset unde*: 'he should not have the means,' 'the wherewithal.' *alerentur*: cf. *expeditrētur*, p. 22, l. 14. 3. *pūblicā pecūniā*: 'from the public treasury,' 'at public expense.' *agellum colendum locāvit*: 'made a contract for working the farm.' Note the diminutive *agellum*. For the construction of *colendum* cf. *educandōs*, p. 1, l. 15. 7. *dūrissimīs condiciōnibus*. See note to p. 4, l. 7. 11. *ultimā perniciē*: 'with awful slaughter.' The Latin expression is even stronger. Note also the emphatic position. 14. *ut* . . . *rediret*: a subst. clause in apposition with *iūreiūrandō*. Note that we cannot say *iūrāre ut*.

15. *impetrāset*: informal ind. disc.; direct form: *sī nōn impetrāverō, redibō*. 16. *sententiā nē diceret, recūsāvit*: 'refused to express his opinion,' 'to give his vote.' The senators gave their votes in a set speech, in which they set forth the reasons for their views. 19. *negāvit esse*: trans. as if it were *dixit nōn esse*. 22. *cum retinērētur*: how is *cum* to be translated here? B. 309, 3; A. 326, N. 2; H. 515, III. 25. *cōn-servandum*: sc. *esse*. 26. *reversum*: sc. *eum*. 27. *pal-pebris resectis*: various stories of the death of Regulus are told. It is believed by some that he died a natural death in

Carthage, and that the stories told of his end were invented to justify the cruelty practised by his family on some noble Carthaginian captives.

XV. QUINTUS FABIVS MAXIVS.

Page 27.

Quintus Fabius Māximus was one of the most distinguished members of the famous Fabian gens. He bore three additional names, *Verrucōsus*, from a wart on his upper lip; *Ovicula*, 'the Lamb,' from the mildness of his temperament; and *Cunctātor*, from his policy in the war with Hannibal. He was consul for the first time in 233 B.C., and was a comparatively old man when he was appointed dictator against Hannibal. He died in 203 B.C., having lived to see Hannibal leave Italy. The portion of his career here narrated falls between the dates given at the head of the passage.

9. secundum Pūnicum bellum: the Second Punic war, often called the Hannibalic war, lasted from 218 until 202 B.C.

11. Saguntum: the defence of Saguntum was most obstinate. The city was taken part by part, almost house by house. The surviving inhabitants burned all their valuables, and many threw themselves into the flames to avoid capture. **foederātam:** the relations of the *foederatae civitates* to Rome differed somewhat, according to the special treaty. In general such states were independent, though liable to be called on to assist the Romans with troops and supplies. They did not enjoy the privileges of Roman citizenship. **15. "Hic," inquit:** give this remark of Fabius in the form of ind. disc. after *dicit*; after *dixit*. **vōbīs:** how would *ad vōs* differ in meaning? **16. utrum placet:** sc. *vōbīs*; 'whichever you please.' **17. daret:** B. 316; A. 339; H. 523, III. Give the reply of the Carthaginians in dir. disc.

19. quibus acciperent animīs, eīsdem: i.e. *eīsdem animīs, quibus*. B. 251, 4, a; A. 345, e; H. 453, 2. **22. Trasumēnum lacum:** this battle, fought in 217 B.C., though most stubbornly contested, was one of the most disastrous defeats the

Romans ever experienced. Livy relates a story to the effect that the fury of the combatants was such that they were unconscious of a destructive earthquake shock which occurred during the battle. See Byron, *Childe Harold*, IV, 73:

"And such the shock of battle on this day,
And such the frenzy, whose convulsion blinds
To all save carnage, that, beneath the fray,
An earthquake rolled unheeding away."

25. dictātor: an extraordinary magistrate appointed in time of peril. He held his office for six months only, and was preceded by twenty-four lictors with the fasces and axes. He had associated with him a lieutenant called the Master of Horse (*magister equitum*), whom he usually appointed himself. As he had no colleague, and was irresponsible, his power was greater than that of the consul. **impetum morā frēgit**: i.e. he checked Hannibal's victorious career by a policy of delay. His design was to harass Hannibal and tire him out, without risking a decisive battle. From the successful outcome of these tactics 'Fabian policy' has become proverbial.

Page 28. 1. **ēdoctus**: cf. note to p. 22, l. 25. 3. **modicō intervāllō**: see note to p. 4, l. 7. 4. **castris**: B. 218, 7; A. 258, f; H. 425, II, 1, 1); *castris* is really an abl. of means. 5. **quantum**: B. 176, 3; A. 238, b; H. 378, 2. **cōgeret**: informal ind. disc., representing the design of Fabius. His thought might be expressed thus: *castris, nisi quantum necessitās cōgel, milites tenēbō*. 6. **rei bene gerendae**: 'of scoring a success.' **qua**: B. 91, 2; A. 105, d; H. 190, 1. **darētur**: cf. note on *cōgeret*, l. 5.

8. **superior discēderet**: cf. our expression 'came off victor.' **militem . . . virtutis suae**: B. 209, 1; A. 221, b; H. 409, III. 10. **laudem**: Ennius, an early Roman poet, writes of Fabius: *Ūnus homō nobis cunctandō restituit rem*. See p. 31, l. 10. 12. **angustis**: see note on *castris*, l. 4.

15. *quōs*: B. 175, 2, a), 2); A. 228, a. 18. *extrā vāllum egredi*: 'to leave the camp.' For *egredi* see B. 331, II; A. 330, 2; and 424, R. 2; H. 535, II. 20. *Fabiō cōnflāret invidiam*: 'that he might make Fabius unpopular.' Note the literal meaning. 21. *agrum*: 'farm,' 'estate.' 26. *vocitābant*: note the force of the verb and tense. 27. *magister equitum*: see note to p. 27, l. 25. 28. *illum . . . terere*: see note to p. 49, l. 3.

Page 29. 1. *quō . . . habēret*: see note to p. 9, l. 2. 2. *dictātōrī . . . aequāvit*: 'gave the master of horse equal rank with the dictator.' On *dictātōrī* see B. 187, I; A. 225; H. 384, II; on *imperio*, B. 226; A. 253; H. 424. 3. *aequō animō*: 'patiently.' See note to p. 3, l. 24. 5. *auxiliō*: B. 191, 2; A. 233; H. 390, I.

7. *receptuī*: B. 191, I; A. 233, b; H. 390, I. *ab sē . . . Fabiō*: note the order. 10. *dedisse*: 'had brought.' 12. *idemque facere*: i.e. *Fabium patrem appellāre*. As Livy tells the story, Minucius ordered his soldiers to hail those of Fabius as *patrōnī*, 'protectors.' 14. *tredecim ferē*: 'about a dozen.' 15. *per speciem vñandī*: 'as if to hunt,' 'pretending that they were going hunting.' 19. *pāstum*: see note to p. 3, l. 17.

22. *factum*: sc. *est*. *eōque cōnsuētūdinis adducta est*: 'became so usual,' 'such a regular custom.' On *cōnsuētūdinis* see B. 201, 3; A. 216, 4; H. 397, 4. 26. *appropinquārunt*: = *appropinquāvērunt*. 28. *vāstī corporis*: B. 203, I; A. 215 and N.; H. 396, v, and N. 3.

Page 30. 3. *Salinātor*: Cicero tells us that M. Līvius Salinātor commanded Tarentum when it was taken by Hannibal, but he is undoubtedly in error. Livy gives the commander's name as M. Līvius Macātus. The name Salinātor was first given in ridicule, because M. Līvius imposed a tax on salt, but it became the regular surname of the family.

4. in arcem: like most ancient cities, Tarentum had a stronghold or *arx*, elevated (in the case of Tarentum only slightly) above the rest of the city, and strongly fortified. Here Livius held out until Fabius retook the city. **7. leve dictū**: 'insignificant.' On *dictū* see note to p. 12, l. 3. **18. Et Rōmānī**: force of *Et*? **suum Hannibalem**: 'a Hannibal of their own.' Give this remark in ind. disc. after *dicūt*; after *dixit*. **19. cōperāmus**: note the tense. **22. eum**: i.e. *Fabium*. **24. amīssissēs . . . recēpissem**: sc. *eam* = *arcem*. Give this remark in ind. disc. See B. 321; A. 337, *b*; H. 527, III. **25. lēgātus**: a general was attended on his expeditions by a *lēgātus*, or lieutenant, who was chosen by himself, though the choice had to be ratified by the senate. The *lēgātī* were usually men of considerable military experience. They aided the general with their advice, but had no independent power.

28. neque: trans. as if it were *et nōn*. **29. dēscendit**: it was the custom for all officers of inferior rank to dismount from their horses on the approach of the consul. The respect due to the consul took precedence of that due from a son to his father.

Page 31. 5. ad summam senectūtem: he lived to be nearly ninety years old. When Hannibal withdrew from Italy, the senate presented a grass wreath to Fabius, the only surviving general who had served through the whole war with credit. This wreath, usually given to a general by the army which he had saved from destruction, was the highest honor that had yet been bestowed by the state on a Roman citizen.

7. cautior quam prōptior: note the Latin idiom. B. 240, 4; A. 192; H. 444, 2, N. 1. **9. Nēmīnī dubium est**: 'No one doubts.' *rem* = *rem publicam*. **10. restituerit**: B. 298; A. 319, *d*; H. 504, 3.

XVI. AEMILIUS PAULUS AND TERENCE VARRO.

11. in Āpuliam pervēnisset: after the defeat of the Romans at Lake Trasumenus, Hannibal did not march on Rome, but made his way through Umbria and Picenum into southern Italy. After a vain attempt on Capua, Fabius all the while dogging his steps, he turned into Apulia.

12. Rōmā: B. 229, 1; A. 258, a; H. 412, II. **L. Aemilius Paulus et . . . Varrō:** these two consuls represented different factions, Paulus the aristocracy and Varro the commons, and were besides wholly at variance in their idea of the way in which the war should be conducted. Paulus was associated by the Romans of later times with Fabricius, Curius, and Regulus, as a national hero.

16. invītō: 'against the will of.' **pūgnāe:** see note on *receptui*, p. 29, l. 7. **23. tribūnus militum:** the military tribunes, six to a legion, commanded the legion in rotation. **25. lacrimārum:** see n. on *agri*, p. 15, l. 22.

Page 32. **2. perdās:** B. 305, 2; A. 269, a, 3; H. 489, 2. **3. adveniat:** informal ind. disc. See B. 323; A. 327, a. **7. occidērunt:** note the quantity. **captī aut occisī:** sc. *sunt*. **8. nōbilēs virī:** the nobles at this time consisted of the patrician families, together with such plebeians as had obtained curule offices, with the descendants of the latter. **9. in testimōnium:** 'as a proof of,' 'to show the greatness of.' **11. equitum . . . senātōrum:** the right of wearing a gold ring (*iūs anulī aureī*) was at this time the privilege only of senators, magistrates, flamens, knights, and ambassadors to foreign nations during their period of service. Other persons wore iron rings. **15. cessandum:** sc. *esse*.

20. mora . . . imperiō: this was the general belief in ancient times, but as a matter of fact Hannibal could have gained nothing by an attempt to storm the strongly fortified city. The

question whether Hannibal should have advanced on Rome after Cannae, was in later times a favorite subject of debate in the schools of rhetoric. **21. salūtī**: see n. to p. 23, l. 26.

24. adeō ut: 'so much, so that.' **Capuam Hannibal Cannās**: the belief was that the pleasures and luxury of Capua demoralized Hannibal's troops, and that his wintering there was a disaster as great as the defeat at Cannae had been to the Romans. But as Hannibal more than held his own for nine years afterwards, the effect of the life at Capua has doubtless been much exaggerated. **28. quīn etiam**: 'on the contrary.'

Page 33. **1. itum sit**: note the tense. The action of the verb is regarded as an historical fact, past at the time of writing, instead of being looked at as contemporaneous with *fuit*. Cf. B. 268, 6; A. 287, c; H. 495, vi. **2. dēspērāsset**: the reason of the senate. They might have said: *grātiās tibi agimus, quod dē rē publicā nōn dēspērāvistī*. **quī**: 'whereas he.' **3. fuisset . . . dedisset**: see note on *fuisset*, p. 15, l. 15. **5. agēbat**: note the tense. 'While (i.e. all the time that) Hannibal was spending his time in sloth and idleness, the Romans were beginning to get their breath again.' What different meaning would the present have? Cf. *tenet*, p. 2, l. 11, and see B. 293, 11; A. 328, 2; H. 519, 1.

6. erant: sc. *ets* and trans. as if it were *nūlla arma habēbant*. **7. templis . . . spolia**: in accordance with a common custom, armor taken from their conquered enemies had been hung in the temples as offerings to the gods. This their necessity compelled them to use. **servī manūmissī**: a regular ceremony was performed. The most common form was this: the magistrate touched the slave's head with a rod and declared him free; meanwhile the master had been holding the slave, and when he was declared free he let him go, *ē manū ēmissit*.

10. bullis: see n. to p. 11, l. 16. **singulis anulīs**: 'a ring apiece.' See n. to p. 32, l. 10. **12. suffēcōre**: i.e. for mak-

ing lists of contributions. **tabulae**: these tablets consisted of two, or sometimes three, thin pieces of wood, of which the outer surfaces were plain, while the inner were covered with wax and surrounded by a narrow rim of wood. They were written on by means of the *stilus*, an instrument resembling a pencil in size and shape.

15. **redimendī sui**: B. 339, 5; A. 298, *a*; H. 542, I, N. 1. **oōpiam fēcisset**: 'had given the opportunity.' 16. **ex ipsīs**: 'of their number.' 17. **īfūrarent . . . sē . . . reditūrōs**: cf. p. 26, lines 14 and 15, with the notes. 19. **redimendōs**: sc. *esse*. 22. **velutī aliquid oblitus**: 'pretending to have forgotten something.' For the case of *aliquid* see B. 206, 2, *a*; A. 219; H. 407. **paulō post . . . regressus**: he pretended to think that by returning to the camp in this way he could remain at Rome without violating his oath. 23. **rē nōn impe-trātā**: 'after the failure of the embassy.' 25. **Quod ubi**: 'When this.'

28. **rēbus afflōtis**: by what kind of a clause should this be translated? What const. might have taken its place? 29. **esset**: note the mood; it might be expressed by 'the thought that the senate,' etc.

XVII. PUBLIUS CORNELIUS SCIPIO AFRICANUS.

Page 34. 1. **Pūblius Cornēlius Scīpiō**: the Scipios were a patrician family of the Cornelian gens. This family produced some of the greatest men of Rome, all of whom were strong partisans of the aristocratic faction. The family tomb of the Scipios was discovered in 1780 near the Porta Capena, and is one of the most interesting remains of the Republic. Scipio Africanus appears to have lived from 234 to 185 B.C.; the portion of his career which is narrated here began in 218 B.C. **virilī togā**: see note to p. 11, l. 16, above.

4. **iam nunc**: 'was just on the point of.' **interiectō corpore**: trans. by a phrase beginning with 'by.' 6. **Quae pietās**: 'This act of filial affection.' What other meanings has *pietās*? 7. **petentī**: 'when he was a candidate for.' 8. **negantēs ratiōnem dīus esse habendam**: 'saying that no account ought to be made of him.'

9. **lēgitima aetās**: to be an aedile a man should have reached the age of thirty-six. 10. **Quirītēs**: the official designation of the Roman people in a civil capacity. 11. **inde**: 'then,' 'thereupon.' 12. **dēstiterint**: see note on *itum sit*, p. 33, l. 1.

13. **Post clādem Cannēensem**: 'after the disastrous defeat at Cannae.' The use of the adjective is in accordance with the usual idiom. See B. 353, 5. 15. **omnium cōnsēnsī**: 'unanimously.' 16. **admodum adulēscētem**: trans. by a concessive clause. What gives the phrase this force? 23. "**Iūrāte**": give this remark in ind. disc. after *dicit*; after *dixit*.

Page 35. 2. **Haud secus pavidī**: 'Quite as much terrified.' What figure? Cf. note to p. 12, l. 7. 3. **cernerent**: cf. note on *solitus esset*, p. 2, l. 5. **custōdiendōs**: see on *educandōs*, p. 1, l. 15. 5. **duās olādēs**: Publius and Gnaeus Scipio, the father and uncle of Africanus, waged war successfully in Spain for several years, and contributed not a little to the success of the war by keeping Hasdrubal from joining Hannibal in Italy. Finally in 212 B.C. their armies were separated, and they were defeated and slain. 10: **crēderent**: informal ind. disc., expressing the expectation of the people. 12. **inops cōnsiliī**: 'at its wit's end.' For the case see note to p. 10, l. 21. **campum**: i.e. the *Campus Mārtius*.

14. **fermē**: 'not quite.' 15. **posset**: the subj. denotes Scipio's purpose. 16. **ad ūnum**: 'to a man.' 18. **animōrum impetus resēdit**: 'their enthusiasm cooled.' **populum Rōmānum . . . factī**: see note to p. 28, l. 8. 19. **aetātī**: while *fidō* governs either the dat. or abl., *diffidō* usually governs the dat., rarely the abl.

21. gerendum esset: why subjunctive? Note that *quod* is relative. **24. quō diē vēnit:** = *eō diē quō vēnit*, 'on the day of his arrival,' i.e. before the town. Advancing with incredible celerity, he surprised the town with an inadequate garrison, and took it by storm before help could arrive. **Eō:** 'Into this town.' **25. ibi . . . ibi . . . ibi:** anaphora. B. 350, II, *b*; A. 386, II; H. 636, III, 3. **26. quibus omnibus:** see note to p. 2, l. 24. **28. eximiae fōrmæ:** see note to p. 13, l. 3.

Page 36. **1. parentibus et spōnsō:** case? Why? **7. accēdent:** 'shall be added.' **10. victum . . . expulit:** 'conquered and drove out.' **14. generis:** gen. of characteristic. **fōrmā:** abl. of characteristic. Might *generis* be changed to the abl. and *fōrmā* to the gen.? Cf. p. 35, l. 28. **15. cūiās:** see Vocab. **id aetātis:** 'at that age,' 'at his time of life.' B. 201, 2, and 185, 2; A. 216, 3 and 240, *b*; H. 397, 3 and 378, 2. **20. aetātem:** 'youth.' **21. ante:** i.e. *ante eum diem quō pūgnātum est cum Rōmānis*. **25. effūsis gaudiō lacrimis:** 'shedding tears of joy,' 'with tears of joy.' **vērō:** 'certainly.' **27. datisque:** sc. *ets*.

Page 37. **3. Nōmen imperātōris:** after a victory it was customary for the soldiers to salute their commander as *imperator*. This was a mere formal compliment, as he had received the *imperium* on taking command of the army. **4. appellā-runt = appellāverunt.** **mihi:** 'in my eyes,' 'in my opinion.' B. 188, 2, *c*; A. 235; H. 384, 4. **rēgium nōmen:** 'the title of king'; it is parallel to *nōmen imperātōris* in l. 3. For the use of the adjective cf. p. 34, l. 13.

7. rēgālem: differs how from *rēgium* in meaning? **12. conciliandōs:** sc. *esse*. **15. spērāret:** B. 283, 3; A. 320, *e*; H. 549, 3. **17. quōcum . . . vivēbat:** 'whose most intimate friend he was.' **18. sē accipere adnuit:** 'expressed his willingness to accept.' **nec . . . voluit:** 'but refused.' **19. ipsō cōram:** 'himself in person,' an emphatic expression.

22. appelleret: note the spelling and quantity. **petitūrus:** see note to p. 24, l. 18. **23. invitātus:** sc. *est*. **Cēnātum est:** 'They dined.' **24. eōdem lectō:** the Romans reclined at their meals, supported on the left elbow, the right being left free to take food. Three persons usually reclined on one couch. Why is the prep. omitted? **26. Infēstissimum:** 'most deadly.' **27. sibi conciliāret:** 'won the heart of.'

Page 38. **1. iamdūdum cupiēbat:** 'had for a long time been eager.' B. 260, 4; A. 277, *b*; H. 469, 2. **5. paucis:** used substantively. **7. praesentis:** sc. *ēius*. **9. cultus munditiis:** 'elegantly adorned.' **10. attonitus:** 'overwhelmed.' **11. dē filiō:** see p. 36, l. 13 fol. On *filiō remissō* see note on *virginēs raptās*, p. 3, l. 14. **12. eam:** 'such an.'

13. quam: 'and now that it.' **16. ante annōs:** 'before the legal age,' which was forty-three. Scipio held all the offices of state before the legal age. Cf. p. 34, l. 9. **18. inde:** 'from there,' i.e. from Sicily. **20. nec:** trans. as if *et nōn*. **21. id:** i.e. *ut equitēs armīs et equīs instrueret*. **23. equis militārent:** 'serve as cavalry.' Note the literal meaning. **24. quā:** sc. *diē*. Note the gender. Cf. p. 22, l. 20. **25. terrā marīque:** B. 228, *c*; A. 258, *c*, 2, *d*; H. 425, 2.

Page 39. **1. horrēre apparēbat:** 'evidently shrank from.' **2. remissūrum:** 'would excuse.' **3. voluissent:** 'would consent.' Give Scipio's offer in dir. disc. **6. ventō secundō:** see note to p. 4, l. 7. With a favorable wind the voyage from Sicily to Africa can be made in one day.

7. tantō ardōre: for the case cf. *ventō*, l. 6. **10. brevī:** sc. *tempore*. **11. attonitōs,** because such a fall was considered a bad omen. Similar stories are told of Julius Caesar, William the Conqueror, and other famous men. **14. mētātus est:** when a Roman army encamped, even for a single night, the camp was always carefully measured off and laid out according to a regular plan. An elevated or easily defended posi-

tion was chosen whenever possible. 18. *interrogātōs*: sc. *eōs*. 25. *captus*: sc. *est*. 27. *esset nūntiātum*: subject? 28. *effūsa est*; *praecōdēbat* . . . *sequēbātur*: note order. Cf. p. 16, l. 27, and the note. *ipse*: i.e. *Syphax*.

Page 40. 3. *adiūverat*: might the subjunctive have been used? Why? *aureā corōnā*: see note to p. 16, l. 5. 4. *Haec et aliae* . . . *clādēs*: note the order. 6. *revo-cārent*: Hannibal had been absent from Carthage thirty-six years.

10. *Cannēnsī*: 'of Cannae.' See note to p. 34, l. 13. 11. *quae urbs*: 'a city which.' *dīlōrum*: cf. *annōrum*, p. 11, l. 15. *iter*: B. 181; A. 257, *b*; H. 379. *ā Car-thāgine*: the preposition is usual with names of towns in expressions of this kind; but cf. *Rōmā*, p. 31, l. 12. 15. *duo* . . . *ducēs*: note the order.

17. *nōn convēnisset*: 'no agreement had been reached.' 22. *pūgnārī*: impersonal. 27. *lēgēs*: 'conditions' of peace. 29. *pacta essent*: subj. by attraction, or perhaps informal ind. disc., representing the design of the envoys. On the former see B. 324; A. 342; H. 529, II.

Page 41. 1. *terrā marīque*: cf. p. 38, l. 25. 2. *Ad quem* . . . *factus est*: 'He was met on his return.' 3. *ef-fūsa* . . . *multitūdō*: note the order. 5. *omnium*: i.e. *omnium quae urbs umquam viderat*. 6. *primusque*: see note to p. 16, l. 2. 10. *dīcere*: B. 209, I, *a*; A. 221, *c*; H. 410, IV. *haud piget*: sc. *mē*. 12. *dīlūcēsceret*: B. 292, I, N. *ventitāre*: derivation and meaning? 13. *cel-lam Iovis*: the middle hall of the great temple of Jupiter, Juno, and Minerva on the Capitoline Hill.

15. *id temporis*: i.e. before daylight. For the construction see note on *id aetātis*, p. 36, l. 15. 22. *neque ūlla*: trans. as if *et nulla*. 23. *Quōdam diē*: 'one day.' *iūs dīcēbat*: 'was holding court,' one of the duties of the commander of an

army and governor of a province. 26. *in quem diem . . . iubēret*: 'on what day and in what place he bade the sureties make their appearance.'

Page 42. 2. *dixit*: cf. *dicēbat*, p. 41, l. 23. 3. *suisque inuisus*: 'an object of hatred to his countrymen.' 6. *Ephesi*: B. 232, 1; A. 258, c, 2; H. 425, II. 10. *Quaerenti*: sc. *ei*, i.e. *Scipioni*. 12. *castra mētārī*: see note to p. 39, l. 14. For the construction see B. 328, 1; A. 330, B; H. 533, I. *loca cēpit*: i.e. for a camp.

15. *quidnam*: force of *nam*? *dicerēs . . . vicissēs*: force of the mood and of the tenses? *Tum*: = *si tē vicissem*. 20. *quondam*: 'once upon a time.' 23. *mūniendam*: 'built.' Not only ought cowards to be allowed to escape, but in order to get rid of them it was even worth while to build a road for them. 25. *dēcrētō bellō*: in 190 B.C. *prōvincia obvēnisset*: at the close of their term of office each of the consuls was assigned a province to govern. The assignment was made by lot. 26. *parum . . . parum*: cf. p. 35, l. 25. 28. *urgēs*: in the senate, where the matter was under discussion.

Page 43. 2. *lēgātum*: see note to p. 30, l. 25. 3. *nihil est . . . commūtātum*: 'no change was made.' 5. *frāter nātū māior minōrī*: i.e. Scipio Africanus went as the *lēgātus* of his younger brother Lucius Scipio. For the case of *minōrī* see B. 188, 1, and N.; A. 235, a; H. 384, II, 4, N. 2. 7. *peperisset*: the subjunctive denotes the design of Publius Scipio.

8. *bellō*: abl. of time. 10. *tum māmīmē*: 'just at that very time.' 15. "*Abī*," etc.: give this reply in ind. disc. *grātias agere*: cf. *grātiā referre* in l. 16, and see Vocab. 18. *nōn convēnit*: 'was not agreed on.' 22. *prōlātum*: trans. by a relative clause. *quō*: trans. 'in which' with *continēbantur*, 'by which' with *refellī*; it is abl. of means with both. 24. *dubitārī*: 'that there should be any doubt.' 25. *ipsō lēgātō*: note the construction. *Quin etiam*: 'Even more,'

'Not content with that.' 26. *Nōn est, quod*: 'There is no reason why.' 27. *quaerātis*: B. 295, 7; A. 320, a; H. 503, I, N. 2. *num*: note the meaning. 29. *innocentia*: commonly means 'honesty,' 'freedom from corruption.' See note to p. 21, l. 16.

Page 44. 2. *Pūnicæ*: sc. *gazæ*. 6. *ūniversus*: 'unanimously.' 7. *diem dīxērunt*: 'appointed a day,' i.e. for trial, on the charge of embezzlement. 8. *fraudāssset*: note the mood. Does this imply that the charge was false? See note to p. 18, l. 28. 9. *causae dīcendae*: 'for pleading his cause'; genitive. *māgnā frequentiā*: see note to p. 4, l. 7.

11. *rōstra*: 'the rostrum' (in English the singular is used, in Latin always the plural) or speaker's platform, between the Comitium and the Forum. It was so called because it was decorated with the beaks of the ships (*rōstra*) taken from the people of Antium in 338 B.C. *corōnā triumphālī*: there were three kinds of 'triumphal crowns'; see 'Dictionary of Antiquities.' The one referred to here was worn by a general during his triumph, and was of laurel or bay leaves.

16. *relinquāmus*: B. 295, 8; A. 331, d, cf. f, R.; H. 498, I, and 499, 2. 17. *supplicātum*: see note to p. 3, l. 17. 20. *nec quisquam*: 'and no one.' 22. *quam quō*: i.e. *quam eō diē, quō*. 22. *triumphāns dē*: see note to p. 11, l. 5. 24. *tribūnicīis iniūriis*: 'the insults of the tribunes.' 26. *Līternīnā villā*: see note to p. 34, l. 13. 29. *quae*: B. 218, 2, a; A. 243, e, R.; H. 414, IV, N. 4.

Page 45. 1. *Quod*: what part of speech? Why? 3. *vītae*: objective gen. 4. *quasi*: 'as they would.' 5. *nē gravārētur*: ind. disc., representing some form of a negative request in the dir. disc. 6. *spectandum*: see note on *educandōs*, p. 1, l. 15.

XVIII. TIBERIUS GRACCHUS AND GAIUS GRACCHUS.

14. Tiberius et Gaius Gracchi: the story of the Gracchi is told here from the point of view of Cicero and other adherents of the aristocratic party, who looked on them as rebels, bent on the overthrow of the constitution. As a matter of fact, they were undoubtedly sincere in their desire to reform the many abuses of their time, and to improve the condition of the commons; but they were forced to adopt revolutionary means to bring their reforms to pass. Note the number of *Gracchi*, the usual usage. **ex filiā nepōtēs**: the father of the Gracchi, Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus, a distinguished general, married Cornelia, daughter of Scipio Africanus the Elder. Their sister was married to Scipio Africanus the Younger. For the constr. cf. p. 12, l. 2.

15. bonis artibus: see n. to p. 4, l. 7. **16. indolem . . . educātiō**: note the derivation and meaning of these two words. **18. ā pueris**: 'from childhood.' **Graecis litteris**: 'Greek literature.' The study of Greek was just beginning to be an essential part of the education of a Roman of the upper classes. **21. illō saeculō**: 'of the time'; cf. *ea tempestate*, p. 11, l. 8. **22. muliebrit**: 'as women will,' 'as women love to do.' **23. redirent**: the subjunctive denotes the purpose of Cornelia; see n. to p. 15, l. 18.

Page 46. 2. tuērī poterant: 'might have protected. With a verb of different meaning the plup. subj. would naturally have been used. B. 304, 3, *a*; A. 308, *c*; H. 511, 1, N. 2. **3. tribūnus plēbis creātus**: in 133 B.C. **5. agrōs . . . dīvidēbat, prōvinciās . . . replēbat**: note the tenses of the verbs. The Licinian rogations forbade the holding of more than 320 acres of land by one individual. These had become a dead letter, and great tracts were held by wealthy men and worked by their slaves, while the poor citizens were without land or employment. Gracchus wished to enforce the Licinian roga-

tions, with some modifications. He also wished to provide for some of the citizens by founding colonies.

6. prōrogārī: the tribuneship could not lawfully be held for two successive years. He wished his term of office continued so that he might finish carrying out his plans; the bloodthirsty sentiment which follows was doubtless an invention of his enemies.

8. viam ad rēgnū parāre: no name was more hated or dreaded by the Romans than that of king. The charge of wishing to be made king was brought against many men who tried to ameliorate the hard lot of the people. **12. nōbilitās**: 'the aristocrats.'

ita accēpit: 'understood to mean.' **diadēma**: the regular word; *corōna* is never used in the sense of a kingly crown. **14. cum**: meaning?

17. senātus . . . pars māior: the members of the senate formed an hereditary nobility. The distinguishing marks of the order were the *toga praetexta*, and a peculiar kind of shoe. The equestrian order consisted of the *equitēs* (see n. to p. 4, l. 14), who no longer served as cavalry. They were distinguished by a narrow purple stripe on the toga and tunic, and a gold ring.

18. clivō Capitōlinō: see Vocab. Abl. of the way by which.

19. subsellī: of the three hundred followers of Gracchus who perished, not one, it is said, was slain by an iron weapon. The senators broke up the benches on which they had been sitting, and armed themselves with the fragments. Cf. Macaulay, *Lays of Ancient Rome, Virginia*, 46 fol. :

"No cries were there, but teeth set fast,
Low whispers and black frowns,
And breaking-up of benches,
And girding-up of gowns."

20. potuerat: see note on *poterant*, l. 2: **22. quī**: sc. *occupāverat*. **Gāiū Gracchū**: he went farther than his brother. Besides reviving his brother's agrarian laws, he tried to limit the power of the senate by transferring their judicial

functions to the knights. He was tribune in 123 B.C. 27. *da-bat*: force of the tense? 28. *omnēs bonī*: the term by which Cicero designates the aristocrats. 29. *in quibus m̄ximē*: 'and especially.'

Page 47. 1. *tamen*: 'in spite of that.' 4. *quī tibi cōn-stās*: 'how are you consistent?' 6. *Nōlim*: subj. of mod-esty. B. 280, 2, *a*; A. 311, *b*; H. 485. *quidem*: emphasizes *nōlim*, 'I shouldn't like.' 7. *liceat*: B. 296, 1, *a*; A. 331, *b*, and *f*, R.; H. 499, 2. *faciēs*: note the vivid fut. cond.; 'If you do it, I shall ask for my share.' 9. *patrimōnium pūblicum*: 'the state's inheritance,' i.e. the money which had accumulated in the public treasury. The term *patrimōnium* is suggested by Piso's remark.

11. *ut vidēret cōsul*: the regular formula by which dicta-torial powers were conferred on the consul. The last dictator (see n. to p. 27, l. 25) was appointed in 202 B.C. The dictator-ships of Sulla and Caesar were of an entirely different character. 14. *familiā*: what did this word mean to a Roman? See Vocab.

16. *cum iam comprehenderētur*: 'when he was on the point of being overtaken.' 18. *corpus*: sc. *in Tiberim dēiec-tum erat*. 21. *repēnsu*: sc. *esse*. 22. *eum*: i.e. *Sep-timulēium*. 26. *Blossius quīdam*: 'one Blossius,' 'a man named Blossius.' 28. *tantī*: B. 211, 3, *a*; A. 252, *a*; H. 405. Give the excuse of Blossius in dir. disc. 29. *Quid*: sc. *dē hōc dicis*; calls attention to the following question; 'What!' 'Look here!'

Page 48. 1. *facēs subdere*: 'to set fire to.' 4. *qui-dem*: emphasizes *id*; 'He never would have wished *that*.' 5. *vōx*: 'word,' 'remark.' 6. *peccāveris*: subjunctive with the indefinite second person. B. 302, 2; A. 309, *a*; H. 508, 5, 2. 7. *ōrātiō*: Gaius Gracchus was one of the greatest Roman ora-tors. 8. *cum aliā tum haec*: 'this among other things.' Note the literal trans. 9. *ex ūsū vestrō*: 'to your advan-tage.'

11. **assem**: like our expression, 'a red cent.' 12. **sūmptum fēcisse**: 'was put to expense.' 13. **Zōnās quās . . . eās**: trans. *eās zōnās, quās*. 15. **vīnī**; **argentō**: B. 204, 1; A. 248, c, 2 and R.; H. 421, II, and N. 5. **Argentō** is really abl. of means; cf. *argentī* in l. 14.

XIX. GAIUS MARIUS.

17. **C. Marius**: he was born at Arpinum in 157 B.C. and died in 86 B.C. **militiae rudimentum posuit**: 'was initiated in the art of war,' cf. *prima stipendia facere*, p. 16, l. 4. 18. **Scipionī**: i.e. Scipio Africanus the Younger, grandson by adoption of the elder Africanus. 21. **quidam**: 'some one.' **illī**: i.e. *Scipionī*. 22. **quemnam**: cf. *quidnam*, p. 42, l. 14. 25. **rēbus**: B. 226, 2; A. 245, a; H. 421, III.

26. **Jugurtham**: Jugurtha had become king of Numidia by the murder of the rightful heirs to the throne. The vengeance of the Romans was delayed by wholesale bribery, and when war was declared (118 B.C.) it was retarded in the same way. Metellus, a man of integrity and ability, was sent against him in 110 B.C.

Page 49. 2. **bellum dūcere**: 'of prolonging the war,' = *quasi bellum dūceret*. 3. **sī fēcissent**: note the ind. disc. without a formal verb of saying. Change the sentence to dir. disc. **aut vīvum aut mortuum**: in English we more commonly reverse the words; 'dead or alive.' Cf. *ferro ignique*, p. 18, l. 12. 6. **suffectus**: 'substituted.' **Cōsul suffectus** is the regular term for a consul chosen to fill a vacancy made by death or another cause. **Bellum coeptum**: trans. by a relative clause.

9. **aggressus fūdit**: trans. by two verbs. 10. **rēgī**: trans. by a noun in the gen. **nōn sine multō labōre**: = *summō labōre*; cf. p. 35, l. 2. 12. **ōrantēs**: instead of one of the

various ways of expressing purpose, with a very slight difference of meaning; 'who asked for peace.' 14. **vinctus**: 'a prisoner.' 15. **triumphāns**: 'when he triumphed,' 'in his triumph'; i.e. on his return to Rome. 16. **carcerem**: the Tullianum. See n. to p. 10, l. 9. **Quō**: see n. to p. 16, l. 20.

21. **creātus**: sc. *est*. 22. **dēcrētum est**: i.e. by the senate. **Cimbrōs et Teutonēs**: for a description of these peoples see Mommsen's *History of Rome* (English translation), vol. III, p. 217 fol. 26. **nequiverant**: sc. *obtinere*. 27. **Trēs ducēs**: C. Papirius Carbo, 113 B.C.; M. Junius Silanus, 109 B.C.; L. Cassius Longinus, 107 B.C. The Romans are said to have lost 80,000 men in the last battle. 29. **fugātī, exīitī**: sc. *sunt*. **Actum erat dē**: 'It would have been all over with,' lit. 'it was.' See n. to p. 15, l. 15.

Page 50. 1. **nisi fuisset**: 'if it hadn't been for.' **sub ipsīs**: 'just at'; at *Aquae Sextiae* (modern Aix) in 102 B.C. 3. **mediū**: 'flowing through the middle of it.' **Rōmānīs**: sc. *erat*, and trans. as if it were *Rōmānī aquārū nullam cōpiam habēbant*. Note the plu. *aquārū*, of the springs which gave the place its name. 6. **illīc**: pointing to the enemy's position.

7. **eaque**: see n. to p. 6, l. 7. 9. **Caesa**: sc. *esse*. 11. **comprehēsus**: trans. by a relative clause. 13. **super tropaea ipsa**: 'even above the trophies.' The *tropaea* were made of the arms and armor of the vanquished enemy. 16. **nōn . . . nec**: 'not . . . nor yet.' 19. **postulantēs**: cf. note on *orantēs*, p. 49, l. 12. 20. **quōs illī frātrēs dicerent**: 'whom they meant by brothers,' 'what brothers they were talking about.' 21. **Omittite**: 'Never mind.' 23. **lūdibriō**: see n. to p. 29, l. 7. 25. **advēnissent**: why subjunctive? *Simul atque* is ordinarily followed by the indic., like *ut* and *ubi*. **Atquē adsunt**: 'Oh, but they are here,' 'Why, here they are.'

Page 51. 2. **diem . . . petit**: i.e. asked him to name a day for the battle, in accordance with a common custom of the

Germanic and Gallic tribes. 3. *Proximum*: sc. *diem*. 10. *tamen*; in spite of their brave resistance. 11. *illisque*: 'and dashing out the brains of.' 13. *ab . . . pependērunt*: 'hanged themselves to.' 15. *finō*: B. 219, 1; A. 254, *b*; H. 421, III. 16. *novō hominī*: i.e. a man whose ancestors had held no office at Rome. Cicero, the fellow-townsmen of Marius, was a *novus homō*.

26. *Mithridātem*: Mithridates VI, or the Great, was a man of great skill in the art of war, of wonderful strength and endurance, and of unusual culture. He was a formidable enemy of Rome until he was finally conquered by Pompey; see p. 64. 27. *lēgem . . . tulit*: in connection with this law he proposed others, which limited the amount of property which a senator could hold and increased the power of the plebeians.

Page 52. 1. *urbem*: i.e. *Rōmam*, a common designation. 4. *ut erat*: 'just as he was.' 7. *servus pūblicus*: i.e. a slave owned by the state. *nātiōne Cimber*: he naturally stood in awe of Marius. 8. *dēterrui*: 'frightened from his purpose.' 9. *homō*: contemptuously, 'fellow.'

16. *in locis solitāribus*: Carthage, after its destruction in 146 B.C., remained uninhabited until the time of Augustus. 18. *obtinēbat*: 'was governing.' 19. *tamen*: i.e. in spite of his official position, which would constrain him to be hostile to an outlaw. 21. *intuentem*: trans. by a clause beginning with 'when.' 22. *rogāvit*: sc. *licitor*.

Page 53. 1. *magis*: 'rather.' 4. *nōbilēs*: 'prominent men.' Note the derivation of the word. 6. *licentia*: 'lawless reign.' *Hōc tempore*: 'at this time,' thought of as a period; slightly different from the acc. of duration of time. 9. *lūctū*: 'at the expense of the grief,' a kind of abl. of price. *peteret*: B. 283, 2; A. 320, *a*; H. 503, 1. 10. *quaedam*: 'as it were.' 12. *ingentī omnium laetitīā*: 'to the great joy of all.' See n. to p. 4, l. 7.

16. *armātus . . . togātus*: 'in war . . . in peace.'
 18. *dūrior*: 'somewhat hard,' 'rather disinclined.' See n. to p. 12, l. 10. *hūmānitātis studia*: 'refined pursuits,' 'the humanities.'
ingenuārūm: 'liberal.'

21. *nōbilitāte*: 'fame,' 'reputation.' Derivation? *vulgārī lapide*: i.e. instead of importing rare and beautiful marbles, and employing a Greek architect, he had it built of the common Roman *tufa* by a native builder. 23. *doctōribus*: derivation and meaning? 24. *prōfuisent*: in his opinion, as the subj. shows. *At idem*: 'But yet he.' 26. *Ācrem*: note the emphatic position.

XX. LUCIUS CORNELIUS SULLA.

Page 54. 3. *dīxisset*: subj. by attraction. B. 324; A. 342; H. 529, II. 5. *bellō Iugurthīnō*: see n. to p. 34, l. 13. 6. *lūdicrae artis*: 'the drama.' 9. *sorte*: after being elected by the *comitia*, the quaestors had their posts assigned them by lot. 10. *Eiusdem*: 'his.'

15. *nōn inferior Hannibale*: 'not inferior to Hannibal.' B. 217, I; A. 247; H. 417. 16. *quidem*: 'by the way.' 19. *duōbus proeliis*: at Chaeroneia and Orchomenos in Boeotia. 21. *oppressisset*: 'and he would have completely defeated him.' 22. *quālemcumque pācem*: 'peace on any terms.' 23. *pecūniā*: B. 208, I, *b*; A. 220, *b*, I; H. 410, III. 26. *urbānōs*: 'in the city.'

Page 55. 3. *dictātor*: Sulla's dictatorship had nothing in common with those of early Roman history except the name. He was virtually king. 4. *sponte*: = *suā sponte*. 5. *dēditōrūm inermiū cīvium*: a sort of climax; they were prisoners of war, unarmed, and Roman citizens. *in Cīrcō*: the Circus Maximus; see n. to p. 11, l. 4. 8. *quibus imperārent*: 'somebody to rule over.'

9. **exemplō**: see n. to p. 4, l. 12. 12. **etiam**: 'still.' **Ingēns**: emphatic position; note also the derivation and meaning of the word. 18. **mihi**: B. 188, 1; A. 235, *e*; H. 389, N. 2. 19. **Neque longē prōgressus**: trans. as if it were *et priusquam longē prōgressus esset*. 22. **sē appellāvit**: 'assumed the title.' 23. **tunc**: 'just at that very time,' when he assumed the title *Fēlix*. 23. **Faustum**: *Faustus* and *Fausta* are both connected with *fav-eō*, and mean much the same as *Fēlix*. 24. **paucīs annīs post**: before his abdication he enacted laws which greatly diminished the powers of the people and increased those of the senate. Among other things, he diminished the power of the tribunes of the people.

Page 56. 2. **audēret**: B. 283, 2; A. 320, *a*; H. 503, 1. 6. **id tantum dīcēns**: 'merely remarking.' 7. **efficiet nē quis**: 'will keep any one from.' 14. **dūxerit**: cf. note on *itum sit*, p. 33, l. 1. 19. **cīvīlis**: 'of citizens.' 23. **cor-rūpit**: 'dimmed.'

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION INTO LATIN.

THE following Exercises have been prepared because it is believed that daily practice in translating English into Latin should be continued at least throughout the preparatory course. It is assumed that the pupil has worked through some one of the first Latin books. The aim, therefore, is not to furnish graded lessons in syntax, but rather to cultivate the habit of carefully noting the vocabulary and constructions of the Text. It is strongly recommended that when the exercises are written, the pupil be required to mark the quantity of all the long vowels.

Some of the errors to which beginners are especially inclined are guarded against in the following HINTS, to which references are made by Roman numerals (VI, X). References are also made to the pages and lines of the Text (as p. 10, l. 6). Words between parentheses are to be omitted in translating into Latin.

HINTS.

I. Remember that only deponent verbs have a perfect active participle. With other verbs, 'having done this' and similar expressions must be translated into Latin by the ablative absolute, or by a clause introduced by *cum*, *ubi*, etc. Do not use the abl. abs. when it may be replaced by a participle agreeing with the subject or object of the verb: e.g. 'Having put the babes in a trough, he threw them into the Tiber,' *parvulos alveo impositos in Tiberim abiicit* (p. 1, l. 7).

II. The present participle is often used loosely in English. It must be translated into Latin by a perfect participle or an

equivalent (see I), unless its action is strictly *contemporaneous* with that of the verb on which the participle depends : e.g. 'Faustulus, noticing the circumstance, took them to his cottage,' *Faustulus, rē animadversā, eos tulit in casam* (p. 1, l. 14).

III. Tenses are generally used more accurately in Latin than in English. We say, for instance, 'If he comes, I shall see him': the Latin more accurately says, *sī veniet* or *sī venerit* (fut. perf.). In translating into Latin, determine the exact relations of time, and use the corresponding tenses. In indirect discourse the time must be determined with reference to that of the verb which introduces the indirect discourse. In order to do this, try to reproduce the speaker's words: e.g. 'They swore that if they did not accomplish their purpose, they would return to the camp'; they said, *sī nōn impetrāverimus* (fut. perf.), *in castra redibimus*; hence, *iūrāverunt sē, sī nōn impetrāssent, in castra esse reditūrōs* (p. 33, l. 18).

IV. Remember how indirect discourse is expressed. Read carefully B. 313-322; A. 336-339; H. 522-527. While reading Latin, carefully notice the moods and tenses in all indirect quotations. With verbs meaning 'to promise,' the fut. inf. with subject accusative is commonly used. Observe that indirect discourse is often *implied*; see B. 323; A. 340; H. 528.

V. Independent statements are much more common in English than in Latin. Hence, in translating English into Latin, many co-ordinate verbs in English should be made subordinate in the Latin in some of the ways suggested in I and II.

VI. The Latin pronouns are more numerous and more

definite than the English. Where in English we repeat a proper name to avoid ambiguity, or use such paraphrases as 'the king,' 'the Carthaginian,' etc., a carefully chosen pronoun should be used in Latin.

VII. Be careful in the use of pronouns. On *sē* and *suus* see B. 244 ; A. 196 ; H. 448 and 449. In your Latin reading carefully observe the use of pronouns.

VIII. Purpose may be expressed in various ways, but *not* (in prose) by the infinitive.

IX. The voluntary agent is expressed by the ablative *with* a preposition ; the means or instrument, by the ablative *without* a preposition.

X. Be careful in translating English prepositions : e.g. 'He killed him *with* a sword,' *gladiō eum interfecit* ; 'he went *with* him,' *cum eō ivit* ; 'when he heard *of* this,' *cum dē hōc audīvisset* ; 'a man *of* great eloquence,' *vir magnā eloquentiā* ; 'the shepherd *of* the king,' *pāstor rēgius*. Determine the exact force of the English preposition, and translate accordingly.

XI. In translating into Latin such sentences as 'the man I saw,' the relative cannot be omitted. In cases where in English two nouns are connected by a preposition, unless the relation can be expressed in Latin by the genitive, a relative clause is generally necessary : e.g. 'The embassy from Pyrrhus,' either *Pyrrhū lēgātīō* or *lēgātō quae ā Pyrrhō mīssa est* (or *erat*). Frequently an adjective may be used : e.g. 'In the war with Jugurtha,' *belō Iugurthinō* (see p. 54, l. 5, and the cross references).

XII. A personal or demonstrative pronoun at the beginning of a sentence, and sometimes a noun (see VI), is often best translated into Latin by a relative pronoun.

XIII. Note that with personal, and usually with relative pronouns, the preposition *cum* is enclitic: *mēcum, tēcum*.

XIV. Some conjunctions like *enim, autem*, etc., are post-positive; i.e. they do not stand first in the sentence, but after one or more words. This is always indicated in the Vocabulary. *Inquit*, 'said he,' always follows one or more words of a quotation. The vocative does not stand first. See p. 9, l. 22 and the note.

XV. Observe that verbs which govern the dative, or another case than the accusative, must be used impersonally in the passive: e.g. 'He obeys Caesar,' *Caesarī pārēt*; but 'Caesar is obeyed,' *Caesarī pārētur*.

XVI. In expressing the relations of place, the preposition is omitted with names of towns; place where is expressed by the locative, which in the singular of the first and second declensions has the same form as the genitive; in the third declension, and in the plural, the same form as the dative or ablative.

XVII. Prohibitions, or negative commands, are expressed by the perfect subjunctive with *nē*, by *nōlī* (pl. *nōlite*) with the infinitive, or *cavē* (pl. *cavēte*) with the subjunctive.

XVIII. Causal clauses introduced by *quod, quia*, and *quoniam* take the indicative, unless the reason of some other person than the speaker or writer be given, when the subjunctive is used on the principle of implied indirect discourse (IV).

XIX. Note the idiomatic use of certain adjectives: e.g. *in extrēmō ponte*, 'at the end of the bridge'; *in mediā urbe*, 'in the middle of the city'; *summus mōns*, 'the top of the mountain'; *prīmus cēpit*, 'he was the first to take.'

XX. Distinguish: 'I may do this,' *licet mihi hōc facere*,

or *licet hōc faciam*; 'I can do this,' *hōc facere possum*; 'I ought to do this,' *hōc facere dēbeō*, or *oportet mē hōc facere*; 'I must do this,' *mē hōc facere necesse est*, *necesse est ut hōc faciam*, or *hōc mihi faciendum*. In the past tenses the *auxiliary* becomes past, and not the infinitive as in English: e.g. *licuit mihi hōc facere*.

XXI. Some verbs are used with either the infinitive or the subjunctive with a difference of meaning; the former if the idea is really indirect discourse, the latter if it is purpose: e.g. 'He persuades me that this is so,' *mihi persuādet hōc ita esse*; 'he persuades me to do this,' *mihi persuādet ut hōc faciam*.

XXII. To write good Latin one must not only express himself with grammatical correctness, but also idiomatically. Many English expressions cannot be rendered literally; in fact, a continuous passage of idiomatic English can hardly ever be translated word for word into idiomatic Latin. Read the passage carefully, and translate the thought, not the words.

I. THE BEGINNINGS OF ROME.

1. Numitor and Amulius were the sons of Proca, King of Alba.¹ 2. The kingdom will be left by² Proca to Numitor, the older brother. 3. When this was known,³ Rhea Silvia was cast into prison.⁴ 4. The children will be placed⁵ in a trough and thrown⁶ into the Tiber, which has overflowed its

¹ p. I, l. I.

² IX.

³ p. I, l. 6 or l. 13. Express both ways.

⁴ p. I, l. 6.

⁵ V.

banks. 5. The story goes¹ that² a she-wolf, hearing³ the crying of the children, acted as their mother. 6. Faustulus, the king's⁴ shepherd, will give Romulus and Remus to his wife, to⁵ be brought up. 7. Let us tell Romulus who his grandfather is. 8. Remus is accused by the robbers of⁶ making-raids-on Numitor's estates.⁷ 9. Numitor will come near⁸ putting Remus to death.⁹ 10. Remus is said to have been very like his mother. 11. Let us consult¹⁰ the auspices (as to) which-of-the-two shall give his name to the new city. 12. Remus, who had leaped over¹¹ the wall, was killed by his angry brother, who afterwards¹² reigned¹³ alone.

Romulus and Remus were grandsons¹⁴ of Numitor, to whom the government of Alba had been left by¹⁵ his father Proca.

Amulius, who had driven out his brother, in order that he himself might reign, ordered¹⁶ that they be thrown into the Tiber, which, as-it-happened,¹⁷ had overflowed its banks. When the flood subsided,¹⁸ the children were left on dry-land. At first¹⁹ a she-wolf is said to have acted as their mother; then²⁰ Faustulus, the king's shepherd, noticing²¹ the circumstance, gave them to his wife to bring up. When the boys²² had grown up, and Faustulus had told them who their

¹ p. 1, l. 10.² IV.³ II.⁴ p. 1, l. 14.⁵ p. 1, l. 15 or l. 3. Ex-press both ways.⁶ p. 2, l. 4.⁷ p. 2, l. 4.⁸ p. 2, l. 8.⁹ p. 2, l. 12.¹⁰ p. 2, l. 17.¹¹ p. 2, l. 21.¹² p. 2, l. 18.¹³ p. 2, l. 23, or p. 1, l. 3.¹⁴ p. 2, l. 8.¹⁵ IX.¹⁶ *iussit*. See B. 331, II; A. 331, a; H. 535, II.¹⁷ p. 1, l. 7.¹⁸ p. 1, l. 8.¹⁹ *primō*.²⁰ p. 1, l. 16.²¹ p. 1, l. 14.²² VI.

grandfather was, they slew¹ Amulius and restored¹ Numitor to the throne. Then they resolved² to found a new city, which (when) founded, they called Rome. Romulus, angry with his brother because he laughed-at³ the walls of the new city, slew him.

II. ROMULUS.

1. Romulus said that Rome was the semblance⁴ of a city rather than a city, because inhabitants were lacking.⁵ 2. Romulus will open⁵ an asylum, that the shepherds may flee thither (for refuge). 3. In order that Romulus and the people might have wives, envoys were sent to the neighboring states, to ask for an alliance and the-right-of-inter-marriage. 4. Since the neighbors will not listen to the embassy, let us conceal⁶ our vexation and make⁶ preparation for games. 5. The Sabines are said to have come to⁷ Rome with their wives and children, in order that they might see the new city. 6. When the Sabines had turned their attention to the games, the maidens, at⁸ a signal given by Romulus, were carried off by the Romans. 7. Titus Tatius made war on the Romans on account of the carrying⁹ off of the Sabine maidens. 8. When the Sabines¹⁰ approached the city, it happened¹¹ that Tarpeia, whose father commanded the Roman citadel, had gone outside the walls to¹² get water. 9. Tatius promised¹³ that¹⁴ he

¹ V.

² p. 2, l. 17.

³ XVIII.

⁴ p. 2, l. 25.

⁵ p. 3, l. 1.

⁶ V, p. 3, l. 7.

⁷ XVI.

⁸ abl. abs.

⁹ p. 3, l. 14.

¹⁰ VI, XII.

¹¹ p. 3, l. 17.

¹² VIII, p. 3, l. 17, or p. 1,

l. 3.

¹³ p. 3, l. 22.

¹⁴ IV.

would give Tarpeia her choice of a gift, if she would guide¹ his army into the citadel. 10. Tarpeia² promised to do³ this, if they would give her what they wore on their left arms. 11. But when she had led them into the citadel, they crushed⁴ her with their shields, which they wore on their left arms. 12. It is one thing to carry off maidens, and quite⁵ another to fight with men.

When a battle was fought⁶ by the Romans and the Sabines, and the Romans⁷ had been thrown into confusion by the death of a distinguished man named Hostilius, Romulus vowed that⁸ he would build⁹ a temple to Jupiter, if the army ceased¹⁰ to-flee.

Not so very long after, while Romulus was reviewing the army, a tempest suddenly arose¹¹ and he disappeared¹¹ from sight. Julius Proculus asserted under oath¹² that Romulus told him that if the Romans abstained¹⁰ from quarrels and gave attention to military affairs, they would be the rulers of the world.¹³

III. NUMA POMPILIUS.

1. Numa, who was born at¹⁴ Cures, a town¹⁵ of the Sabines, was summoned to Rome to succeed Romulus. 2. When he had come from Cures to Rome, he is said to have instituted many sacred rites. 3. Numa will call Jupiter down from heaven into the city. 4. When Numa was king,¹⁶ a shield is

¹ III, IV.

² VI, XII.

³ IV.

⁴ p. 3, l. 23.

⁵ p. 4, l. 3.

⁶ p. 3, l. 27

⁷ V and VI.

⁸ IV.

⁹ p. 4, l. 25.

¹⁰ III and IV.

¹¹ V.

¹² p. 4, l. 21.

¹³ p. 4, l. 24.

¹⁴ XVI.

¹⁵ p. 5, l. 2, and note.

¹⁶ abl. abs.

said to have fallen from heaven. 5. Numa gave orders that eleven shields of the same form be made, in order that no one¹ might carry off the one which had fallen from heaven. 6. These shields twelve priests, called Salii, bore through the city on the first of March. 7. Numa used to say that he had conversations with the goddess Egeria by-night,² and that he did everything which he did³ in-accordance-with⁴ her advice.

Numa Pompilius, the second king of the Romans, was a man renowned for his justice and his devotion-to-the gods. He is said to have consecrated an altar to Vesta, and to have appointed⁵ maidens to⁶ maintain an eternal fire on her altar; to have divided the year into twelve months; and to have built a temple to Janus. When this temple⁷ was open, it indicated that the state was at war; when closed, that all the nations round about had been subdued. After reigning forty-three years, during which he waged no war, Numa died and was buried on Mount Janiculum.

IV. TULLUS HOSTILIUS.

1. After Numa's death,⁸ the Romans chose Tullus Hostilius king. 2. Tullus is said to have been even more war-like than Romulus. 3. It is reported⁹ that war arose between the Romans and Albans, in the reign of Tullus. 4. Let us make-an-arrangement¹⁰ with the brothers to fight for their country with the sword. 5. Where¹¹ the victory is,

¹ *nē quis.*

² Use an adj.

³ III, IV.

⁴ p. 6, l. 4.

⁵ p. 5, l. 6.

⁶ VIII.

⁷ Use a rel. pron., and

cf. p. 5, l. 24.

⁸ p. 6, l. 14.

⁹ p. 1, l. 10.

¹⁰ p. 6, l. 20.

¹¹ p. 6, l. 22.

there let the power be. 6. When two of the Romans had fallen, one upon the other, the Albans shouted for joy. 7. If I take¹ flight, the enemy will follow at intervals.² 8. If the Curiatii do not bear aid to their brother, he will be killed by the enemy. 9. When Horatius meets³ his sister, he will slay her with his drawn sword. 10. If Horatius had⁴ not appealed to the people, he would have been condemned. 11. I will take the Caelian mount as the site⁵ of my palace, in order that it may be more thickly⁶ settled. 12. I believe that the young men will be more healthful in war than in peace.

When war had arisen between the Romans and Albans in the reign⁷ of Tullus, the leaders resolved⁸ to settle the matter⁹ by a contest of the Horatii and the Curiatii, with whom¹⁰ they made-an-arrangement¹¹ to¹² fight for victory and dominion. When they joined battle, two of the Romans were killed¹³ and the three Curiatii were wounded.¹⁴ But when the Albans were shouting for joy, and all hope was-beginning-to-desert¹⁵ the Romans, the third Horatius, who was unhurt, killed the three Curiatii. For, thinking that the Curiatii¹⁶ would be separated in pursuit (trans. as if *would follow at intervals*), he fled. Then he killed the first before the second could¹⁷ help his brother, and afterwards¹⁸ the second. When two of the Curiatii had been killed, Horatius, unhurt and elated by his double victory, slew the third.

¹ III.² p. 7, l. 10.³ III, p. 7, l. 24.⁴ B. 304; A. 308; H.

510.

⁵ p. 9, l. 3.⁶ p. 9, l. 3.⁷ abl. abs.⁸ p. 2, l. 17.⁹ rem.¹⁰ XIII.¹¹ p. 6, l. 20.¹² VIII.¹³ V.¹⁴ Express by the tense.¹⁵ VI.¹⁶ p. 7, l. 16.¹⁷ p. 2, l. 18.

When the inhabitants of Veii and of Fidenae had made¹ war on the Romans, and Tullus had asked aid of² Mettius Fufetius, leader of the Albans, Mettius³ waited to see whether⁴ the Romans would conquer or not,⁴ in order that he might follow the fortune of war; but the Roman king saw⁵ his treachery and put⁵ him to death.

V. ANCUS MARCIUS.

1. Ancus Marcius is said to have been very like⁶ his grandfather Numa. 2. In the reign of Ancus, the Romans will send an ambassador and demand satisfaction of⁷ the Latins. 3. Ancus accused the Latins of⁸ making a raid on the Roman territory. 4. Before he declared⁹ war on the Latins, Ancus demanded satisfaction of⁸ them. 5. When the Roman ambassadors had¹⁰ demanded satisfaction of the Latins, the latter⁸ made a haughty reply. 6. Let us declare war on the Latins because they have made a haughty reply to the envoys. 7. Ancus is said to have joined the Janiculum to the city by a bridge.

The ambassador went⁵ to the territory of the Latins and said⁵ that if the satisfaction which he demanded¹¹ were not given¹¹ he would¹¹ declare war on¹² the Latins. 'Ancus,' said he,¹³ 'will set out with a large army and destroy many of your towns, if you do¹⁴ not give satisfaction.'

¹ p. 3, l. 15.

² X, p. 8, l. 21.

³ VI.

⁴ *utrum . . . necne.*

⁵ V.

⁶ p. 2, l. 9.

⁷ X, p. 9, l. 21.

⁸ p. 2, l. 4.

⁹ p. 9, l. 19. Cf. p. 7, l. 16.

¹⁰ Be careful of the tense.
Cf. p. 5, l. 3, and p. 9, l. 21.

¹¹ III, IV.

¹² X, p. 9, l. 19.

¹³ *inquit*, XIV.

¹⁴ III.

After Ancus had built a prison in the middle¹ of the city, had surrounded Rome with a new wall, and had founded a city at the mouth of the Tiber, which he called Ostia, he died an untimely death.²

VI. TARQUINIUS PRISCUS.

1. The story goes³ that Lucius Tarquinius moved to⁴ Rome from⁴ Tarquinii in the reign of Ancus. 2. He will set out for⁴ Rome with his wife and all his fortunes. 3. The wife of Tarquinius is said to have been skilled in⁵ (the interpretation of) omens. 4. Let us carry on the government as if we had⁶ obtained it lawfully. 5. When Tarquinius had⁷ conquered the Sabines, he celebrated-a-triumph. 6. Attus is said to have been the most celebrated augur of⁸ that time. 7. Let us ask the augur whether he can cut a whetstone with a razor, or not. 8. If the king had⁹ not cut the whetstone, he would have changed the names of the centuries of knights.

Lucius Tarquinius was born at Tarquinii, a city¹⁰ of Etruria. When he¹¹ was moving to Rome, it is said that an eagle took the cap from Tarquinius's¹² head and then replaced it, and that his wife said that her husband¹² would be king of the Romans. Tarquinius entered the city and made himself a home there. When he had gained the friendship of Ancus,

¹ XIX.

² p. 10, l. 14.

³ p. 1, l. 10.

⁴ XVI.

⁵ X, p. 10, l. 21.

⁶ Be careful of the tense. See note to p. 11, l. 3.

⁷ See note 10 on p. 157.

⁸ X, p. 11, l. 8.

⁹ See note 4 on p. 156.

¹⁰ Cf. p. 10, l. 15.

¹¹ XII.

¹² VI.

and had-been-appointed-by-will¹ tutor to the king's children, he usurped¹ the throne.

The two surviving² sons of Ancus were indignant that they had been defrauded of their father's³ throne. Accordingly⁴ they ordered two shepherds to kill the king with an axe. While one of the shepherds was telling⁵ Tarquinius about their pretended quarrel, the other raised⁶ his axe and brought⁶ it down on the king's head.

VII. SERVIUS TULLIUS.

1. Although Servius Tullius was the son of a slave, he became king of the Romans after Tarquinius. 2. On account of a wonderful prodigy which happened, Tarquinius was⁷ persuaded to bring up Servius at his house as if⁸ he were his own child. 3. Let us seize the standard and send it against the enemy. 4. If the Romans fight⁹ bravely in order to recover the standard, they will carry off the victory. 5. When the shepherds had killed Tarquinius, Tanaquil concealed his death. 6. 'Do not think,'¹⁰ said¹¹ she, 'that the king has received a fatal wound.' 7. Be obedient* to Servius Tullius, until the king recovers. 8. Let us join the three mountains to the city. 9. Do not join¹⁰ the high-spirited daughter of Servius to the violent son of Tarquinius, lest they kill the king. 10. If the son of Tarquinius had not been urged on¹² by Tullia, he would not have recovered the throne of his father.¹³

¹ p. 11, l. 2.

² Trans. as if it were
'the two sons who survived.'

³ p. 11, l. 18.

⁴ p. 11, l. 14.

⁵ Note the tense. Cf. *tenet*, p. 2, l. 11.

⁶ V.

⁷ XV.

⁸ p. 11, l. 3.

⁹ III.

¹⁰ XVII.

¹¹ See note 13 on p. 157.

¹² p. 13, l. 17.

¹³ p. 13, l. 18.

At¹ Ephesus there was a temple of Diana, which had been built by the states of Asia in common. The Latin peoples² were persuaded by Servius to build a temple of Diana on the Aventine Hill, (in common) with the Roman people. One of the Latins had a cow of wonderful size, and it was said that if he had offered it up in the new temple, the Latins would have gained³ the supremacy. But while he was going down to the Tiber, to wash his hands with running⁴ water, it was sacrificed by the crafty Roman priest, who thus gained dominion for his citizens and glory for himself.

Servius Tullius had a daughter who was so cruel that when Servius⁵ had been killed, she ordered the driver⁶ to drive her chariot over her father's⁵ body.

VIII. TARQUINIUS SUPERBUS.

1. It is said that Tarquinius Superbus, the last king of the Romans, was energetic in war. 2. The city of Gabii was brought into the power of Tarquinius by a clever⁷ trick of his son Sextus. 3. When his father was not able to take the city, Sextus felt badly. 4. Let us flee to Gabii and complain of⁸ the cruelty of the king. 5. Sextus had so much power with the people-of-Gabii, that they finally⁹ made him their leader. 6. Send to Tarquinius and ask¹⁰ what he wishes you to do. 7. If Sextus had not killed the chief-men of the state, he could not have handed over the city to his father. 8. Let us hasten to Rome at full speed to

¹ XVI.

² XV.

³ See B. 321, 2; A. 337, b; H. 527, III.

⁴ p. 13, l. 8.

⁵ VI.

⁶ p. 13, l. 24.

⁷ p. 13, l. 7.

⁸ X.

⁹ p. 14, l. 8.

¹⁰ p. 14, l. 9.

surprise the daughters-in-law of the king.¹ 9. If Tarquin returns² to Rome, the gates of the city will be closed.

Although Tarquinius Superbus, the last king of the Romans, gained the throne wrongfully, yet he was energetic in war. The city of Gabii was brought into his power by a clever trick of his son Sextus. For when his father had besieged the city for a long time, and was not able to take it, Sextus felt badly. Therefore he fled to Gabii to complain of his father's cruelty, and when he had been made general and killed the chief men of the state, he delivered the city to Tarquinius. Although Tarquinius made no reply to the messenger whom Sextus sent, yet his son knew what he wanted; for because the father knocked off the heads of the tallest poppies with his staff, Sextus knew that he wished that the chief men of the state be put to death one by one.

IX. HORATIUS.

1. Let us come to Rome with an army, to restore Tarquin the Proud to his throne. 2. So great terror would not have seized the Romans, if Porsena had not been so powerful. 3. They thought that one³ part of the city would be safe on account of its walls, another on account of the interposition⁴ of the Tiber. 4. Since Horatius has lost one eye in battle, let us call him by the surname Cocles. 5. I will resist the army of the enemy above, until the bridge is² cut down.

When Porsena, the king of the Etruscans, had taken the Janiculum, and great fear had seized the Romans, the city

¹ p. 14, l. 22.

² III.

³ p. 15, l. 13.

⁴ p. 15, l. 14.

would have been taken by the enemy, if it had not been for Horatius, who stood alone at the end of the bridge which joined¹ the Janiculum to the city; thus he defended the bridge until it was cut down. The Etruscans were so amazed at his boldness, that after the bridge had been cut down he was able to leap into the river, and swim across to his friends unharmed.

X. CORIOLANUS.

1. Coriolanus is said to have been bereft of his father, and to have grown up under the guardianship of his mother.
2. Let us begin our military service while we are young men.
3. If they give Coriolanus as much gold as he can carry, he will accept nothing except a horse to use in battle.
4. We will bring grain from Sicily and give it to the people in time of famine.²
5. We will send ambassadors to ask Coriolanus not to lay waste the Roman territory.
6. Marcius is said to have returned a harsh answer to the ambassadors who were sent to ask for peace.
7. Let us send priests with fillets, to defend the city by their prayers.
8. Coriolanus said that his³ mother's prayers had conquered his³ anger.

Gaius Marcius was a brave patrician, to whom the surname of Coriolanus is said to have been given because he captured the town of Corioli. In his youth he took part in many battles, and often made his mother happy because he had been presented with crowns and other prizes. To please his mother is said to have been his only desire.

Because he was unwilling to sell to the people the grain which had been imported from Sicily in time of famine

¹ p. 10, l. 12.

² p. 16, l. 16.

³ VII.

except¹ at a high price, he was condemned to death by them. But he fled to the Volscians, by whom his valor was highly esteemed; for they made him their leader. Then Coriolanus led the Volscians against Rome, and would have taken the city, had not his mother and his wife persuaded him by their prayers to lead the army away. Some² say that he was put to death by the Volscians, others² that he lived among them for many years.

XI. PYRRHUS.

Pyrrhus, king of Epirus, who claimed-to-be-descended³ from Achilles, was summoned⁴ into Italy by the people-of-Tarentum, on whom the Romans had declared⁵ war. Although he defeated the Romans in the first battle, yet he lost the flower⁶ of his army, and said to his friends after the battle that if he should gain⁷ another such battle he would-have-to-return⁸ to Epirus alone. With Pyrrhus came Cineas, a man of great eloquence, who tried to persuade the Romans to make peace, but they replied that they would not make peace until Pyrrhus departed⁷ from Italy.

Appius Claudius, though he was blind and old, had great influence with⁹ the Romans. For when Cineas wished to persuade them to make peace, and the senate seemed to incline towards making a treaty, Appius was carried¹⁰ into the senate house¹¹ and persuaded¹⁰ them to reply to Pyrrhus, that he must⁸ leave Italy if he wished⁷ to have peace with the Romans.

¹ nisi.

² See note 3 on p. 161.

³ p. 17, l. 15.

⁴ p. 5, l. 2, or p. 8, l. 21.

⁵ p. 17, l. 13.

⁶ p. 18, l. 10.

⁷ III, IV.

⁸ IV, XX.

⁹ p. 14, l. 8.

¹⁰ V.

¹¹ p. 13, l. 19.

Pyrrhus seems to have been of a merciful disposition¹; for although the people of Tarentum said that they had spoken disrespectfully² of³ the king when they were heated with⁴ wine, he did not condemn them, because he thought it was the fault of the wine rather than of the men.

XII. FABRICIUS.

Gaius Fabricius was a good man and distinguished in war, but very poor. It is said that Pyrrhus could neither bribe him with gold nor terrify him; and that although the king secretly offered him the fourth part of his kingdom, if he would consent⁴ to live with him, Fabricius⁵ could not be persuaded to desert the Roman cause. But on the other hand Pyrrhus's physician could not induce Fabricius to promise him a reward in case he should kill⁶ the king.⁷

When Fabricius heard that there was a man⁸ at Athens who said that everything which was done ought to be referred to pleasure, he is said to have wished that his enemies⁹ might be persuaded of that, in order that they might be the more easily conquered.

Although Fabricius despised⁹ money himself and could not be turned from (the path of) integrity¹⁰ by the offer¹¹ of gold, yet when a dangerous war was-imminent,¹² he advocated¹³ the election of Rufinus, an avaricious man, as consul, because (as he said)¹⁴ he preferred to be robbed rather than to be sold.

¹ p. 18, l. 22.

² p. 18, l. 28.

³ X.

⁴ *volō*, IV.

⁵ XV.

⁶ IV.

⁷ VI.

⁸ p. 21, l. 19.

⁹ p. 22, l. 5.

¹⁰ p. 21, l. 16.

¹¹ Cf. p. 3, l. 14.

¹² p. 22, l. 7.

¹³ p. 22, l. 8.

¹⁴ XVIII.

If Fabricius had not spent his whole life in noble poverty, the senate would not have given his daughters a dowry from the public treasury.

XIII. CURIUS.

Manius Curius was very¹ like Fabricius; for he waged war with the Samnites and with Pyrrhus, he passed his whole life in poverty, and he contemptuously-refused² a large amount³ of gold which the Samnites offered him. Yet⁴ Curius was accused of embezzlement⁵ in the war which he waged with the Samnites; but he swore that he had been content⁶ with a wooden bowl, which he used for sacrificial offerings.

When Curius had summoned the young men, in order to lead them against Pyrrhus, he sold the property of those who did not answer to their names, and it is said that the tribunes of the people were not able to help⁷ them.

Curius would have been made consul a second time, to carry on war with Pyrrhus, had not the king died an ignominious⁸ death in⁹ Argos; for he was killed with¹⁰ a tile which was thrown from the roof of a house by a woman.

XIV. REGULUS.

When Regulus had defeated the Carthaginians in many battles, he crossed from Sicily to Africa, and encamped¹¹ at Clypea. He defeated the armies of the enemy and made-raids-on¹² their fields, and compelled them to send an ambas-

¹ p. 2, l. 9.

² p. 20, l. 19.

³ p. 23, l. 9.

⁴ *tamen*.

⁵ p. 23, l. 4.

⁶ p. 23, l. 17.

⁷ p. 23, l. 26.

⁸ p. 22, l. 28.

⁹ XVI.

¹⁰ X.

¹¹ p. 25, l. 11.

¹² p. 2, l. 4

sador to the Lacedaemonians, to ask them for help.¹ The Lacedaemonians are said to have sent them Xanthippus, a very skilful leader, who defeated and captured Regulus. Then the Carthaginians sent Regulus to Rome (to see) about an exchange² of prisoners, after he had sworn to³ return to Carthage if he did⁴ not accomplish-his-purpose.⁵ When he came to Rome, Regulus advised the Romans not to exchange prisoners, and although his relatives and friends tried to detain him, he returned to Carthage, where he is said to have suffered⁶ a most cruel death.

Luxury seems⁷ to have been foreign⁸ to the life of Regulus. When he was in Africa, his slave ran away, taking with him his farming tools.⁹ When Regulus heard this, and at the same time that his command had been extended to the next year, he was compelled¹⁰ to ask the senate to send some one to Africa to succeed him, so that he might go home and cultivate his farm himself. He said that if he did not do this, he should not have the-means-of¹¹ supporting his wife and children.

XV. FABIUS MAXIMUS.

When Hannibal had captured Saguntum, the Romans sent ambassadors to Carthage to ask that he be given up to them. When the envoys had arrived at Carthage, and the Carthaginians gave-evasive-answers,¹² Quintus Fabius, who was one of¹³ the ambassadors, is said to have made a fold in

¹ p. 26, l. 8.

² p. 26, l. 14.

³ See note to p. 26, l. 14.

⁴ III, IV.

⁵ p. 26, l. 15.

⁶ p. 26, l. 26.

⁷ p. 22, l. 7.

⁸ p. 21, l. 24.

⁹ p. 25, l. 28.

¹⁰ p. 26, l. 6.

¹¹ p. 26, l. 1.

¹² p. 27, l. 14.

¹³ p. 7, l. 25.

his toga, and to have told them that he brought them war and peace ; that they might¹ take whichever they wished.

When the Carthaginians had taken war, Hannibal who (when) a boy had sworn eternal hatred against the Romans, crossed the Alps with a great army. Coming² into Italy, he defeated the Romans with great slaughter at the Trebia river and at Lake Trasumenus. Then Quintus Fabius was made dictator. He changed the plan of campaign,³ for he did not join battle with Hannibal, but tried to wear out⁴ the Carthaginian⁵ by delay. Once he nearly destroyed Hannibal's⁶ whole army, which he had shut in a narrow pass.

Minucius, the master of horse, to whom Fabius's delay was not agreeable, accused him of⁷ prolonging the war, and induced the people to make his rank equal⁸ to that of Fabius. When this had been done, Minucius joined battle rashly with Hannibal, and would have been conquered had not Fabius come to his rescue.⁹

After this about a dozen¹⁰ young nobles of Tarentum made a conspiracy, in order that Hannibal might get possession of the city. They used to go out of the city under the pretence¹¹ of hunting, and when this had become such a regular custom¹² that the gate of the city was opened at whatever time of night¹³ they gave a signal by whistling, they admitted Hannibal with ten thousand soldiers. But Fabius retook the city with equal¹⁴ skill.

Fabius in-his-old-age¹⁵ saw Hannibal driven from Italy,

¹ XX.

² II.

³ p. 28, l. 1.

⁴ p. 27, l. 25.

⁵ VI.

⁶ p. 2, l. 4.

⁷ p. 29, l. 2.

⁸ p. 29, l. 5.

⁹ See note to p. 29, l. 14.

¹⁰ p. 29, l. 15.

¹¹ p. 29, l. 22.

¹² p. 29, l. 23.

¹³ p. 30, l. 19.

¹⁴ p. 30, l. 25.

and knew that he had saved¹ the Roman state by not fighting at a time² when Hannibal's forces could not be conquered. He was worthy of the surname Maximus.

XVI. PAULUS AND VARRO.

The Romans are said to have been defeated by Hannibal at Cannae on account of the rashness³ of C. Terentius Varro; for his colleague, Aemilius Paulus, preferred⁴ delay and did not wish to fight. Paulus was killed in the battle, although he might have fled on⁵ a horse which one of⁶ the tribunes of the soldiers wished to give him. Varro, who was the cause of the disaster, escaped to Venusia.

The Romans thought that if Hannibal had proceeded at once to Rome, he would⁷ have taken the city. Maharbal, indeed, who commanded the Carthaginian cavalry, said that if Hannibal would send him on to Rome the Carthaginian leader⁸ might⁹ banquet in the Capitol within five days; and when Hannibal⁸ refused, Maharbal⁸ told his general⁸ that he did not know how to use a victory. Hannibal, however, went to Capua, which was his Cannae, for the ardor of the Carthaginian soldiers was weakened by the pleasures of the Campanian¹⁰ city.

Although the Romans had never suffered¹¹ so great a disaster as this defeat, they did not ask¹² Hannibal for peace, and did not wish to ransom the prisoners which Hannibal had taken. When ten of the prisoners had been sent to Rome,

¹ p. 31, l. 10.

² *tum*.

³ p. 33, l. 3.

⁴ p. 31, l. 13.

⁵ X.

⁶ See note 13 on p. 166.

⁷ See note 3 on p. 160.

⁸ VI.

⁹ XX.

¹⁰ p. 45, l. 20.

¹¹ p. 32, l. 27.

¹² p. 26, l. 8.

after taking¹ an oath that they would return if they did not accomplish-their-purpose,² one of them thought he would free himself from his oath if he should return to the camp, as if he had forgotten something. He would not have returned to Hannibal had not the Romans bound him and sent him back.

XVII. SCIPIO AFRICANUS.

It is said that Publius Scipio (when still) a boy saved his father in the battle which was fought against Hannibal at the Ticinus river. For his father³ was just on-the-point-of-falling⁴ into the hands of the Carthaginians, when Scipio interposed.⁵

Afterwards when Scipio was-a-candidate-for⁶ the aedileship, and the tribunes had opposed him because he was not yet of the legal age, he said that if all the citizens wished to make him aedile, he was old enough.

After the defeat at-Cannae⁷ the chief command of the soldiers who had fled to Canusium was given⁸ him by common consent. Then he compelled⁹ the young nobles who wished to leave Italy to swear that they would not desert their country.

When he was only twenty-four years old the people chose¹⁰ him proconsul and sent him to Spain, where the Romans had just suffered¹¹ two severe defeats. There he captured New Carthage on the day of his arrival,¹² and won-the-favor-

¹ p. 26, l. 14.

² p. 26, l. 15.

³ VI.

⁴ p. 34, l. 4.

⁵ B. 288, 2; A. 325, b.

⁶ p. 34, l. 7.

⁷ p. 34, l. 13, and the note.

⁸ p. 34, l. 17.

⁹ p. 26, l. 6.

¹⁰ p. 9, l. 14.

¹¹ p. 35, l. 5.

¹² p. 35, l. 24.

of¹ the Celtiberians by his justice and kindness. He became so agreeable² to the Spaniards that they wished to call him king, but he said that he considered the title of imperator greater, which had been given him by his soldiers. When Scipio had recovered Spain, he crossed into Africa. At Zama he defeated Hannibal, who had been recalled from Italy, and won³ peace on land and sea. He was the first Roman to be⁴ honored with the name of the nation he had conquered, being called Africanus.

Hannibal, after he had been defeated by Scipio, fled to Antiochus, king of Syria, whom he persuaded to become an enemy of the Romans. Publius Scipio's brother Lucius was sent against Antiochus, Publius promising⁵ to go as his lieutenant. When the brothers returned to Rome, the tribunes of the people demanded an account of the booty, but Publius Scipio said that there was no reason why⁶ the senate should inquire whether he had put a small sum of money into the treasury, when he had filled it with Carthaginian gold. Finally, to escape the attacks of the tribunes,⁷ he went to his villa at Liternum,⁸ and never returned to the city.

XVIII. THE GRACCHI.

Tiberius and Gaius Gracchus were the sons of Cornelia, the daughter of Scipio Africanus. Their mother is said to have given them an excellent education, since she considered well-educated children a nation's best jewels. When

¹ p. 36, l. 9.

² p. 28, l. 25.

³ p. 41, l. 1.

⁴ p. 41, l. 6.

⁵ II.

⁶ p. 43, l. 26.

⁷ p. 44, l. 24.

⁸ p. 44, l. 26.

Tiberius Gracchus had been elected tribune of the people, he wished to divide land among¹ the common people, and to fill the provinces with new colonies. When he wished to be elected tribune a second time,² he was accused by the nobles of³ wishing to make himself king, and was slain. If he had not wished to aid⁴ the common people, he would not have died⁵ an untimely death.

Gaius Gracchus, after obtaining the tribuneship, wished to aid the common people, and to give Roman citizenship to all the Italians. He too was accused of⁶ being a dangerous⁶ citizen, and the senate made the consul dictator in these words: 'Let the consul see to it that the commonwealth suffer no harm.' When this had been done, Gracchus was attacked by the nobles; and when he saw that he would be taken, he ordered his slave to kill him. The nobles said that Gaius Gracchus wished to avenge his brother's death, and to make himself king.

XIX. MARIUS.

Gaius Marius was born at Arpinum in a humble position. When the younger Scipio was waging war against the Spaniards, Marius began his military life,⁷ and showed great valor and enthusiasm.⁸ Then he himself waged war successfully⁹ against Jugurtha, being¹⁰ chosen consul in place of Metellus, whom he had accused of prolonging the war. Jugurtha was defeated and captured, and being¹⁰ taken to Rome, was at last put to death in prison.

¹ X, p. 46, l. 5.

² p. 24, l. 8.

³ p. 2, l. 4.

⁴ p. 29, l. 5.

⁵ p. 46, l. 20. Cf p. 22,

l. 28.

⁶ p. 23, l. 16.

⁷ p. 16, l. 3; p. 48, l. 17.

⁸ p. 48, l. 20.

⁹ p. 49, l. 6.

¹⁰ II.

A few years after this a great danger threatened¹ Rome. The Cimbri and Teutones, after defeating the Romans in many battles, were hastening² against the city. And it would have been all over³ with the city, if it had not been³ for Marius, who defeated them in two battles and utterly destroyed them.

If Marius had died after defeating the Cimbri, he would not have been⁴ the cause of a civil war. He wished to be sent instead of⁵ Sulla against Mithridates, the king of Pontus, but Sulla came to Rome with an army and took possession of the city. Marius fled, but was captured and would have been killed, had not the slave⁶ they had ordered to kill him feared the old man. At last, after being driven from the ruins of Carthage, to which he had fled, Marius heard that Sulla had set out against Mithridates. Then he returned to the city and slew all the distinguished⁷ men of the opposite faction. But when he had been made consul for-the-seventh-time⁸ he died, to⁹ the great joy of everybody.

XX. SULLA.

L. Cornelius Sulla, before he became-a-candidate-for¹⁰ the quaestorship, had spent¹¹ his life in wantonness. But when he had been sent with Gaius Marius against Jugurtha, he showed ability¹² worthy¹³ of the deeds which he afterwards did. In the war with-the-Cimbri¹⁴ he did good service¹⁴ as Marius's lieutenant. Afterwards when Mithridates had in-

¹ p. 22, l. 7.

² p. 32, l. 16.

³ p. 49, l. 29; p. 50, l. 1. ⁸ *septimum*.

⁴ p. 51, l. 25.

⁵ *prō*.

⁶ XI.

⁷ p. 53, l. 4.

⁹ For the constr., see p. 53, l. 13, and the note.

¹⁰ p. 34, l. 7.

¹¹ p. 56, l. 10.

¹² p. 54, l. 10.

¹³ p. 48, l. 25.

¹⁴ p. 54, l. 11.

vaded Asia, Sulla would have utterly-defeated¹ him, if he had not wished to return to Rome, to carry on war with Marius, and preferred to make peace on any-terms.² He defeated the partisans of Marius (trans. as if *those who favored Marius*) and taking³ possession of the city, massacred many thousands of the opposite faction. Then he made himself dictator. But when he had restored⁴ the senate to power, he is said to have resigned⁵ the dictatorship, and to have retired to his villa in-the-country,⁶ where he died a few years afterwards.

¹ p. 54, l. 21.

² p. 54, l. 22.

³ II.

⁴ p. 2, l. 13.

⁵ p. 55, l. 25.

⁶ Use an adj.



VOCABULARY.

ABBREVIATIONS.

a.	= <i>active</i> ; with verbs, <i>active</i> or <i>transitive</i> .	indef.	= <i>indefinite</i> .
abl.	= <i>ablative</i> .	indic.	= <i>indicative</i> .
abs.	= <i>absolute</i> .	inf.	= <i>infinitive</i> .
acc.	= <i>accusative</i> .	intens.	= <i>intensive</i> .
adj.	= <i>adjective</i> .	inter.	= <i>interrogative</i> .
adv.	= <i>adverb, adverbial</i> .	interj.	= <i>interjection</i> .
causat.	= <i>causative</i> .	irr.	= <i>irregular</i> .
chap.	= <i>chapter</i> .	lit.	= <i>literally</i> .
coll.	= <i>collective, collectively</i> .	m.	= <i>masculine</i> .
comp.	= <i>comparative</i> .	n.	= <i>neuter</i> ; with verbs, <i>neu-</i> <i>ter</i> or <i>intransitive</i> .
conj.	= <i>conjunction</i> .	nom.	= <i>nominative</i> .
dat.	= <i>dative</i> .	num.	= <i>numeral</i> .
decl.	= <i>declension</i> .	p., pp.	= <i>page, pages</i> .
def.	= <i>defective</i> .	part.	= <i>participle</i> .
dem.	= <i>demonstrative</i> .	pass.	= <i>passive</i> .
dep.	(in vocabulary) = <i>depo-</i> <i>nent</i> .	pers.	= <i>person, personal</i> .
desid.	= <i>desiderative</i> .	pf.	= <i>perfect</i> .
dim.	= <i>diminutive</i> .	pl.	= <i>plural</i> .
e.g.	= <i>exempli grātiā</i> = <i>for ex-</i> <i>ample</i> .	plup.	= <i>pluperfect</i> .
Eng.	= <i>English</i> .	pos.	= <i>positive</i> .
etc.	= <i>et cetera</i> = <i>and so forth</i> .	pred.	= <i>predicate</i> .
excl.	= <i>exclamation</i> .	prep.	= <i>preposition</i> .
f.	= <i>feminine</i> .	pres.	= <i>present</i> .
fol.	= <i>following, and what fol-</i> <i>lows</i> .	pron.	= <i>pronoun, pronominal</i> .
freq.	= <i>frequentative</i> .	reflex.	= <i>reflexive</i> .
fut.	= <i>future</i> .	rel.	= <i>relative</i> .
gen.	= <i>genitive</i> .	semi-dep.	= <i>semi-deponent</i> .
i.e.	= <i>id est</i> = <i>that is</i> .	sing.	= <i>singular</i> .
imp.	= <i>imperative</i> .	subj.	= <i>subjunctive</i> .
impers.	= <i>impersonal, imperson-</i> <i>ally</i> .	subst.	= <i>substantive</i> .
impf.	= <i>imperfect</i> .	sup.	= <i>superlative</i> .
inch.	= <i>inchoative</i> .	trans.	= <i>transitive</i> .
indecl.	= <i>indeclinable</i> .	v.	= <i>verb</i> .
		voc.	= <i>vocative</i> .
		1, 2, 3, 4 with verbs = 1st, 2d, 3d, or 4th conjugation.	

NOTE.—In the definitions of proper names the quantity is marked in a few cases, to suggest the correct accent. In translating proper names it is recommended that the *English pronunciation* be used in all cases.

In *abiciō*, *subiciō*, etc., the actual pronunciation was probably *abiiciō*, *subiiciō*. At any rate, the first syllable was in some way long.

VOCABULARY.

- A.**, with proper names = **Aulus**, a Roman *praenomen*, or fore-name.
- ā, ab, and abs**, [cf. Eng. OF, OFF], prep. with abl., originally implying separation, *from, away from, out of*; of place or direction, *from, out of, at, on*; of time, *from, since, after*; of agency, *by*; of source, *from, through*, especially with verbs and adjectives signifying hoping, fearing, and expecting.
- abaliēnō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, I, a.**, convey away, remove; *estrangle, make hostile*.
- abditus, -a, -um**, [part. of **abdō**], adj., *concealed, hidden*.
- abdō, -dere, -didī, -ditum, [ab + dō], 3, a.**, put away, remove; *conceal, hide*.
- abducō, -ducere, -dūxī, -ductum, [ab + dūcō], 3, a.**, lead off, lead away.
- abeō, -ire, -ivī or -iī, —, fut. part. abiturus, [ab + eō], irr., n.**, go away, depart.
- abiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum, [ab + iaciō], 3, a.**, throw away, throw down, throw; *give up, lay aside*.
- abluō, -luere, -luī, -lūtum, [ab + luō], 3, a.**, wash away; *wash, bathe, purify*.
- abnuō, -nuere, -nuī, fut. part. -nuiturus, [ab + nuō], 3, a.**, nod away, express dissent by a sign, refuse.
- abripio, -ripere, -ripui, -reptum, [ab + rapiō], 3, a.**, take forcibly away, tear away; *drag away, hurry off*.
- abrogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ab + rogō], I, a.**, of a law, repeal, annul. *magistrātum alicui abrogāre, to remove from office, to depose*.
- abscēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessum, [abs + cēdō], 3, n.**, go away, depart, withdraw.
- abscidō, -cidere, -cidī, -cīsum, [abs + caedō], 3, a.**, hew off, cut off.
- absēns, -entis**, [part. of **absum**], adj., *absent, away*.
- absistō, -sistere, -stitī, —, [ab + sistō], 3, n.**, withdraw from, depart; *cease, desist*.
- absolvō, -ere, absolvi, absolutum, [ab + solvō], 3, a.**, set free, release; *acquit, declare innocent*.

absorbeō, -sorbere, -sorbuī or -sorpaī, -sorpium, [ab + sorbeō], 2, a., *swallow down, swallow*.

abstinentia, -ae, [abstinēns, part. of abstineō], f., *abstinence, self-restraint, integrity*.

abstineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentum, [abs + teneō], 2, a. and n., *keep back, hold off; refrain from, abstain, absent oneself*.

abstulī, see **auferō**.

absum, abesse, āfuī, fut. part. āfutūrus, [ab + sum], irr., n., *be away, be absent, be distant, be far from*.

absūmō, -ere, absūmpaī, absūptum, [ab + sūmō], 3, a., *take away, use up, destroy, consume*.

ac, see **atque**.

Acca, -ae, f., *Acca*, forename of *Acca Larentia*, the foster-mother of Romulus and Remus.

accēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessūrus, [ad + cēdō], 3, n. and a., *go to, come to, approach; assent, approve; enter upon, undertake; be added*.

accendō, -ere, accendī, accēsum, [ad + unused candō], 3, a., *set fire to; inflame, arouse, excite*.

accidō, -cidere, -cidi, —, [ad + cadō], 3, n., *fall upon; come to pass, happen, befall*.

accingō, -ere, accinxi, accinctum, [ad + cingō], 3, a., *gird on, bind on, gird*.

accio, -ciere, -civi, -citum, [ad + ciō, put in motion], 4, a., *call, summon, send for*.

accipio, -cipere, -cēpi, -ceptum, [ad + capiō], 3, a., *take to oneself, receive, accept; welcome; take in, hear, learn, understand*.

accommodō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ad + commodō, from commodus], 1, a., *fit to, accommodate to*.

accumbō, -cumbere, -cubuī, -cubitum, [ad + cumbō], 3, n., *lie down, recline at table*.

accurrō, -currere, -cucurri or -curri, -cursum, [ad + currō], 3, n., *run to, hasten to*.

accūsātiō, -ōnis, [accūsō], f., *accusation*.

accūsātor, -ōris, [accūsō], m., *accuser, prosecutor, plaintiff*.

accūsō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ad, causa], 1, a., *accuse, blame*.

acer, ācris, ācre, comp. ācrior, sup. ācerrimus, adj., *sharp, piercing; bitter; eager, fierce, vigorous*.

acerbē, comp. acerbius, sup. acerbissimē, [acerbus], adv., *bitterly, cruelly, severely*.

acerbus, -a, -um, [cf. ācer], adj., *sharp to the taste, bitter; severe, harsh, cruel*.

acētum, -i, [cf. ācer], n., *vinegar*.

Achillēs, -is, m., *Achilles*, chief hero of the Greeks in the Trojan War.

aciēs, -eī, f., *sharp edge, sharp point; line of battle*.

ācriter, comp. ācrius, sup. ācerimē, [ācer], adv., *sharply, fiercely, energetically*.

Actiacus, -a, -um, adj., *of Actium, at Actium*.

Actium, -ī, n., *Actium*, a promontory and town of Epirus on the Ambracian Gulf, celebrated for the naval victory of Octavianus over Antony and Cleopatra, in 31 B.C.

ad, prep. with acc., *to*; of motion and direction, *to, towards*; of place, *at, near*; of time, *till, until*; of purpose, *for, in order to*; of other relations, *according to*; *almost, about*.

addicō, -dicere, -dixī, -dictum, [ad + dicō], 3, a. and n., *give assent, be favorable*.

addō, -dere, -didī, -ditum, [ad + dō], 3, a., *put to, add*.

adducō, -ere, adduxī, adductum, [ad + ducō], 3, a., *lead to, bring to*; *influence, induce*.

adeō, -ire, -iī or -iī, -itum, [ad + eō], irr., n., *go to, approach*; *enter on, take possession of*.

adeō, [ad + eō], adv., *to this, so far*; *so, so much, so very*; *even, indeed*.

adequitō, -āre, -āvī, —, [ad + equitō], 1, n., *ride to, ride up*.

adferō, adferre, attulī, adlātum, [ad + ferō], irr., a., *bring to*; *announce, report*; *give*. *vim adferre*, *to offer violence, to do violence*.

adficiō, -ficere, -feci, -fectum, [ad + faciō], 3, a., *do something to, affect*; *visit with, afflict*.

adfinis, -e, [ad + finis], adj., *bordering on, related to*; as subst., **adfinis**, -is, m. and f., *relation by marriage*.

adfirmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ad + firmō], 1, a., *strengthen*; *assert positively, declare*.

adflātus, -ūs, [adflō], m., *a blowing on, blast, breath*; *effluvia*.

adflīctus, -a, -um, [part. of adflīgō], adj., *cast down*; *pitiful, wretched, shattered*.

adflīgō, -fligere, -flixi, -flīctum, 3, a., *dash at, overthrow*; *afflict, damage*; *subdue, defeat*.

adflō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ad + flō], 1, a., *breathe upon, blow towards*.

adhibeō, -ēre, -ui, -itum, [ad + habeō], 2, a., *hold to, apply*; *furnish, bestow*; *turn to for counsel, consult*; *summon, invite*.

adhortātiō, -ōnis, [adhortor], f., *exhortation, encouragement*.

adiciō, -icere, -ieci, -iectum, [ad + iaciō], 3, a., *throw to*; *add to, join to*.

adigō, -igere, -ēgi, -āctum, [ad + agō], 3, a., *drive, urge*; *compel*.

adipīscor, -ipīscī, -eptus sum, [ad + apīscor], 3, dep., a., *arrive at*; *obtain by effort, get, acquire*.

aditus, -ūs, [adeō], m., *approach, access*.

adiūmentum, -ī, [for adiuvāmentum from adiuvō], n., *help, aid, support*.

adiungō, -ere, adiūnxi, adiūntum, [ad + iungō], 3, a., *join to, add to*.

adiuvō, -āre, -iūvi, -iūtum, [ad + iuvō], 1, a., *help, aid, support*.

adliciō, -licere, -lexī, -lectum, [ad + laciō], 3, a., *entice, attract, win over.*

adligō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ad + ligō], 1, a., *bind to, bind fast.*

adloquor, -loquī, -locūtus sum, [ad + loquor], 3, dep., a., *speak to, address.*

administrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ad + ministrō], 1, a., *manage, regulate, direct, govern.*

admīrandus, -a, -um, [part. of admīror], adj., *to be wondered at, wonderful, strange.*

admīrātiō, -ōnis, [admīror], f., *wonder, admiration; surprise.*

admīrātor, -ōris, [admīror], m., *admirer.*

admīror, -ārī, -ātus sum, [ad + mīror], 1, dep., a., *wonder at, admire; be astonished at.*

admittō, -ere, admīsi, admisum, [ad + mittō], 3, a., *send to, let go; admit, receive; permit; commit.*

admodum, [ad + modum], adv., *to the limit, quite, very.*

admoneō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, [ad + moneō], 2, a., *remind, admonish, warn.*

admoveō, -ēre, admōvī, admōtum, [ad + moveō], 2, a., *move towards, bring up, bring near, apply.*

adnuō, -nuere, -nuī, —, [ad + nuō], 3, n., *express assent by a nod, assent; indicate, express willingness.*

adolēscō, -olēscere, -olēvī, adultum, 3, n., *grow up.*

adoperiō, -operīre, -operuī, -opertum, [ad + aperiō], 4, a., *cover, veil.*

adoptō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ad + optō], 1, a., *choose; adopt.*

adōrnō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ad + ōrnō], 1, a., *provide, furnish, equip; decorate, adorn.*

adōrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ad + ōrō], 1, a., *adore, venerate.*

adquīrō, -ere, adquisīvi, adquisitum, [ad + quaerō], 3, a., *get in addition; acquire, gain.*

adripiō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptum, [ad + rapiō], 3, a., *snatch, seize.*

adscribō, -scribere, -scripsi, -scriptum, [ad + scribō], 3, a., *add; enrol, appoint.*

adsentātiō, -ōnis, [adsentor, flatter], f., *flattery, adulation.*

adsequor, -sequī, -secūtus sum, [ad + sequor], 3, dep., a., *follow up, overtake; reach, attain.*

adsideō, -ēre, -sēdī, —, 2, n., *sit by; besiege.* [down.

adsīdō, -ere, -sēdī, —, 3, n., *sit*

adsīgnō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ad + sīgnō], 1, a., *mark out; allot, assign, award.*

adspiciō, -ere, adspexī, adspec-tum, [ad + specīō], 3, a., *look at, observe, examine.*

adsuēfaciō, -ere, -fēcī, adsuēfac-tum, [adsuētus + faciō], 3, a., *accustom, train.*

adsum, -esse, -fui, [ad + sum], irr. n., *be present, aid.*

adsūmō, -sūmere, -sūmpsī, -sūmptum, [ad + sūmō], 3, a., *take to oneself, receive.*

adsurgō, -ere, **adsurrēxī**, **adsurrectum**, [ad + surgō], 3, n., *rise up, stand up.*

adulēscēns, -entis, [part. of **adolēscō**], adj., *young*. As subst., m. and f., *a youth*.

adulēscēntia, -ae, [adulēscēns], f., *youth*.

adūlor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., a., *flutter*.

adultus, -a, -um, [part. of **adolēscō**], adj., *grown up, adult*.

advehō, -vehere, -vexī, -vectum, [ad + vehō], 3, a., *carry to, bring to, bring*.

adveniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventum, [ad + veniō], 4, *come to, arrive*.

adventō, -āre, —, —, [intens. of **adveniō**], 1, a., *advance, press forward, approach*.

adventus, -ūs, [cf. **adveniō**], m., *coming, approach, arrival*.

adversārius, -a, -um, [adversor], adj., *opposed, opposite; hostile*. As subst., m., *opponent*.

adversor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [adversus], 1, dep., a., *resist, withstand, oppose*.

adversus, -a, -um, [part. of **advertō**], adj., *turned toward, opposite, in front, facing; unfavorable*.

adversus and **adversum**, [advertō], prep. with acc., *opposite to, against*.

advocātiō, -ōnis, [advocō], f., *summoning as counsel*. **venīre in advocātiōnem**, *to act as an advocate*.

advocātus, -ī, [advocō], m., *one called to aid, adviser, advocate*.

advocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ad + vocō], 1, a., *call to aid, summon*.

aedēs, see **aedis**.

aedificium, -ī, [aedificō], n., *building; house*.

aedificō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [aedis, cf. faciō], 1, a., *build, construct*.

aedilis, -is, [aedis], m., *aedile, commissioner of public works*, the designation of certain magistrates at Rome, who had charge of buildings and public works, had an oversight of public exhibitions and dramatic performances, and were entrusted with the keeping of the decrees of the Senate and other public documents.

aedilitās, -ātis, [aedilis], f., *aedileship, office of aedile*.

aedis or **aedēs**, -is, f., *temple*; pl. *house, dwelling*.

aedituus, -ī, [aedis, cf. tueor], m., *custodian of a temple, temple-keeper*.

aeger, -gra, -grum, adj., *unwell, sick, feeble*.

aegrē, comp. **aegrius**, sup. **aegerimē**, [aeger], adv., *painfully; with difficulty, scarcely; reluctantly*. **aliquid aegrē ferre**, *to feel distress, to be vexed at anything*.

aegritūdō, -inis, [aeger], f., *sickness; grief, dissatisfaction, vexation*.

aegrōtō, -āre, -āvī, —, [cf. aeger], 1, n., *be ill, lie sick*.

Aegyptus, -ī, f., *Egypt*, a country in northeastern Africa, about the lower course of the Nile.

Aemilius, -ī, m., gentile name of *L. Aemilius Paulus*; see p. 31 and note to p. 31, l. 13.

aemulātiō, -ōnis, [aemulor], f., rivalry, emulation, competition.

aequālis, -e, [aequus], adj., equal. As subst., aequālis, -is, m., companion of equal age, comrade, contemporary.

aequē, [aequus], adv., equally, in a like manner. aequē ac or atque, as . . . as, as much as.

aequitās, -ātis, [aequus], f., evenness; equity, fairness.

aequō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [aequus], 1, a., make equal, place on an equality; compare.

aequus, -a, -um, adj., even; equal, fair; calm, patient, favorable.

aerārium, -ī, [aes], n., treasury, state-treasury; public money.

aes, aeris, n., copper, bronze; money. aes aliēnum, debt.

aestimō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, 1, a., determine the value of; estimate, value.

aestivus, -a, -um, [aestās], adj., of summer, summer-like, summer.

aetās, -ātis, [for aevitās, from aevum], f., life, age, time of life, time.

aeternus, -a, -um, [for aeviter-nus from aevum], adj., eternal. As subst., aeternum, -ī, n., in the adverbial accusative, forever, eternally.

Āfer, **Āfra**, **Āfrum**, adj., *African*. As subst., Āfer, Āfri, m., an African.

Āfrica, -ae, f., *Africa*, at first referring only to the dominions of the Carthaginians; afterwards to the Roman province of *Africa*, then to whole continent.

Āfricānus, -a, -um, adj., *African*. As subst., m., surname of *Pūblius Cornēlius Scīpiō Āfricānus*, the conqueror of Hannibal. See note to p. 34, l. 1.

agellus, -ī, [dim. of ager], m., little field, small estate.

ager, agri, [cf. Eng. ACRE], m., field, farm, estate; territory, land; the country.

agger, -eris, [ad, cf. gerō], m., mass, bank, mound, dam.

aggredior, -gredi, -gressus sum, [ad + gradior], 3, dep., a., approach; attack; attempt.

agitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [freq. of agō], 1, a., set in violent motion; rouse, excite; consider, meditate.

agmen, -inis, [agō], n., troop, crowd; army on the march, marching column.

agnōscō, -nōscere, -nōvi, -nitum, [ad + gnōscō], 3, a., recognize, acknowledge.

agō, agere, ēgi, āctum, 3, a., put in motion, drive, lead; act, do, manage; treat, deal, confer, arrange. vitam agere, to pass one's life. āctum est dē, it was all over with. grātiās agere, see grātia.

- agrestis**, -e, [ager], adj., of the fields or country, rural; rough, uncultivated, rude.
- aiō**, pres. ind. aiō, ais, aīt, aiunt, impf. aiēbam, 3, def., n., say yes; assert, say, tell.
- alacer**, -cris, -cre, adj., lively, quick; eager, excited.
- alacritās**, -ātis, [alacer], f., liveliness, eagerness, alacrity.
- Albānus**, -a, -um, adj., of Alba, pertaining to Alba. As subst., Albānī, -ōrum, m., pl., inhabitants of Alba.
- albus**, -a, -um, adj., white. As subst., Alba, -ae, f., Alba or Alba Longa, 'the long white city,' an ancient town in Latium, fifteen miles southeast of Rome.
- ālea**, -ae, f., game of dice; by metonymy, chance, hazard, risk, venture.
- Alexander**, -drī, m., Alexander, in this book referring to Alexander III., surnamed the Great, king of Macedonia from 336 to 323 B.C. For Hannibal's estimate of Alexander, see p. 42, l. 8.
- Alexandrēa**, -ae, f., Alexandria, a city in Egypt, at the mouth of the Nile, founded by Alexander the Great.
- aliās**, [alius], adv., at another time; in other respects, otherwise.
- alibi**, adv., elsewhere, in another place.
- aliēnō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [aliēnus], 1, a., make strange; alienate, estrange.
- aliēnus**, -a, -um, [alius], adj., of another, another's; foreign, strange.
- alimentum**, -i, [alō], n., nourishment; in pl., food, provisions.
- aliquamdīū**, [aliquam + diū], adv., for a while, for some time.
- aliquandō**, [alius + quandō], adv., at some time or other, once; at length, at last.
- aliquantō**, [aliquantus], adv., by some little, somewhat, rather.
- aliquantum**, -i, [aliquantus], n., a little, a considerable amount, something.
- aliquantum**, [aliquantus], adv., somewhat, in some degree, considerably.
- aliquantus**, -a, -um, [alius, quantus], adj., some, considerable.
- aliquī**, aliqua, aliquod, [alius, quī], indef. pron. adj., some, any, some one or other.
- aliquis**, aliqua, aliquid, nom. and acc. pl. n. aliqua, [alius, quis], indef. pron., some one, some one or other; pl., some, any. As subst., aliquid, n., something, anything.
- aliquot**, [alius, quot], indef. num. adj., indecl., some, several.
- aliquoties**, [aliquot], adv., several times.
- aliter**, [alius], adv., in another way, otherwise.
- alius**, -a, -ud, gen. alii, dat. aliī, adj., another, other, different; the rest of. alius . . . alius, one . . . another, the one . . . the

other; pl. *alii* . . . *aliī*, some . . . *others*.

alō, *alere*, *alui*, *altum* or *alitur*, 3, a., *feed, nourish, support, maintain*.

Alpēs, -ium, f., *the Alps*.

alter, *altera*, *alterum*, gen. *alterius*, dat. *alterī*, pron. adj., *one of two, the one, the other, the second*. *alter* . . . *alter*, *the one* . . . *the other*; pl. *alterī* . . . *alterī*, *the one party* . . . *the other*.

altercor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [*alter*], 1, dep., n., *dispute, wrangle*.

alteruter, -utra, -utrum, gen. *alterutrius*, dat. *alterutrī*, [*alter + uter*], pron. adj., *one of the other, one of two*.

altus, -a, -um, comp. *altior*, sup. *altissimus*, [part. of *alō*], adj., *nourished, grown great; high, tall, deep*. As subst., *altum*, -ī, n., *the deep, the sea*; pl. *alta*, -ōrum, *greatness*; sup. *altissimum*, -ī, n., *top*.

alveus, -ī, m., *hollow; trough, tray*.

amāns, -antis, comp. *amantior*, sup. *amantissimus*, [part. of *amō*], adj., *loving, fond, affectionate*; with gen., *fond of*.

ambiō, -īre, -ivī or -iī, -itum, [*ambi- + eō*], irr., a., *go around; canvass for votes; solicit, entreat*.

ambitiō, -ōnis, [*ambiō*], f., *a going around; desire for favor, ambition*.

ambō, *ambae*, *ambō*, acc. m. *ambō* or *ambōs*, num. adj., *both*.

amicitia, -ae, [*amicus*], f., *friendship*.

amicus, -a, -um, comp. *amicior*, sup. *amicissimus*, [*amō*], adj., *loving, friendly, kind*.

amicus, -ī, [adj., *amicus*], m., *loved one, loving one, friend*.

āmittō, -mittere, -misi, -missum, [*ā + mittō*], 3, a., *send away, let go; lose*.

amnis, -is, m., *river, stream*.

amor, -ōris, [*amō*], m., *love; desire, passion*.

amphora, -ae, f., *amphora*, a long, pointed jar, with two handles at the top; *wine-jar*.

amplector, -plectī, -plexus sum, [*am- = ambi- + plectō*], 3, dep., a., *twine around, encircle, embrace*.

amplō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [*amplus*], 1, a., *widen, enlarge, extend*.

amplius, [comp. of *amplus* and *amplē*], indecl. adj. and adv., *further, besides, more, more than*.

amplus, -a, -um, comp. *amplior*, sup. *amplissimus*, adj., *great, large; noble, distinguished*.

amputō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, 1, a., *cut around, cut away, lop off*.

Amūlius, -ī, m., *Amulius*, a son of Proca, king of Alba Longa. He usurped the throne which rightfully belonged to his elder brother Numitor, but was deposed and slain by Romulus and Remus.

an, conj., introducing the second part of a double question, *or*.

or rather, or indeed. The first member ordinarily has *utrum* or *-ne*, but is sometimes omitted. In direct questions *an* is often not translated; in indirect questions, *whether*.

ancile, -is, n., *small oval shield, sacred shield*. See p. 5, l. 15, and the note.

ancilla, -ae, f., *maid-servant, handmaid*.

Ancus, -ī, m., *Ancus*, forename of *Ancus Mārcius*, the fourth king of Rome.

angō, -ere, —, —, 3, a., *press tight, choke; vex, trouble, torment, annoy*.

angor, -ōris, [cf. *angō*], m., *strangling; torment, anguish*.

anguis, -is, m. and f., *serpent, snake*.

angustiae, -ārum, [*angustus*], f. pl., *narrowness; narrow place; difficulty, perplexity*.

angustus, -a, -um, [cf. *angō*], adj., *narrow, contracted, difficult*.

anima, -ae, f., *air; breath, spirit, life, soul*.

animadvertō, -vertere, -verti, -versum, [*animum* + *advertō*], 3, a., *turn the mind to, notice; censure, punish*.

animal, -ālis, [*anima*], n., *living thing, animal*.

animus, -ī, m., *soul, life; mind, reason; courage, spirit; inclination, purpose; feeling. esse alicui in animō, to intend*.

annōna, -ae, [*annus*], f., *year's produce, harvest; grain*.

annus, -ī, m., *year*.

ante, adv. and prep., *before*.

(1) As adv., of space, *before, in front*; of time, *before, previously, ago. ante quam* or *antequam*, *sooner than, before*.

(2) As prep., with acc. only, of space and time, *before*; in comparisons, *before, superior to, in comparison with*.

anteā, [*ante* + *eā*], adv., *before, formerly, previously*.

antecēdō, -ere, *antecessi*, —, [*ante* + *cēdō*], 3, n., *go before, precede; surpass, excel*.

anteēdō, -īre, -īvi or -īi, —, [*ante* + *eō*], irr., n., *go before*.

antequam, see *ante*.

Antiochus, -ī, m., *Antiochus*.

(1) The name of several kings of Syria. In this book refers to Antiochus III., surnamed the Great, who was conquered by Scipio Asiaticus in 190 B.C.

(2) A philosopher of Ascalon, the teacher of Cicero during his studies at Athens in 79 B.C.

Antōnius, -a, the name of a Roman gens. In this book are mentioned:

(1) *Mārcus Antōnius*, Mark Antony, the triumvir.

(2) *C. Antōnius Hybrida*, the colleague of Cicero in his consulship.

ānulus, -ī, m., *ring, finger-ring*.

See note to p. 32, l. 10.

anus, -ūs, f., *old woman*.

ānxius, -a, -um, [cf. *angō*], adj., *anxious, troubled; causing anxiety*.

aper, **apri**, m., *wild boar*.

aperiō, -īre, -uī, -tum, 4, a., *uncover; open, disclose*.

apertē, [apertus], adv., *openly, plainly, clearly, manifestly*.

apertus, -a, -um, [part. of *aperiō*], adj., *unclosed; open, manifest*.

Apollōnia, -ae, f., *Apollonia*, a city in southwestern Illyria.

Apollōnius, -ī, m., *Apollonius*, surnamed *Molon*, a teacher of rhetoric, under whom Cicero studied at Rhodes.

appāreō, -pārēre, -pārui, fut. part.

appāriturus, [ad + *pāreō*], 2, n., *appear, come in sight; be plain, be manifest*.

appellātiō, -ōnis, [appellō, -āre], f., *designation, name*.

appellō, -pellere, -puli, -pulsum, [ad + *pellō*], 3, a., *drive to, bring up, bring to land, go to*.

appellō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ad + *pellō*], 1, a., *address, call by name; term, entitle; apply to, appeal to, call upon*.

Appenninus, -ī, m., *the Appenines*, a high range of mountains running the length of the Italian peninsula.

Appius, -ī, m., *Appius*, a Roman forename, especially common in the Claudian gens.

applaudō, -plaudere, -plausī, -plausum, [ad + *plaudō*], 3, a., *strike upon, beat; applaud*.

appōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positum, [ad + *pōnō*], 3, a., *put at, place near, set before*.

apprehendō, -ere, -dī, -sum, [ad + *prehendō*], 3, a., *seize, lay hold of, grasp*.

approbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ad + *probō*], 1, a., *assent to, approve, favor*.

appropinquō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ad + *propinquō*], 1, n., *draw near, approach*.

aptē, [aptus], adv., *fitly, rightly; properly, neatly*.

aptus, -a, -um, adj., *fitted; suitable, fit*.

apud, prep. with acc. only, *at, near, with, among; in the presence of, at the house of; in the works of*.

Āpulla, -ae, f., *Apulia*, one of the divisions of Italy, in the southeastern part, north of Calabria, east of Lucania and Samnium.

aqua, -ae, f., *water, spring*.

aquila, -ae, f., *eagle*; by metonymy, *eagle*, made of metal and carried on a pole as the standard of a Roman legion.

aquilifer, -ferī, [aquila, cf. *ferō*], m., *eagle-bearer, standard-bearer*.

āra, -ae, f., *altar*.

arbiter, -trī, m., *spectator, witness, umpire, judge, arbiter*.

arbitrium, -ī, [arbiter], n., *judgment, decision; authority, power*.

arbitror, -ārī, -ātus sum, [arbiter], 1, dep., n., *testify; be of an opinion, think, consider*.

arca, -ae, [cf. *arceō*], f., *chest, box*.

arceō, -ēre, -uī, —, 2, a., *shut up, enclose; keep off, avert; hinder, prevent.*

arcessō, -ere, arcessivī, arcessitum, [intens. of accēdō], 3, a., *cause to come, summon, invite.*

Ardea, -ae, f., *Ardea*, a town in Latium, about twenty miles south of Rome.

ārdēs, -entis, [part. of ārdēō], adj., *glowing, fiery, bright; ardent.*

ārdēō, -ēre, ārsī, ārsum, 2, n., *be on fire, burn, glow; be inflamed, desire eagerly.*

ārdor, -ōris, [cf. ārdēō], m., *burning, heat; brightness; eagerness, zeal.*

argenteus, -a, -um, [argentum], adj., *of silver, silver.*

argentum, -ī, n., *silver*; by metonymy, *money. argentum factum, wrought silver, silver-plate.*

Argīvus, -a, -um, adj., *of Argos, Argive.*

Argos, only nom. and acc. n., also **Argī**, -ōrum, m. pl., *Argos*, a city in Argolis, in the northeastern part of the Peloponnesus.

arguō, -ere, -uī, -ūtum, 3, a., *make known; accuse, blame.*

āridus, -a, -um, [āreō], adj., *dry, arid.*

arma, -ōrum, n., pl., *implements, outfit; implements of war, arms, weapons.*

armātus, -a, -um, [part. of armō], adj., *armed, equipped, under arms. armātī, -ōrum, m., pl., armed men.*

Armenia, -ae, f., *Armenia*, a country in the northeastern part of Asia Minor.

armilla, -ae, [armus, shoulder, arm], f., *bracelet, armlet.*

armō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [arma], 1, a., *furnish with arms, arm, equip.*

Arpinum, -ī, n., *Arpinum*, a town in the Sabine district, about fifty miles southeast of Rome, the birthplace of Marius and Cicero.

ars, artis, f., *skill, art; knowledge, accomplishment; device, stratagem.*

artifex, -ficus, [ars, cf. faciō], m. and f., *artist, artificer; builder, contriver.* [body.

artūs, -uum, m., pl., *joints; limbs, arms.*

arx, arcis, [cf. arceō], f., *castle, citadel, stronghold.*

ās, assis, m., *unit; as*, the unit of the Roman coinage, originally a pound of copper, gradually reduced in weight to half an ounce; *a penny.*

ascendō, -ere, -scendī, -scēsum, [ad + scandō], 3, n. and a., *mount, climb, ascend.*

Asia, -ae, f., *Asia*, usually referring to Asia Minor.

Asiāticus, -a, -um, adj., *of Asia, Asiatic.* As subst., **Asiāticus** -ī, m., surname of *L. Scipiō Asiāticus*, the conqueror of Antiochus.

asper, -era, -erum, comp. *asperior*, sup. *asperrimus*, adj., *adverse; rough, harsh, violent, cruel.*

asperitās, -ātis, [asper], f., roughness, harshness, asperity, cruelty; acidity.

āspēnor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [ā + spēnor], 1, dep., a., disdain, despise.

aspis, -idis, f., asp, viper.

astūtus, -a, -um, adj., wary, shrewd, cunning.

asylum, -ī, n., place of refuge, asylum.

at, conj., but, but yet; however, nevertheless; but on the contrary.

Athēnae, -ārum, f., pl., Athens, chief city of Greece, situated in Attica, in the southeastern part of central Greece.

Athesis, -is, m., the Athesis, a river in southern Venetia, flowing into the head of the Adriatic Sea; near it Marius defeated the Cimbri. It is now called the Adige.

Atilius, -ī, m., gentile name of M. Atilius Regulus. See p. 24, l. 17 fol.

atque, before consonants ac, [ad + que], conj., and also, and, and moreover; with words implying comparison, as, than.

atquē, [at + quē], conj., but, but yet, and yet.

atrōciter, [atrōx], adv., fiercely, cruelly.

atrōx, -ōcis, comp. atrōcior, sup. atrōcissimus, adj., savage, fierce, cruel, harsh, horrible.

attingō, -tingere, -tigī, -tāctum, [ad + tangō], 3, a., touch, reach.

Attus, -ī, m., Attus, forename of Attus Nāvius, an augur of the time of Tarquinius Priscus.

attonitus, -a, -um, [part. of at-tonō], adj., thunderstruck, astounded, awe-struck.

auctor, -ōria, [augeō], m., producer; promoter, authority; originator, cause; an attesting witness.

auctōritās, -ātis, [auctor], f., authority, power; influence, dignity; weight, prestige, importance.

aucupium, -ī, [avis, cf. capiō], n., bird-catching, fowling.

audācia, -ae, [audāx], f., daring, boldness; audacity, rashness, presumption.

audeō, -ēre, ausus sum, 2, semi-dep., a. and n., dare, venture, risk.

audiō, -īre, -ivī or -ii, -itum, 4, a., hear; listen to; assent to. dictō audientem esse alicui, to be obedient to anyone.

auferō, auferre, abstulī, ablātum, [ab + ferō], irr., a., take away, carry away, remove; steal.

aufugiō, -fugere, -fūgī, —, [ab + fugiō], 3, n. and a., flee away, escape; flee from.

augeō, augēre, auxī, auctum, 2, a. and n., increase, enlarge, advance.

augur, -uris, [avis], m., diviner, soothsayer, augur. See note to p. 11, l. 8.

augurium, -ī, [augur], n., *observance of omens, divination, augury; omen.*

augustus, -a, -um, [cf. *augeō*], adj., *consecrated, sacred; majestic, noble.*

Augustus, -ī, [augustus], m., *Augustus*, a title given to Octavianus Caesar as emperor.

aulaeum, -ī, n., *curtain, canopy.*

aureus, -a, -um, [aurum], adj., *of gold, golden.*

auris, -is, [cf. *audiō*], f., *ear.*

aurum, -ī, n., *gold.*

auspicium, -ī, [avis, cf. *speciō*], n., *divination by the flight of birds, augury, auspices.*

aut, conj., marking an important difference, or; *corrective or emphatic, or at least, or rather, or else.* **aut . . . aut**, *either . . . or.*

autem, conj., *always postpositive, but, however, moreover, and now.*

auxilium, -ī, [cf. *augeō*], n., *help, aid; pl. often auxiliary troops, auxiliaries.*

avaritia, -ae, [avarus], f., *greed, avarice.*

avarus, -a, -um, adj., *greedy, grasping, covetous.*

Aventinus, -ī, m., (sc. *mōns*), *the Aventine*, the most southern of the seven hills of Rome.

Aventinus, -a, -um, adj., *of the Aventine, on the Aventine.*

aveō, -ēre, —, —, imper. **avē**, **avētō**, 2, n., *only in salutations, be well, fare well.*

āvertō, -ere, **āvertī**, **āversum**, [ā + *vertō*], 3, a., *turn away,*

turn aside, keep off, avert. **sē āvertere**, *to turn aside.*

avidus, -a, -um, adj., *desirous, eager, greedy.*

avis, -is, f., *bird; sign, omen.*

āvocō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ā + *vocō*], 1, a., *call off, call away.*

āvolō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ā + *volō*], 1, n., *fly away; flee, hasten away.*

avunculus, -ī, [dim. of *avus*], m., *uncle.*

avus, -ī, m., *grandfather.*

B.

baculum, -ī, n., *staff, stick.*

Bagrada, -ae, f., *the Bagrada*, a river in northern Africa, near Utica.

ballista, -ae, f., *ballista*, an engine for hurling stones, *hurling-engine.*

balneum, -ī, n., *bath, bathing-place.*

barba, -ae, f., *beard.*

barbarus, -a, -um, adj., *of strange speech, foreign, strange; barbarous, uncivilized.* As subst., **barbarus**, -ī, *foreigner, barbarian.*

bellātor, -ōris, [bellō], m., *warrior, soldier.*

bellicōsus, -a, -um, [bellicus], adj., *warlike, given to fighting.*

bellicus, -a, -um, [bellum], adj., *of war, military; warlike.* **bellicum** (sc. *signum*) **canere**, *give the signal for battle.*

bellō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [bellum], 1, n., *wage war, fight, contend.*

bellum, -ī, [for *duellum* from *duo*], n., *war*.

bēlua, -ae, f., *beast, wild beast*; used especially of the *elephant*.

bene, comp. *melius*, sup. *optimē*, [bonus], adv., *well, successfully; very*.

'beneficium, -ī, [bene, cf. *faciō*], n., *favor, kindness, service*.

benevolentia, -ae, [bene, cf. *volō*], f., *good-will, kindness, favor*.

benignē, [benignus], adv., *in a friendly manner, kindly, courteously*.

benignus, -a, -um, adj., *kind, good, favorable*.

bibliothēca, -ae, f., *library*.

bibō, bibere, bibi, bibitum, 3, a., *drink*.

Bibulus, -ī, m., *Bibulus*, the name of a family of the Calpurnian gens. In this book, *L. Calpurnius Bibulus*, the colleague of Julius Caesar in his consulship, as well as in his aedileship and praetorship. Being in sympathy with the aristocratic party, he opposed Caesar to the best of his ability.

bīdūm, -ī, [bī = bis, cf. *diēs*], n., *period of two days, two days*.

bīnī, -ae, -a, gen. *bīnūm*, num. adj., *two by two, two at a time*.

bis, num. adv., *twice*.

blanditia, -ae, f., *caressing, flattering*; pl. *blandishments, allurements*.

Blossius, -ī, m., *Blossius*, gentile name of *C. Blossius Cūmānus*,

a friend and partisan of *C. Gracchus*.

Bocchus, -ī, m., *Bocchus*, a king of the Gaetuli, conquered by Marius.

Boiorix, -icis, m., *Boiorix*, leader of the Cimbri, conquered by Marius near Vercellae in 101 B.C.

bonus, -a, -um, comp. *melior*, sup. *optimus*, adj., *good*. As subst., *bonī*, -ōrum, m., pl., *the good, good men*; *bona*, -ōrum, n., pl., *goods, possessions*.

bōs, *bovis*, gen. pl. *boum*, dat. *bōbus* or *būbus*, m. and f., *ox, bull, cow*.

brachium or **brāchium**, -ī, n., *forearm, arm*.

brevī, [brevis], adv., *in a little while, in a short time, soon*.

brevis, -e, adj., *short, brief*.

Britannī, -ōrum, m., pl., *the inhabitants of Britain, British*.

Brundisium, -ī, n., *Brundisium*, a seaport in Calabria in south-eastern Italy, the usual point of departure for Greece; modern Brindisi.

Brūtus, -ī, m., *Brūtus*, a surname of the Junian gens. In this book are mentioned:

(1) *L. Iūnius Brūtus*, the liberator and first consul of Rome.

(2) *M. Iūnius Brutus*, the leader, with Cassius, of the assassins of Julius Caesar.

bullā, -ae, f., *a bubble; the bulla*, an amulet worn on the neck by

children of free birth. See note to p. 11, l. 16.

C.

C, originally = C and G; with proper names = **Gāius**, a Roman forename.

cadāver, -eris, [cadō], n., a dead body, corpse.

cadō, -ere, cecidī, cāsūrus, 3, n., fall; be killed; take place, happen.

caecitās, -ātis, [caecus], f., blindness.

caedēs, -is, [cf. caedō], f., killing, slaughter, murder, massacre.

caedō, caedere, cecidī, caesum, 3, a., cut, cut to pieces, kill, slay; vanquish, destroy.

caelestis, -e, [caelum], adj., of heaven, from heaven, heavenly.

Caelius, -ī, m., (sc. mōns), the Caelian hill, in the southeastern part of the city.

caelum, -ī, n., the sky, heaven, heavens.

caenōsus, -a, -um, [caenum], adj., filthy, foul.

caenum, -ī, n., dirt, filth, mud, mire.

Caesar, -aris, m., Caesar, the name of a famous family of the Julian gens. In this book are mentioned:

(1) *C. Iūlius Caesar*, the dictator. See p. 67.

(2) *C. Iūlius Caesar Octāviānus Augustus*, the first emperor of Rome. See p. 84.

caesariēs, —, acc. -em, only in sing., f., hair, hair of the head, locks.

calamitās, -ātis, f., loss, injury, harm; calamity, disaster.

callidus, -a, -um, [calleō], adj., practised, shrewd, cunning.

Calpurnius, -a, the name of a Roman gens. In this book are mentioned:

(1) *Calpurnia*, wife of Julius Caesar.

(2) *L. Calpurnius Bibulus*. See *Bibulus*.

calvitium, -ī, [calvus], n., baldness, a bald-spot.

calvus, -a, -um, adj., bald. As subst., **Calvus**, -ī, m., a Roman surname, in this book referring to *C. Licinius Macer Calvus*, the orator and poet, a contemporary of Catullus. He lampooned Julius Caesar.

Camers, -ertis, m., inhabitant of *Camerinum*, a town in Umbria, in northeastern Italy.

Campānia, -ae, f., *Campania*, a district in central Italy, southeast of Latium, noted for its beauty and fertility.

Campānus, -a, -um, adj., of *Campania*, *Campanian*. As subst., **Campānus**, -ī, m., a *Campanian*.

campus, -ī, m., plain, level field; often = **Campus Mārtius**, the *Campus Martius*, a grassy plain

in the northwestern part of Rome lying along the Tiber, the place where reviews and the elections were held.

Canīnius, -ī, m., gentile name of *C. Canīnius Rēbilus*, who held the consulship for a few hours in 45 B.C. See p. 84.

canis, -is, m. and f., *dog*.

Cannae, -ārum, f., pl., *Cannae*, a town in Apulia, in southeastern Italy, the scene of the defeat of the Romans by Hannibal in 216 B.C.

Cannēnsis, -e, adj., of *Cannae*, at *Cannae*.

canō, *canere*, *cecini*, —, 3, n. and a., *sing, chant; sound*.

cantus, -ūs, [canō], m., *song, chant; cry, note*.

Canusium, -ī, n., *Canusium*, a town in Apulia, near Cannae,

capessō, -ere, -ivī, -itūrus, [desid. of capiō], 3, *take eagerly, seize; betake oneself to, resort to*.

capillus, -ī, [cf. caput], m., *hair of the head, hair*.

capiō, *capere*, cēpī, captum, 3, a., *take hold of, take, seize; take captive, make prisoner; with loca, choose ground for a camp*.

Capitōlinus, -a, -um, adj., of the *Capitol*; at the *Capitol*.

Capitōlium, -ī, [caput], n., the *Capitol*, a temple on Mons Saturnus dedicated to Jupiter, Juno, and Minerva; often the *Capitoline Hill*, the hill on which the Capitol stood.

capra, -ae, f., *she-goat*. **Caprae palūs**, the *Goat's Pool*, a marsh in the Campus Martius.

captivus, -a, -um, [capiō], adj., *taken prisoner, captive*. As subst., m. and f., *prisoner, captive*.

captō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of capiō], 1, a., *seize eagerly, strive to seize; snatch at, strive for*.

Capua, -ae, f., *Capua*, a city in Campania, 136 miles southeast of Rome, noted for its luxury.

capulus, -ī, [capiō], m., lit. *that which is grasped; handle, hilt of a sword*.

caput, -itis, n., *head*; by metonymy, *life, person*.

Carbō, -ōnis, m., *Carbo*, family name of *C. Papirius Carbō*, an opponent of Sulla who was defeated by Pompey.

carcer, -eris, m., *prison, dungeon*; especially the *Tullianum*, the Roman state-prison. See note to p. 10, l. 9.

carnifex, -ificis, [carō, cf. faciō], m., *executioner, butcher*.

carpentum, -ī, n., *carriage*; at Rome a covered vehicle with two wheels.

carpō, -ere, carpsī, carptum, 3, a., *pick, pluck, seize, pluck out*.

Carthāginiēnsis, -e, adj., of *Carthage*, *Carthaginian*. As subst., m., a *Carthaginian*.

Carthāgō, -inis, f., *Carthage*, a city on the northern coast of Africa, near the modern Tunis.

Carthāgō Nova, *New Carthage*, a city in eastern Spain.

- cārus**, -a, -um, adj., *dear, precious; beloved; costly.*
- casa**, -ae, f., *small house, cottage, hut.*
- Casca**, -ae, m., *Casca*, surname of *C. Servilius Casca*, one of the assassins of Caesar.
- Cassius**, -ī, m., *Cassius*, gentile name of *C. Cassius Longinus*, originator of the conspiracy against Caesar.
- castellum**, -ī, [dim. of *castrum*], n., *castle, fort, stronghold.*
- castigō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *correct, punish; reprove.*
- castrum**, -ī, n., *fortress, castle.*
Pl. *castra*, -ōrum, *camp.*
- cāsus**, -ūs, [cadō], m., *fall; event, occurrence; chance, fortune; overthrow, destruction; calamity.*
- catapulta**, -ae, f., *catapult*, an engine for hurling missiles; *hurling-engine.*
- catēna**, -ae, f., *chain, fetter.*
- Catilīna**, -ae, *Catilīna, Catiline*, family name of *L. Sergius Catilīna*, who formed a dangerous conspiracy against the state, which was suppressed by Cicero.
- catillus**, -ī, m., *small dish, plate.*
- Catō**, -ōnis, [catus, *shrewd*], m., *Cato*, name of a noted family of the Porcian gens, of which the only member mentioned in this book is *M. Porcius Catō Uticēnsis*, so called from Utica in Africa, where he committed suicide in 46 B.C., rather than surrender to Caesar.
- catulus**, -ī, m., *young animal, whelp, cub.*
- Catulus**, -ī, m., *Catulus*, family name of *Q. Lutatius Catulus*, who opposed the Gabinian and Manilian laws, which gave extraordinary powers to Pompey.
- Catullus**, -ī, m., *Catullus*, family name of *C. Valerius Catullus*, one of the greatest of Roman lyric poets. He was born at Verona in 87 B.C.
- cauda**, -ae, f., *tail.*
- causa**, -ae, f., *cause, reason; opportunity; excuse; case at law;* abl., *causā* with preceding gen., *for the sake of, for the purpose of.*
causam dicere, to plead a case.
- cautus**, -a, -um, [part. of *caveō*], adj., *careful, cautious, wary.*
- caveō**, -ēre, *cāvī, cautum*, 2, a. and n., *be on one's guard, beware of.*
- cēdō**, *cēdere*, *cessī, cessum*, 3, a., *go from; yield, submit.*
- celebrātus**, -a, -um, [part. of *celebrō*], adj., *frequented; famous, renowned.*
- celebrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [celeber], 1, a., *throng; celebrate; make famous, praise.*
- celer**, -eris, -ere, adj., *swift, speedy, quick, lively.*
- celeritās**, -ātis, [celer], f., *swiftness, quickness, speed.*
- cella**, -ae, f., *chamber; of a temple, sanctuary; shrine.*
- cēlō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *hide, conceal, keep secret.*
- Celtibērī**, -ōrum, m., *the Celtibērī*, a tribe of central Spain.

cēna, -ae, f., *dinner*, the principal meal of the Romans, taken in the early times at noon, afterwards later in the day.

cēnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [cēna], 1, n. and a., *dine, eat dinner; eat, dine upon.*

cēnseō, cēnsēre, cēnsuī, cēnsu, 2, a., *assess; be of the opinion; suppose, think; determine, decide.*

cēnsor, -ōris, [cēnsēō], m., *censor*, a Roman magistrate. Two censors were chosen every five years, and served for eighteen months. They held the census or rating of the citizens; chose the members of the senate from those eligible to that dignity, and removed them for cause; exercised a general supervision over public morals; and administered the finances of the state.

cēnsus, -ūs, [cēnsēō], m., *registration of citizens and property by the censors; census, rating.*

centiēns, [centum], num. adv., *a hundred times.*

centum, indecl. num. adj., *hundred.*

centuria, -ae, [centum], f., *division of a hundred, division of the people and of the army, century.* See p. 11, l. 6, with the note.

centuriō, -ōnis, [centuria], m., *commander of a century, centurion, captain.*

cernō, cernere, crēvī, crētum, 3, a., *separate; perceive, see; decide.*

certāmen, -inis, [certō], n., *contest, battle; match, trial of strength or skill; rivalry, competition.*

certātīm, [certō], adv., *in rivalry, emulously, zealously.*

certē, comp. certius, [certus], adv., *certainly, surely, really.*

certō, [certus], adv., *certainly, surely, in fact.*

certō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [certus], 1, n., *vie with; contend, struggle; rival, emulate.*

certus, -a, -um, [old part. of cernō], adj., *determined, fixed, certain; definite, specified; certain, assured.* aliquem certiōrem facere, *to inform any one.*

cerva, -ae, f., *hind.*

cervīx, -icis, f., *neck, throat.*

cessō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of cēdō], 1, *be remiss; be inactive.*

cētera, [cēterus], adv., *for the rest, otherwise.*

cēterum, [cēterus], adv., *for the rest, in other respects, but.*

cēterus, -a, -um, nom. sing. m. not found, adj., *other, the other, rest; pl., the rest, the other.* As subst., cēterī, -ōrum, m., pl., *the rest, every one else.* cētera, -ōrum, n., pl., *the rest, everything else.*

charta, -ae, f., *leaf of the Egyptian papyrus, paper; writing.*

Chrysogonus, -ī, m., *Chrysogonus*, surname of L. Cornēlius Chrysogonus, a freedman of Sulla. He accused S. Roscius Amerinus of parricide. Cicero

defended Roscius in his first public oration.

cibārius, -a, -um, [cibus], adj., *pertaining to food*. *rēs cibāria*, provisions.

cibus, -ī, m., *food, victuals*.

cicātrix, -īcis, f., *scar*.

Cicerō, -ōnis, [cicer, *chickpea*], m., *Cicero*, name of a family of the Tullian gens. In this book, *M. Tullius Cicerō*, the orator and statesman. See p. 77.

Cimber, -brī, m., *Cimbrian*, one of the Cimbri, a Teutonic tribe which invaded Cisalpine Gaul, and was annihilated by Marius near Vercellae in 101 B.C.

Cimbricus, -a, -um, adj., *of the Cimbri, Cimbrian*.

Cineās, -ae, m., *Cineas*, a friend and counsellor of Pyrrhus, famed for his eloquence.

cingō, *cingere*, *cinxi*, *cinctum*, 3, a., *go around, encompass; gird, gird on; surround, invest, blockade*.

cinis, -eris, m., *ashes*.

Cinna, -ae, m., family name of *L. Cornēlius Cinna*, leader of the popular party B.C. 87-84, and associated with Marius in a massacre of the aristocracy.

circā, adv. and prep. with acc., *around, round about*.

circum, adv. and prep.

(1) As adv., *about, around, round about*.

(2) As prep. with acc., *around, about; among, near*.

circumarō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [circum + arō], 1, a., *plough around*.

circumdō, -dare, -dedī, -datum, [circum + dō], 1, a., *place around; surround, encompass, enclose*.

circumeō, -īre, -ivī or -iī, *circumitum*, [circum + eō], irr., a., *go around, surround, enclose*.

circumfundō, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsum, [circum + fundō], 3, a., *pour around, surround, envelop*.

circumstō, -stāre, -stetī, —, [circum + stō], 1, n. and a., *stand around; encompass, surround; besiege*.

circumveniō, -venīre, -vēnī, -ventum, [circum + veniō], 4, a., *come around, go around; encircle, beset; cheat, defraud*.

circus, -ī, m., *circle, enclosure for athletic sports, circus*. Often = **Circus Māximus**, the *Circus Maximus*, an enclosure for chariot races and gymnastic contests, lying between the Palatine and Aventine hills.

citātus, -a, -um, [part. of citō], adj., *quick, rapid, speedy, at full speed*.

citō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [intens. of cieō], 1, a., *put in motion, rouse, excite, urge at full speed; summon*.

cīvicus, -a, -um, [cīvis], adj., *of citizens, civil, civic*. **corōna cīvica**, *civic crown*. See note to p. 16, l. 15.

civīlis, -e, [cīvis], adj., of citizens, civil, civic; courteous, polite, civil.

civīs, -is, m. and f., citizen, fellow-citizen.

civitas, -ātis, [cīvis], f., citizenship; state.

clādēs, -is, f., destruction, disaster, overthrow, defeat.

clam, [cf. cēlō], adv. and prep. with acc., secretly, without the knowledge of.

clāmitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [freq. of clāmō], 1, n., cry aloud, shout loudly, vociferate.

clāmō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, 1, a. and n., cry, shout; call upon, invoke; proclaim.

clāmor, -ōris, [clāmō], m., cry, shout; shouting, noise.

clandestīnus, -a, -um, [clam], adj., secret, concealed, clandestine.

clangor, -ōris, m., sound, clang, clash.

clārus, -a, -um, adj., clear, bright; loud; conspicuous, famous.

classis, -is, f., class, division of the people; army; fleet.

Claudius, -ī, m., *Claudius*, the name of a famous Roman gens. In this book are mentioned:

- (1) *Appius Claudius Caecus*, celebrated for his eloquence, who in his old age was carried into the senate and prevailed on the members not to listen to the terms of peace offered by Pyrrhus.

- (2) *Appius Claudius Pulcher*, who fought at the battle of

Cannae, and was, with Publius Scipio, raised to the chief command of the troops which fled to Canusium.

claudō, *claudere*, **clausī**, **clausum**, 3, a., shut, close; imprison, besiege.

clausula, -ae, [claudō], f., close, conclusion, finish; of a play, 'tag.'

clausus, -a, -um, [part. of claudō], adj., closed, shut.

clāvus, -ī, m., nail; purple stripe on the tunic.

clēmēns, -entis, adj., mild, gentle, kindly, compassionate.

clēmēnter, [clēmēns], comp. **clēmēntius**, sup. **clēmēntissimō**, adv., quietly, with forbearance, mildly.

clēmēntia, -ae, [clēmēns], f., forbearance, mercy.

Cleopatra, -ae, f., *Cleopatra*, queen of Egypt, famous for her wit and beauty, who with Mark Antony was defeated by Octavianus Caesar at Actium in 31 B.C.

cliēns, -entis, m., dependent, client, follower.

clivus, -ī, m., declivity, slope, hill. **Clivus Capitōlinus**, ascent to the Capitol from the Forum, a continuation of the Sacred Way.

Clōdīus, -ī, m., form of *Claudius*, gentile name of *P. Clōdīus Pulcher*, a bitter enemy of Cicero. He was active in promoting the exile of Cicero.

Clūsīnus, -a, -um, adj., of *Clusium*, a powerful city in Etruria,

- the capital of Porsena. *rēs Clūsina*, the commonwealth of *Clusium*.
- Clypea**, -ae, f., *Clypea*, a small fortress in northern Africa, not far from Carthage.
- Cn.**, see **Gnaeus**.
- Coclēs**, -itis, m., *Cocles* (one-eyed), surname of *Horātius Coclēs*.
- coeptō**, -ere, coepī, coeptum, pres. not found in classical Latin, 3, def. a. and n., *begin, commence*.
- coērcēō**, -cēre, -cuī, -citum, [com- + arceō], 2, a., *confine on all sides, shut in; hold in check, control, tame*.
- cōgitātiō**, -ōnis, [cōgitō], f., *consideration, reflection*.
- cōgitō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com- + agitō], 1, a., *reflect on, think; design, plan*.
- cognātiō**, -ōnis, [cognātus], f., *blood-relationship, connection by birth*.
- cognātus**, -a, -um, [com- + gnātus], adj., *related by blood*.
- cognātus**, -ī, [adj. cognātus], m., *kinsman, blood-relation*.
- cognōmen**, -inis, [com- + gnōmen], n., *surname, family name; name*.
- cognōscō**, -gnōscere, -gnōvī, -gnitum, [com- + gnōscō], 3, a., *become acquainted with; learn, perceive, understand, recognize*.
- cōgō**, cōgere, cōgī, cōactum, [com- + agō], 3, a., *drive together; collect; force, compel*.
- cohors**, -hortis, f., *cohort*, the tenth part of a legion, *company*.
- Collātinus**, -ī, m., *Collatinus*, family name of *L. Tarquinius Collātinus*, husband of *Lucretia*, and colleague of *Brutus* in his consulship.
- Collātia**, -ae, f., *Collatia*, a town of the Sabines, not far from Rome.
- collis**, -is, m., *elevation, hill*.
- collum**, -ī, n., *neck*.
- colō**, -ere, coluī, cultum, 3, a. and n., *till, cultivate; dwell in, inhabit; clothe, adorn; honor, revere, esteem*.
- colōnia**, -ae, [cf. colō], f., *colony, settlement*.
- columba**, -ae, f., *dove, pigeon*.
- com-**, prep., old form of *cum*, used only in composition. See *cum*.
- combūrō**, -ūrere, -ussī, -ūstum, [com- + ūrō], 3, a., *burn up, consume*.
- comes**, -itis, [com-, cf. eō], m., *companion, comrade; retainer*.
- Cominius**, -ī, m., *Cominius*, gentile name of *Postumus Cominius Aruncus*, consul in 501 B.C.
- cōmitās**, -ātis, [cōmis], f., *courtesy, kindness, affability*.
- comitātus**, -ūs, [comitor], m., *escort, train, retinue*.
- comitia**, -ōrum, [pl. of comitium], n. pl., *Comitia*, the Roman people in assembly; *election*.
- comitium**, -ī, [com- + eō], n., *place of meeting; at Rome, the*

Comitium, an open place in which assemblies were held; it was north of the Forum, from which it was separated by the rostra.

comitor, -ārī, -ātus sum [comes],
I, dep., a., attend, accompany.

commendō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum,
[com- + mandō], I, a., entrust,
commit; recommend, ask favor
for, defend.

commigrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum,
[com- + migrō], I, n., remove,
migrate.

committō, -ere, commisi, com-
missum, [com- + mittō], 3, a.,
bring together, unite; match, en-
gage in; entrust, commit. *pūg-*
nam committere, to join battle.

commodē [commodus], adv.,
properly, rightly, suitably, ap-
propriately.

commodus, -a, -um, comp. com-
modior, sup. commodissimus,
[com- + modus], adj., with due
measure, suitable, fit, appropri-
ate.

commoveō, -movēre, -mōvī,
-mōtum [com- + moveō], 2, a.,
put in motion, stir; agitate,
excite. *bellum commovēre*, to
begin war.

communis, -e, [com-, mūnus],
adj., common, general.

communiter, [communis], adv.,
in common, together.

commūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum,
[com- + mūtō], I, a., alter
wholly, change; exchange, sub-
stitute.

cōmō, cōmere, cōmpsi, cōmp-
tum, [com- + emō], 3, a., comb,
arrange, dress.

compār, -paris, [com-, pār], adj.,
like, equal to; corresponding,
suitable.

comparō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum,
[com- + parō], I, a., prepare,
make ready, provide; obtain.

comparō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum,
[compār], I, a., match, compare.

compellō, -ere, compuli, com-
pulsum, [com- + pellō], 3, a.,
drive together, collect; force,
compel.

compellō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum,
[compellō], I, a., accost, ad-
dress; summon.

comperiō, -īre, comperi, com-
pertum, 4, a., obtain knowledge
of, find out, learn.

compēs, -pedis, f., fetter for the
feet; pl. bonds, chains.

compilō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, I, a.,
plunder, rob.

complector, -plectī, -plexus sum,
[com- + plectō, braid], 3, dep.,
a., clasp, embrace, encircle, sur-
round.

compleō, -plēre, -plēvī, -plētum,
[com- + pleō], 2, a., fill full,
fill; complete, finish.

complōrātiō, -ōnis, [complōrō],
f., lamentation, bewailing.

complūrēs, -a or -ia, gen. com-
plūrium, [com- + plūrēs], adj.,
pl., many, several.

compōnō, -ere, composui, com-
positum, [com- + pōnō], 3, a.,
put together, unite; set in order,

arrange, allay, quiet. pācem compōnere, to conclude peace, to come to terms.

compos, -potis, [com-, cf. possum], adj., *master of, powerful over, participating in. vōtī compotem fierī, to attain one's wish.*

compositum, -ī, [compōnō], n., *agreement, compact. ex composito, by agreement, by preconcert.*

comprehendō, -hendere, -hendī, -hēnsū, [com- +prehendō], 3, a., *bind together; seize, catch, grasp; understand, comprehend.*

comprimō, -primere, -pressī, -pressū, [com- + premō], 3, a., *press together, compress; restrain, check.*

comprobō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [com- + probō], 1, a., *approve, assent to; prove, confirm.*

computō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [com- + putō], 1, a., *sum up, reckon, compute.*

concedō, -ere, concessī, concessū, [com- + cēdō], 3, a. and n., *go away, depart; yield, submit; concede, allow, give up.*

concidō, -ere, concidī, —, [com- + cadō], 3, a., *fall, be slain.*

conciliō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [concilium], 1, a., *bring together; win over, conciliate; bring about.*

concillium, -ī, n., *meeting, assembly.*

concipiō, -cipere, -cēpi, -ceptum, [com- + capiō], 3, a., *take in, receive; imagine, conceive; adopt.*

concitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [freq. of concitō], 1, a., *put in motion; rouse, excite; move, instigate.*

conclāmō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [com- + clāmō], 1, n., *cry out together, shout, cry.*

concordia, -ae, [concor], f., *union, harmony, concord.*

concupiscō, -cupiscere, -cupivī, -cupitum, [com- + cupiō], 3, inch., a., *greatly desire, long for, strive after.*

concurrō, -currere, -cucurrī or -currī, -cursum, [com- + currō], 3, n., *run together, assemble; rush together, engage in combat, fight; coincide, happen.*

concursum, -ūs, [concurrō], m., *running together, concourse, throng; attack; meeting.*

condemnō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [com- + damnō], 1, a., *condemn, find guilty, sentence.*

condiciō, -ōnis, [com-, cf. dīcō], f., *agreement, condition.*

condō, -dere, -didī, -ditum, [com- + dō], 3, a., *put together, found, build; lay away, conceal.*

condōnō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [com- + dōnō], 1, a., *surrender, remit, pardon.*

condūcō, -ere, condūxī, conductum, [com- + dūcō], 3, a., *draw together, assemble; hire, employ; contribute to, profit, serve. condūcit (impers.), it is profitable.*

cōnfectus, part. of cōnficiō.

cōnferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, [com- + ferō], irr., a., *bring together, collect; compare; consult,*

confer; devote, apply; bestow.
sē cōferre, *betake oneself, go*.
cōfessio, -ōnis, [cōnfiteor], f.,
confession, acknowledgment.
cōnfestim, [com-, cf. festinō],
adv., immediately, forthwith.
cōnficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectum,
 [com- + faciō], 3, a., *make*
ready, accomplish, make; end;
exhaust; kill.
cōnfidentia, -ae, [cōnfidēns], f.,
confidence, boldness, assurance.
cōnfidō, -ere, -fīsus sum, 3, semi-
 dep., n., *trust, rely on*.
cōnfirmātus, -a, -um, [part. of
 cōnfirmō], *adj., confident, cour-*
ageous, resolute.
cōnfirmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum,
 [com- + firmō], 1, a., *strengthen;*
encourage; assert.
cōnfiteor, -ērī, -fessus sum,
 [com- + fateor], 2, dep., a., *ac-*
knowledge, confess.
cōnflagrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum,
 [com- + flagrō], 1, n. and a.,
burn, be consumed, be destroyed
by fire.
cōnfligō, -fligere, -flīxī, -flīctum,
 [com- + fligō], 3, a. and n., *dash*
together, collide; contend, fight.
cōnflō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com-
 + flō], 1, a., *blow up; kindle;*
bring together; cause. aes ali-
enū cōnflāre, to contract debt.
cōnfluō, -fluere, -fluxī, —, [com-
 + fluō], 3, n., *flow together, flock*
together, assemble.
cōnfodiō, -fodere, -fōdī, -fossum,
 [com- + fodiō], 3, a., *dig up;*
stab, pierce.

cōnfugio, -fugere, -fūgī, —,
 [com- + fugiō], 3, n., *flee, take*
refuge; have recourse, resort.
congerō, -ere, conguessī, conges-
 tum, [com- + gerō], 3, a., *heap*
together, accumulate; build, con-
struct.
congregior, -gredi, -gressus sum,
 [com- + gradior], 3, dep., n.,
meet together; contend, join bat-
tle.
congressus, -ūs, [congregior],
 m., *meeting, interview; encoun-*
ter, fight.
congruō, -gruere, -gruī, —, 3,
 n., *coincide, agree; harmonize*.
conciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum,
 [com- + iaciō], 3, a., *throw to-*
gether, unite; throw, hurl; put,
place; conjecture.
coniungō, -ere, coniūnxī, con-
 iūctum, [com- + iungō], 3, a.,
fasten together, join, unite.
coniūnx, or **coniux**, -ugis, [cf.
 coniungō], m. and f., *married*
person, husband, wife.
coniūratiō, -ōnis, [coniūrō], f.,
union under oath, conspiracy.
coniūrātus, -a, -um, [part. of
 coniūrō], *adj., bound together by*
an oath, allied, conspiring. As
subst., pl., m., conspirators.
coniūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com-
 + iūrō], 1, n., *swear together,*
form a conspiracy, conspire.
conlaudō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum,
 [com- + laudō], 1, a., *praise*
highly, extol.
conlēga, -ae, m., *colleague, asso-*
ciate.

conligō, -ligere, -lēgī, -lēctum, [com- + legō], 3, a., collect, assemble, gather.

conlocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com- + locō], 1, a., set right, arrange; place, station; establish in marriage.

conloquium, -ī, [conloquor], n., conversation, conference.

conloquor, -loquī, -locūtus sum, [com- + loquor], 3, dep., n., talk, confer, parley.

cōnor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., a., endeavor, attempt, try.

conqueror, -querī, -questus sum, [com- + queror], 3, dep., n., complain, lament, deplore.

conquirō, -quirere, -quīsivī, -quīsītum, [com- + quaerō], 3, a., seek for, search for, seek out, hunt up.

cōnsalūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com- + salūtō], 1, a., greet, salute cordially.

cōnscendō, -scendere, -scendī, -scēnsus, [com- + scandō], 3, a., mount, ascend; go on board a ship.

cōnscientia, -ae, [cōnsciō], f., joint knowledge, knowledge shared by others; consciousness; conscience.

cōnsciscō, -ere, -conscivī, -conscītum, [com- + sciscō], 3, a., approve of, decree, determine. **mortem sibi cōnsciscere**, commit suicide.

cōnscrībō, -scrībēre, -scrīpsī, -scriptum, [com- + scrībō], 3, a., write together, enroll, enlist.

cōnscrībūtus, -ī, [part. of cōnscrībō], m., one enrolled, esp. in the expression **patrēs cōnscrīptī** = **patrēs et cōnscrīptī**, fathers and elect, senators, senate.

cōnsecrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com- + sacrō], 1, a., dedicate, devote, consecrate.

cōnsēnsus, -ūs, [cōnsentiō], m., agreement, unanimity, concord.

cōnsentiō, -ire, -consēnsī, -consēnsus, [com- + sentiō], 4, n., agree together, be in accord; conspire, plot.

cōnsequor, -sequī, -secūtus sum, [com- + sequor], 3, dep., a., follow, follow up; overtake, come up with; attain, acquire, get, gain.

cōnserō, -serere, -seruī, -sertum, [com- + serō], 3, a., connect, join. **pūgnam** or **manūs cōnserere**, to join battle.

cōnservō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com- + servō], 1, a., retain, keep safe, preserve, keep.

cōnsessus, -ūs, [cōnsidō], m., convention, assembly.

cōnsiderō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., look closely at, examine; consider, reflect upon.

cōnsidō, -sīdere, -sēdī, -sessus, [com- + sīdō], 3, n., sit down, be seated; settle; encamp.

cōnsillium, -ī, [cf. cōnsulō], n., council, assembly; deliberation, counsel; plan; advice; judgment, wisdom, prudence.

cōnsistō, -ere, -constitī, -constitutum, [com- + sistō], 3, n., stand

- still, stand, take position; stop, halt; be firm, endure, continue.*
- cōnsōbrīnus**, -ī, [com- + soror], m., *first cousin.*
- cōnspectus**, -ūs, [cōnspectiō], m., *sight, view.* ē cōnspectū, *out of sight.*
- cōnspectiō**, -ere, cōnspecti, cōnspectum, [com- + spectiō], 3, a. and n., *get sight of, perceive, see.*
- cōnspectivus**, -a, -um, [cf. cōnspectiō], adj., *in view, apparent; conspicuous, illustrious.*
- cōnstāns**, -antis, [part. of cōnstō], adj., *firm, constant, steadfast, consistent.*
- cōstanter**, comp. cōstantius, sup. cōstantissimē, [cōnstāns], adv., *firmly, steadfastly, resolutely.*
- cōstantia**, -ae, [cōnstāns], f., *firmness, steadiness; perseverance; faithfulness.*
- cōsternō**, -ārē, -āvi, -ātum, [com- + sternō], 1, a., *confound, terrify, affright.*
- cōstituō**, -ere, cōstitui, cōstitutum, [com- + statuō], 3, a., *put, place; set in order, draw up, form, organize; resolve, determine.*
- cōstitutus**, -a, -um, [part. of cōstituō], adj., *appointed, arranged.*
- cōnstō**, -stāre, -stiti, fut. part. -stāturus, [com- + stō], 1, n., *agree; stand firm, be fixed; consist of.* sibi cōnstāre, *to be consistent.* Impers. cōnstat, *it is agreed, it is well known.*
- cōnsuēscō**, -suēscere, -suēvī, -suētum, [com- + suēscō], 3, a. and n., *accustom, inure; accustom oneself, be accustomed.*
- cōnsuētūdō**, -inis, [cōnsuētus], f., *custom, habit.*
- cōnsul**, -ulis, m., *consul*, title of the two chief magistrates of Rome. See note to p. 15, l. 6.
- cōnsulāris**, -e, [cōnsul], adj., *of a consul, consular, of consular rank.* As subst., cōnsulāris, -is, m., *a man of consular rank, ex-consul.*
- cōnsulātus**, -ūs, [cōnsul], m., *consulship.*
- cōnsulō**, -ere, -uī, -tum, 3, a. and n., *take counsel, consult.*
- cōnsultō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [freq. of cōnsulō], 1, n. and a., *take counsel; consult; conspire.*
- contemnō**, -temnere, -tempai, -temptum, [com- + temnō], 3, a., *esteem lightly, disdain, despise.*
- contemptor**, -ōris, [contemnō], m., *contemner, despiser.*
- contendō**, -ere, -tendi, contentum, [com- + tendō], 3, a., *stretch; hasten, march rapidly; fight, contend, insist.*
- contentiō**, -ōnis, [contendō], f., *straining, effort; dispute, controversy.*
- contentus**, -a, -um, [part. of contineō], adj., *satisfied, pleased, content.*
- continentia**, -ae, [continēns from contineō], f., *restraint, continence, moderation.*

contineō, -ēre, -tinui, **conten-**tum, [com- + teneō], 2, a., *hold together, contain; shut in, keep, restrain; curb, rule.*

contingō, -ere, **contigī**, **contāc-**tum, [com- + tangō], 3, a. and n., *touch, take hold of; extend to; happen, fall to the lot of.*

continuō, [continuus], adv., *forthwith, straightway.*

continuus, -a, -um, [cf. **contineō**], adj., *continuous, uninterrupted, successive.*

cōntiō, -ōnis, [for **conventiō**, from **conveniō**], f., *meeting, assembly; harangue, speech.*

contrā, adv. and prep.:

(1) As adv., *opposite, in front of; face to face; on the contrary.*

(2) As prep., with acc. only, *against, before, opposite to, contrary to; in reply to.*

contrahō, -ere, **contrāxi**, **contrāctum**, [com- + trahō], 3, a., *draw together, collect.*

contrārius, -a, -um, [contrā], adj., *opposite; contrary, opposed.*

contubernālis, -is, [com- + taberna], m., *tent-companion; comrade, companion.*

contumēlia, -ae, f., *reproach, insult, abuse.*

contundō, -ere, **contudī**, **contū-**sum or **tūnsum**, [com- + tundō], 3, a., *beat, bruise; crush, destroy.*

contus, -ī, m., *pole, pike.*

cōnūbium, -ī, [com-, cf. **nūbō**], n., *marriage, wedlock; right of intermarriage.*

convalescō, -valēscere, -valui, —, [com- + valeō], 3, inch. n., *recover, grow strong, gain strength.*

convellō, -ere, **convellī**, **convol-**sum or **vulsum**, [com- + vellō], 3, a., *tear away, pluck up; shatter, destroy.*

conveniēns, -entis, [part. of **conveniō**], adj., *agreeing, consistent, corresponding.*

conveniō, -īre, **convēnī**, **conven-**tum, [com- + veniō], 4, n. and a., *come together, assemble; agree; meet.* Impers. **convenit**, *it is agreed.*

convertō, -ere, **convertī**, **conver-**sum, [com- + vertō], 3, a. and n., *turn around, turn; change; of the sight, fix, rivet, attract; use for, use as; divert, misuse.*

convincō, -ere, **convici**, **convic-**tum, [com- + vincō], 3, a., *overcome, convict, refute.*

convivium, -ī, [com-, cf. **vivō**], n., *feasting together, banquet, feast.*

convocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com- + vocō], 1, a., *call together, summon.*

coorior, -oriri, -ortus sum, [com- + orior], 4, dep., n., *come forth, arise, appear.*

cophinus, -ī, m., *basket.*

cōpia, -ae, [co-opia, from com- + ops], f., *abundance, abundant supply, plenty; opportunity; mostly in pl., resources, forces, troops.*

cōpiōsē, [cōpiōsus], adv., *abundantly; fluently, eloquently.*

cōpiōsus, [cōpia], adj., *abundant, well supplied, abounding in.*

cōram, [com-, cf. ōs], adv. and prep. with abl., *before* :

(1) As adv., *before the eyes, present, in person.*

(2) As prep., with abl. only, *before, in the presence of.*

Coriolānus, -ī, [Coriolī], m., *Coriolanus*, surname of C. Mārcius Coriolānus. See p. 16.

Coriolī, -ōrum, m. pl., *Coriolī*, a town of Latium, about sixteen miles southeast of Rome.

corium, -ī, n., *skin, hide.*

Cornēlius, -a, the name of a Roman gens which contained a number of distinguished families. See *Cinna*, *Lentulus*, *Scipiō*, *Sulla*. To this gens belonged *Cornēlia*, -ae, f., *Cornēlia*, the daughter of Scipio Africanus the elder, and mother of the Gracchi.

corneus, -a, -um, adj., *of cornel-wood.*

cornū, -ūs, n., *horn*; *wing* of an army.

corōna, -ae, f., *crown, wreath.*
'See note to p. 16, l. 5.

corpus, -oris, n., *body*; *person*; *dead body, corpse.*

corrīgō, -rigere, -rēxī, -rēctum, [com- + regō], 3, a., *make straight*; *correct, improve*; *restore, calm.*

corripīō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptum, [com- + rapiō], 3, a., *seize,*

grasp; *catch up.* **morbō** **corripī**, to fall sick.

corrumpō, -ere, **corrūpī**, **corrūptum**, [com- + rumpō], 3, a., *destroy, ruin, spoil*; *corrupt, seduce, mislead.*

corvus, -ī, m., *raven.*

cōs, **cōtis**, f., *flint-stone, whetstone.*

cottidiānus, -a, -um, [cottidiē], adj., *of every day, daily*; *usual, ordinary, common.*

Crassus, -ī, m., *Crassus*, cognomen, or family name, of M. Licinius *Crassus Dives*, triumvir with Caesar and Pompey in 60 B.C. He was defeated and slain by the Parthians at Carrhae, B.C. 53.

crēber, -bra, -brum, adj., *thick, frequent, numerous, abundant.*

crēdō, **crēdere**, **crēdidī**, **crēditum**, 3, a. and n., *give as a loan, lend*; *believe in*; *believe, be of the opinion, think.*

crēdulitās, -ātis, [crēdulus], f., *belief, credulity.*

cremō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, 1, a., *burn, consume by fire.*

Cremōna, -ae, f., *Cremōna*, a town in Cisalpine Gaul, on the Po.

creō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, 1, a., *produce, create*; *make, choose, elect.*

crēscō, **crēscere**, **crēvī**, **crētum**, [creō], 3, inch., n., *spring up, grow, increase.*

crīminor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [crīmen], 1, dep., a., *accuse of, complain of, denounce.*

crīnis, -is, m., *hair of the head, hair.*

cruciātus, -ūs, [cruciō], m., *torture, torment; execution.*

cruciō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [crux], I, a., *torture, torment; grieve, afflict.*

crūdēlis, -e, adj., *rude, unfeeling, cruel.*

crūdēlitās, -ātis, [crūdēlis], f., *cruelty.*

crūdēlīter, [crūdēlis], adv., *cruelly.*

cruentus, -a, -um, [cf. cruor], adj., *stained with blood, bloody.*

crumēna, -ae, f., *money-bag, purse.*

cruor, -ōris, m., *blood, gore; bloodshed.*

crūs, crūris, n., *leg.*

crux, crucis, f., *gallows, cross.*

crystallinum, -ī, n., (sc. vās), *a vase of crystal.*

cubiculum, -ī, [cubō], n., *sleeping-chamber, bedchamber.*

cubō, cubāre, cubuī, cubitum, I, n., *lie down, recline; lie sick.*

cūiās, -ātis, inter. pron., *whence? of what country?*

culpa, -ae, f., *fault, error, blame, guilt.*

culter, -trī, m., *knife, butcher's knife.*

cultus, -ūs, [colō], m., *labor, care, cultivation; civilization, refinement, luxury; dress, attire.*

cum, prep., with abl. only, *with; of association, with, in company with; of comparison, with, compared with; of time, together*

with, at the same time with; of manner and circumstance, with.

In composition the form **com-** is used.

cum, conj., of time, *when, while, as long as, whenever, whereas; of cause or concession, since, inasmuch as, although.* **cum . . . tum**, both . . . *and, not only . . . but also.*

cunctātiō, -ōnis, [cunctor], f., *delaying, lingering, hesitation, delay.*

Cunctātor, -ōris, [cunctor], m., *Cunctātor, the Delayer, the Lingerer, a name applied to Q. Fabius Maximus.* See p. 27.

cunctor, -ārī, -ātus sum, I, n., *delay, linger, hesitate.*

cupidē, [cupīdus], adv., *eagerly.*

cupīditās, -ātis, [cupīdus], f., *longing, desire, eagerness, ambition.*

cupīdus, -a, -um, comp. **cupīdior**, sup. **cupīdissimus**, [cupīō], adj., *longing, desirous, eager; greedy, covetous.*

cupīō, -ere, -īvī or -iī, -ītum, 3, a., *long for, desire, wish.*

cūr, [for older **quōr**, from early dat. **quoi + rei**], adv., *why:*

(1) Interrog., *why? for what reason?*

(2) Rel., *why, wherefore, on account of which.*

cūra, -ae, f., *care, anxiety; diligence.*

Curēs, -ium, f. pl., *Cures, a town of the Sabines, the birthplace of Numa Pompilius.*

cūria, -ae, f., *curia*, association, one of the ten divisions of each of the original three Roman tribes; by metonymy, *senate-house*, place of meeting of the senate, either the *Cūria Hostīlia*, in the Forum, named from Tullus Hostilius, or the *Cūria Pomptia*, in the Campus Martius.

Cūriātius, -ī, m., *Curiatius*, the name of three brothers of Alba, who fought with the Horatii.

Curius, -ī, m., *Curius*, gentile name of *Mānius Curius Dentātus*. See p. 23.

cūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [cūra], 1, a., *care for*, *take pains for*, *attend to*; with gerundive, *see to it that*.

currus, -ūs, [currō], m., *chariot*, *car*.

cursus, -ūs, [currō], m., *running*; *passage*, *course*; *speed*.

curūlis, -e, [currus], adj., *of a chariot*. *sella curūlis*, the *curule chair*. See note to p. 5, l. 7.

custōdia, -ae, [custōs], f., *watching*, *guard*, *protection*; *guard-house*, *prison*.

custōdiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, [custōs], 4, a., *watch*, *guard*, *defend*.

custōs, -ōdis, m. and f., *guard*, *protector*.

Cyrus, -ī, m., *Cyrus*, the founder of the Persian monarchy.

D.

Dacus, -ī, m., *Dacian*, an inhabitant of Dacia, on the northern

bank of the Danube; pl., the *Dacians*.

damnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [damnum], 1, a., *judge guilty*, *condemn*, *sentence*.

damnum, -ī, n., *hurt*, *damage*, *injury*; *loss*, *fine*.

dē, prep. with abl., denoting separation, *from*; of place and motion, *from*, *out of*; of time, *after*, *during*, *in*; of source, *from*, *out of*; of cause, *on account of*, *through*; of relation, *concerning*, *in respect to*.

dea, -ae, [deus], f., *goddess*.

deambulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + ambulō], 1, n., *take a walk*, *promenade*.

dēbeō, dēbēre, dēbuī, dēbitum, [dē + habeō], 2, n., *withhold*; *owe*, *be in debt*, *be under obligation*; *ought*, *must*, *should*.

dēbilis, -e, [dē + habilis], adj., *lame*, *weak*, *disabled*, *crippled*, *helpless*.

dēcēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessum, [dē + cēdō], 3, n., *go away*, *withdraw*, *cease*, *die*.

decem, num. adj., indecl., *ten*.

December, -bris, -bre, [decem], adj., *of the tenth*; *of the tenth month* (counting from March), *of December*.

dēcernō, -ere, dēcervī, dēcēretum, [dē + cernō], 3, a. and n., *decide*, *determine*, *settle*, *resolve*; *decree*, *vote*, *entrust by a decree*; *contend*, *fight*.

decimus, -a, -um, [decem], adj., *tenth*.

Decimus, -ī, abbreviated **D.**, [decimus], m., *Decimus*, a Roman forename.

dēcipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptum, [dē + capiō], 3, a., *catch, cheat, deceive.*

dēclārō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [dē, cf. clārus], 1, a., *make evident, disclose, show.*

dēclīnō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, 1, a. and n., *bend aside, turn aside; avoid, shun.*

dēcrētum, -ī, [dēcernō], n., *decree, decision, vote; determination.*

dēcurrō, -currere, -eucurri or -curri, -cursum, [dē + currō], 3, n., *run down, hasten down; run, hasten.*

decus, -oris, n., *grace, glory, honor, splendor.*

dēcusiō, -ere, dēcussi, dēcussum, [dē + quatiō], 3, a., *shake off, shake down, strike off.*

dēditicius, -a, -um, [dēditus], adj., *surrendered.* As subst., **dēditicius**, -ī, m., *a captive.*

dēditiō, -ōnis, [dēdō], f., *giving up, surrendering; surrender.*

dēditus, -a, -um, [part. of dēdō], adj., *given up, surrendered.*

dēdō, dēdere, dēdidī, dēditum, [dē + dō], 3, a., *give up, surrender; abandon.*

dēdūcō, -ere, dēdūxi, dēducum, [dē + dūcō], 3, a., *lead away, withdraw; conduct; escort, attend.*

dēfatigātiō, -ōnis, [dēfatigō], f., *weariness, fatigue, exhaustion.*

dēfendō, -ere, dēfendī, dēfensum, [dē + fendō], 3, a., *ward off, repel; defend, protect.*

dēfēnsiō, -ōnis, [dēfendō], f., *defending, defence.*

dēfēnsor, -ōris, [dēfendō], m., *defender, protector.*

dēferō, -ferre, -tuli, -lātum, [dē + fērō], irr., a., *bring away, carry off, remove; carry; transfer, deliver; drive away; give, allot, offer; report, submit.*

dēfessus, -a, -um, [part. of dēfētor], adj., *worn out, weary, exhausted.*

dēficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectum, [dē + faciō], 3, n., *withdraw, revolt, desert; fail, disappear, run out, give out.*

dēfigō, -figere, -fixī, -fixum, [dē + figō], 3, a., *fix, plant; astound, strike with amazement.*

dēflectō, -flectere, -flēxi, -flexum, [dē + flectō], 3, a. and n., *bend aside, avert; turn away, turn.*

dēfōrmitās, -ātis, [dēfōrmis], f., *ugliness, disfigurement.*

dēfungor, -fungī, -fūctus sum, [dē + fungor], 3, dep., n., *have done with, perform, finish; have done with life, die.*

dēgō, dēgere, dēgī, —, [dē + agō], 3, a., *of time, spend, pass.*

dēhonestāmentum, -ī, [dēhonestō], n., *disfigurement, blemish.*

dēhonestō, -āre, —, —, 1, a., *disgrace, dishonor, disfigure.*

dēiciō, -icere, -ieci, -iectum, [dē + iaciō], 3, a., *throw down, throw; lay down; kill, destroy.*

deinceps, adv., *one after the other, in succession; next.*

deinde, or **dein**, adv., *then, next; thereafter, from that time on.*

dēlābor, -lābī, -lāpsus sum, [dē + lābor], 3, dep., n., *glide down; fall, sink, descend.*

dēlectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [intens. of unused dēliciō, entice], 1, a., *allure, charm, delight.*

dēlēctus, -a, -um, [part. of dēligō], adj., *chosen, picked, choice, select.*

dēlēctus, -ūs, [dēligō], m., *choosing, picking out; levy, draft.*

dēleō, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētum, 2, a., *erase; blot out, destroy.*

dēliberābundus, -a, -um, [dēliberō], adj., *pondering, reflecting.*

dēliberō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē, cf. libra, balance], 1, a. and n., *weigh well, consider, deliberate.*

dēlicātus, -a, -um, [cf. dēliciae], adj., *alluring, charming, delightful; given to pleasure, luxurious, effeminate.*

dēliciae, -ārum, [cf. dēlectō], f., pl., *delight, pleasure; allurements; luxury.*

dēligō, -ligere, -lēgī, -lēctum, [dē + legō], 3, a., *choose, pick out, select.*

dēligō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + ligō], 1, a., *bind together, bind fast.*

dēlitēscō, -litēscere, -lituī, —, [dē + latēscō], 3, inch., n., *hide away, lie hid.*

dēmigrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + migrō], 1, n., *migrate, depart, go away.*

dēmisse, [dēmissus], adv., *hum- bly, modestly, abjectly.*

dēmittō, -ere, dēmisi, dēmissum, [dē + mittō], 3, a., *send down, let down, cast down; put.*

dēmoror, -ārī, -ātus sum, [dē + moror], 1, dep., a. and n., *re- tard, delay; linger, remain.*

dēmum, [dē], adv., *at length, at last, finally. tum dēmum, then indeed, then at last, not till then.*

dēnārius, -a, -um, [dēnī], adj., *of ten each, worth ten asses. As subst., dēnārius, -ī, m., denarius, a silver coin originally worth ten, afterward sixteen, asses; = about \$0.16.*

dēnegō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + negō], 1, a. and n., *reject, re- fuse, deny; say no.*

dēnique, adv., *and thereafter; afterwards, at last, finally.*

dēnūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + nūntiō], 1, a., *announce, declare, proclaim; denounce, threaten; order.*

dēōsculor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., a., *kiss.*

dēpellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsum, [dē + pellō], 3, a., *drive out, ex- pel, dislodge.*

dēpereō, -perīre, -perīi, fut. part. -peritūrus, [dē + pereō], irr. n., *go to ruin, perish. amōre dē- perīre alicūius, to be desperately in love with any one.*

dēpōnō, -ere, dēposuī, dēpositum, [dē + pōnō], 3, a., *lay down, set down, place; lay aside*.
dēposcō, -poscere, -poposci, —, [dē + poscō], 3, a., *demand, request earnestly*.
dēprecōr, -ārī, -ātus sum, [dē + precor], 1, dep., a., *avert by prayer, plead against; decline*.
dēprehendō, -hendere, -hendī, -hēnsus, [dē + prehēdō], 3, a., *take away; seize, catch; surprise; detect, discover*.
dēscendō, -scendere, -scendī, -scēnsus, [dē + scandō], 3, n., *climb down, come down, descend; march down; dismount*.
dēsciscō, -ere, dēscivī, dēscitum, [dē + sciscō], 3, n., *withdraw, desert, depart, rebel*.
dēscribō, -scribere, -scripsī, -scriptum, [dē + scribō], 3, a., *copy off, write down; describe; mark off, define*.
dēserō, -serere, -seruī, -sertum, [dē + serō, join], 3, a., *leave, forsake, abandon*.
dēsertus, -a, -um, [part. of dēserō], adj., *deserted, desert, solitary; lonely*.
dēsiderium, -ī, [dēsiderō], n., *longing, desire; grief, regret*.
dēsiliō, -silire, -silui, -sultum, [dē + saliō], 4, a., *leap down*.
dēsino, -sinere, -siī, -situm, [dē + sino], 3, a. and n., *cease, give up, leave off*.
dēsapiēns, -entis, [dē + sapiēns], adj., *foolish, silly*. As subst., m., *crazy man, madman*.

dēsistō, -sistere, -stitī, -stitum, [dē + sistō], 3, n., *leave off, cease, give up*.
dēspērātiō, -ōnis, [dēspērō], f., *desperation, despair*.
dēspērō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + spērō], 1, n. and a., *be hopeless; despair of, give up*.
dēspectō, -ere, dēspexī, dēspectrum, [dē + spectō], 3, n. and a., *look down upon, despise, disdain*.
dēspōnsus, -a, -um, [part. of dēspōndeō], adj., *promised in marriage, betrothed*.
dēstinō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *make fast, fix; resolve, design, intend; assign, devote*.
dēstringō, -stringere, -strinxī, -strictum, [dē + stringō], 3, a., *strip off; of a sword, unsheathe, draw*.
dēsum, deesse, dēfui, [dē + sum], irr., n., *be away; be wanting, be absent, be missing*.
dēsūmō, -sūmere, -sūmpsī, —, [dē + sūmō], 3, a., *take, choose, select; take upon oneself*.
dēsuper, [dē + super], adv., *from above*.
dētegō, -tegere, -tēxī, -tēctum, [dē + tegō], 3, a., *uncover, expose; reveal, betray*.
dēterreō, -ēre, dēterrui, dēterritum, [dē + terreō], 2, a., *frighten off; deter, avert*.
dētineō, -tinēre, -tinui, -tentum, [dē + teneō], 2, a., *hold off; check, hinder*.

dētrahō, -ere, **dētrāxī**, **dētrāc-tum**, [dē + trahō], 3, a., *draw off, remove, withdraw, deprive.*

dētrectō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [dē + tractō], 1, a., *decline, refuse; disparage.*

dētrīmentum, -ī, [dēterō, *rub away*], n., *loss, damage, detriment.*

deus, -ī, m., *god, deity.*

dēvertō, -vertere, -vertī, —, [dē + vertō], 3, n., *turn away, turn aside, betake oneself.*

dēvincō, -ere, **dēvicī**, **dēvic-tum**, [dē + vincō], 3, a., *conquer completely, subdue, overthrow.*

dēvolō, -āre, —, fut. part. **dēvolātūrus**, [dē + volō], 1, n., *fly down; fly away, hasten.*

dexter, -tera or -tra, -terum or -trum, adj., *to the right, on the right; skilful.* As subst., **dextera**, -ae, f., (sc. *manus*), *the right hand.*

diadēma, -atis, n., *diadem, royal crown.*

Diāna, -ae, f., *Diana*, an ancient Italian goddess of the moon, later identified with the Greek Artemis, goddess of the chase.

diciō, -ōnis, [cf. **dicō**], f., only sing., nom. not found, *dominion, sovereignty, sway.* **suae diciōnis facere**, *to bring under one's sway.*

dicō, **dicere**, **dixī**, **dictum**, 3, a. and n., *say, speak; tell, name, call; mean; appoint.* **iūs dicere**, *administer justice, hold court.*

dictātor, -ōris, [dictō], m., *dictator*, a Roman magistrate of unlimited power, at first appointed only in great emergencies. See note to p. 27, l. 25.

dictātūra, -ae, [dictātor], f., *office of dictator, dictatorship.*

dictitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [dicō], 1, intens., a., *say often, assert, insist.*

dictum, -ī, [dicō], n., *saying, word, remark; command.*

dīdūcō, -ducere, -dūxī, **ductum**, [dī + dūcō], 3, a., *draw apart, separate, sever, part.* **ōs dīdūcere**, *to open the mouth.*

diēs, **diēi**, m., sometimes f. in sing., *day; appointed time.* **diem dicere alicui**, *to bring a complaint against, arraign.* **in diēs**, *from day to day.*

difficilis, -e, comp. **difficilior**, sup. **difficillimus**, [dis + facilis], adj., *hard, difficult; troublesome; morose, ill-natured, surly.*

difficiliter, [difficilis], adv., *with difficulty.*

difficultās, -ātis, [difficilis], f., *difficulty, distress, need.*

diffidō, -fidere, -fīsus sum, [dis + fidō], 3, semi-dep., n., *distrust, be distrustful of.*

dignitās, -ātis, [dignus], f., *worth, merit; rank, eminence; reputation, honor.*

dignus, -a, -um, adj., *worthy, deserving; proper, becoming.*

diligenter, comp. **diligentius**, sup. **diligentissimē** [diligēns], adv., *industriously, assiduously.*

diligentia, -ae, [diligēns], f., *attentiveness, diligence, industry.*

diligō, -ligere, -lēxi, -lēctum, [dī + legō], 3, a., *single out; value, prize, love.*

lūcēscō, -lūcēscere, -lūxi, —, 3, inch., n., *grow light, dawn.*

dīmīcātīō, -ōnis, [dīmīcō], f., *fight, struggle; contest.*

dīmīcō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, 1, n., *fight, struggle, contend.*

dīmīttō, -ere, dīmīsi, dīmīssum, [dī + mittō], 3, a., *send in different directions, dismiss.*

dīrigō, -ere, -rēxi, -rēctum, [dē + regō], 3, a., *direct, steer.*

dīrimō, -imere, -ēmī, -ēptum, [dis + emō], 3, a., *take apart, separate; interrupt, break off.*

dīriptō, -ripere, -ripui, -reptum, [dī + rapiō], 3, a., *tear asunder; plunder, pillage; take away.*

dīruō, -ruere, -ruī, -rutum, [dī + ruō], 3, a., *tear asunder; overthrow, demolish, destroy.*

dīs, dītis, n. dīte, comp. dītior, sup. dītissimus, [cf. dīves], adj., *rich, wealthy, opulent.*

dis or **dī**, inseparable prep., *apart, asunder, in different directions; not, un-; utterly, entirely.*

dīscēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessum, [dis + cēdō], 3, n., *go apart, separate; go away, withdraw; come off, remain; give up, resign.*

dīscerpō, -ere, dīscerpsi, dīscerptum, [dis + carpō], 3, a., *tear in pieces, rend, mangle.*

discipulus, -ī, [discō], m., *learner, scholar, pupil, follower.*

discō, discere, didici, —, 3, a., *learn, become acquainted with; learn how.*

discrīmen, -inis, [discernō], n., *intervening space; difference; turning-point, decision; crisis, peril.*

discurrō, -currere, -cucurri or -curri, -cursum, [dis + currō], 3, n., *run different ways, run about; wander, roam.*

discutiō, -ere, discussi, discussum, [dis + quatiō], 3, a., *strike asunder; remove, dispel; scatter, disperse; destroy.*

disertus, -a, -um, comp. disertior, sup. disertissimus, [part. of disserō], adj., *skilful; clear, well-spoken, fluent.*

dispēnsātor, -ōris, [dispēnsō], m., *steward, attendant; treasurer.*

dispiciō, -ere, dispexi, dispectum, [dī + speciō], 3, n. and a., *descry, perceive; consider, reflect upon.*

displiceō, -ēre, -ui, -itum, [dis + placeō], 2, n., *displease, be unsatisfactory.*

dispōnō, -ere, disposui, dispositum, [dis + pōnō], 3, a., *place here and there; array, arrange; adjust, order, dispose.*

disputō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [dis + putō], 1, n., *weigh, examine, discuss; argue.*

dissēnsiō, -onis, [dissentiō], f., *disagreement; strife.*

dissentiō, -ire, dissēnsi, dissēnsū, [dis + sentiō], 4, n., *differ, disagree, dissent.*

dissērō, -erere, -erui, -ertum, [dis + erō], 3, n., *argue, discuss; speak, treat.*

dissimilis, -e, [dis + similis], adj., *dissimilar, different.*

dissimilitūdō, -inis, [dissimilis], f., *unlikeness, difference.*

dissimulō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [dis + simulō], 1, a. and n., *make unlike, disguise; dissemble, conceal; disregard, ignore.*

dissipō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, 1, a., *spread abroad, scatter; destroy, squander, dissipate; disperse, disseminate.*

dissuādēō, -ēre, dissuāsi, dissuāsū, [dis + suādēō], 2, n., *advise against, dissuade.*

distrāhō, -ere, distrāxi, distrāctum, [dis + trahō], 3, a., *pull asunder, divide; tear away, separate; estrange.*

distribūō, -ere, distribui, distribūtum, [dis + tribuō], 3, a., *divide, distribute, apportion, spread.*

dītilior, dītissimus, see **dīs**.

dītō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [dīs], 1, a., *enrich.*

diū, comp. diūtius, sup. diūtissimē, [cf. diēs], adv., *by day, all day; a long time, long.*

diūturnus, -a, -um, [diū], adj., *of long duration, long; lingering, prolonged.*

dīversus, -a, -um, [part. of dīvertō], adj., *turned different ways, opposite, contrary; separate, different. in dīversa, apart, asunder.*

dīves, -itis, no n. pl. nom. or acc., [cf. dīs], adj., *rich, wealthy.*

dīvidō, -videre, -vīsi, -vīsum, 3, a., *divide, force asunder, part; distribute, share.*

dīvinitus, [dīvinus], adv., *from heaven, by divine influence, by inspiration; marvellously.*

dīvinus, -a, -um, [dīvus], adj., *of a god, godlike, divine.*

dīvus, -a, -um, adj., *of a deity, godlike; deified, sainted, a term applied to Julius Caesar and to many of the Roman emperors, after death.*

dō, dare, dedī, datum, 1, a., *hand over, surrender; give, present. poenās dare, to suffer punishment.*

doceō, docēre, docui, doctum, 2, a., *cause to know, teach, instruct; show, tell.*

doctor, -ōris, [doceō], m., *teacher, instructor.*

doctrīna, -ae, [doceō], f., *teaching, instruction; learning.*

doctus, -a, -um, comp. doctior, sup. doctissimus, [part. of doceō], adj., *learned, skilled, experienced.*

dolor, -ōris, [doleō], m., *pain, smart; trouble, affliction.*

dolōsē, [dolōsus], adv., *craftily, deceitfully; with intent to deceive.*

domicilium, -ī, [domus], n., *habitation, dwelling; dwelling-place.*

dominātiō, -ōnis, [dominor], f., *rule, dominion, supremacy, despotism.*

dominātus, -ūs, [dominor], m., *rule, command, mastery.*

dominor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [dominus], 1, dep., n., *be lord, rule, have dominion.*

dominus, -ī, [domō], m., *master, ruler, lord.*

domō, -āre, domui, domitum, 1, a., *domesticate; tame, subdue, master.*

domus, -ūs, f., *house, dwelling, home.* Loc. domī, *at home.* Acc. domum, *homewards, home, to the house.*

dōnātivum, -ī, [dōnō], n., *largess, gift, distribution of money.*

dōnec, conj., *as long as, while, until.*

dōnō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [dōnum], 1, a., *give as a present, present, bestow.*

dōnum, -ī, n., *gift, present, reward.*

dormiō, -īre, -ivi, -itum, 4, n., *sleep.*

dorsum, -ī, n., *back of a beast of burden; range, ridge, cliff.*

dōs, dōtis, f., *marriage portion, dowry.*

dōtālis, -e, [dōs], adj., *of a dowry, given as a dowry.* dōtālia dōna, *wedding presents.*

dubitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [dubius], 1, n. and a., *waver, be in doubt; hesitate; deliberate.*

dubius, -a, -um, adj., *doubtful, uncertain, undecided; critical.*

ducentī, -ae, -a, num. adj., *two hundred.*

dūcō, dūcere, dūxi, ductum, 3, a., *lead, conduct, guide, direct; prolong; consider, reckon.* uxōrem dūcere, *in matrimōnium dūcere, marry.*

dulcis, -e, adj., *sweet; agreeable, pleasant.*

dum, conj., *while, as long as, until; provided, if only.*

dummodo, [dum + modo], conj., *provided, if only.*

duo, -ae, -o, num. adj., *two; both.*

duodecim, [duo + decem], num. adj., *twelve.*

duodēni, -ae, -a, [cf. duodecim], num. adj., *twelve each, twelve apiece.*

duplex, -icis, [duo, cf. plicō], adj., *double, twofold.*

duplicō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [duplex], 1, a., *double, repeat, multiply by two.*

dūrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [dūrus], 1, a. and n., *make hard, harden; endure, hold out, continue.*

dūrus, -a, -um, adj., *hard; rough, rude, uncultivated; pitiless, unfeeling, cruel.*

dux, ducis, [cf. dūcō], m., *leader, conductor, guide; commander, general.*

Dyrrachium, -ī, n., *Dyrrachium, formerly called Epidamnus, a town in Illyria, nearly opposite Brundisium.*

E

ē, prep., see **ex**.

ecquid, inter. adv., *at all?* merely emphasizing the question, and often not translated in words.

ēdicō, -dicere, -dixī, -dictum, [ē + dicō], 3, a., *declare, publish, make known, announce. diem ēdicere, to appoint a day.*

ēdictum, -ī, [ēdicō], n., *proclamation, edict.*

edō, -ere, ēsī, ēsum, 3, a., *eat, consume.*

ēdō, ēdere, ēdidī, ēditum, [ē + dō], 3, a., *give out, put forth; give birth to, bear; publish, announce; perform, perpetrate.*

ēdoceō, -docere, -docuī, -doctum, [ē + doceō], 2, a., *teach thoroughly, instruct, teach.*

ēducātiō, -ōnis, [ēducō], f., *rearing, training, education.*

ēducō, -ducere, -dūxī, -ductum, [ē + dūcō], 3, a., *lead forth, lead out; bring up, rear.*

ēducō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ē, cf. dūcō], 1, a., *bring up, rear, train, educate.*

effēminātus, -a, -um, [part. of effēminō, from **ex** and **fēmina**], adj., *womanish, effeminate.*

offerātus, -a, -um, [part. of offerō], adj., *wild, savage, fierce.*

offerō, -ferre, extulī, ēlātum, [ex + ferō], irr., a., *carry out, take away; raise, lift; elate.*

offerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [efferus, *savage*], 1, a., *make wild, make savage.*

efficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectum, [ex + faciō], 3, a., *work out; bring to pass; make, cause, effect.*

efflāgitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ex + flāgitō], 1, a., *demand earnestly, solicit, insist.*

effodiō, -fodere, -fodī, -fossam, [ex + fodiō], 3, a., *dig out, dig up, excavate. oculum effodere alicui, to put out one's eye.*

effugiō, -fugere, -fūgi, —, [ex + fugiō], 3, n. and a., *flee away, escape; avoid, shun.*

effundō, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsum, [ex + fundō], 3, a., *pour out, shed, spread abroad; throng; squander, lavish, waste.*

effūsus, -a, -um, [part. of effundō], adj., *poured out; unrestrained, lavish.*

egeō, egēre, eguī, —, 2, n., *be lacking; be needy, be in want, be poor; lack, need.*

Egeria, -ae, f., *Egeria*, one of the *Camēnae*, or *Muses*, from whom, according to the legend, *Numa* received counsel.

ēgredior, ēgredī, ēgressus sum, [ē + gradior], 3, dep., n., *go out, march out, go away; disembark.*

ēgregiō, [ēgregius], adv., *excellently, exceedingly, singularly.*

ēgregius, -a, -um, [ē, *grex*], adj., *select, extraordinary; distinguished, excellent.*

ēiciō, ēicere, ēiēcī, ēiectum, [ē + iaciō], 3, a., *cast out; drive out, expel; cast ashore. sē ēicere, to rush forth.*

ēlābor, **ēlābī**, **ēlāpsus sum**, [ē + **lābor**], 3, dep., n., *slip away, glide off; escape.*

ēlabōrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, [ē + **labōrō**], 1, a. and n., *labor, endeavor; work out.*

ēlanguēscō, **ēlanguēscere**, **ēlanguī**, —, 3, inch., n., *grow faint; fail, slacken.*

ēlātus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **ēfferō**], adj., *exalted, lofty, high; elated.*

ēlēctiō, **-ōnis**, [ēlēctus], f., *choice, selection.*

ēlēgāns, **-antis**, [for **ēligēns**, part. of **ēligō**], adj., *accustomed to select, nice, fastidious; select, elegant.*

ēlēganter, [ēlēgāns], adv., *with good judgment, judiciously; elegantly.*

ēlēgantia, **-ae**, [ēlēgāns], f., *taste, propriety, grace, elegance.*

elephantus, **-ī**, nom. sing. usually **elephās** or **elephāns**, [**-antis**], m., *elephant.*

ēliciō, **ēlicere**, **ēlicuī**, —, [ē + unused **laciō**], 3, a., *draw out, lure out, elicit; call down from heaven, evoke.*

ēlīdō, **ēlīdere**, **ēlīsī**, **ēlīsūm**, [ē + **laedō**], 3, a., *strike out, dash out; shatter, crush.*

ēligō, **ēligere**, **ēlēgī**, **ēlēctum**, [ē + **legō**], 3, a., *pick out; choose, select.*

ēloquentia, **-ae**, [ēloquentis], f., *eloquence.*

ēmineō, **-minēre**, **-minuī**, —, 2, n., *stand out, project; be prominent, be conspicuous.*

ēmīttō, **ēmittere**, **ēmīsī**, **ēmīsum**, [ē + **mittō**], 3, a., *send out, send forth; drive, hurl; let loose; give utterance to.*

emō, **emere**, **ēmī**, **ēemptum**, 3, a., *buy, purchase; acquire, obtain.*

ēn, interj., *lo! behold! see!*

enim, conj., postpositive, *for, because; namely, in fact.*

ēniteō, **ēnitēre**, **ēnitūī**, —, 2, n., *shine forth; be eminent, be distinguished.*

ēnītor, **ēnitī**, **ēnīxus** or **ēnīsus** sum, [ē + **nītor**], 3, dep., n., *force a way up, mount; make an effort, strive.*

ēnsis, **-is**, m., *two-edged sword, sword.*

eō, **īre**, **īvī** or **īī**, **itum**, irr., n., *go; walk, ride, march, move.*

eō, [cf. **is**], adv., *on that account; to that place, thither; to that degree, so far.*

Epheſius, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of Ephesus, Ephesian.*

Ephesus, **-ī**, [Ἐφεσος], f., *Ephesus*, a celebrated Ionian city on the western coast of Asia Minor, celebrated for its magnificent temple of Artemis (Diana).

epigramma, **-atis**, [ἐπίγραμμα], n., *inscription; epigram, poem.*

Epīrus, **-ī**, [Ἑπείρος], m., *Epirus*, a country northwest of Greece and west of Thessaly.

epistula or **epistola**, **-ae**, [ἐπιστολή], f., *letter, epistle.*

epulor, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum**,* [epulum], 1, dep., n., *feast, banquet, dine.*

eques, -itis, m., *horseman, rider; cavalryman; knight, member of the equestrian order*. See note to p. 4, l. 14.

equester, -tris, -tre, [eques], adj., *of a horseman, equestrian; of cavalry, cavalry-; of the knights*.

equitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [eques], i, n., *ride*.

equus, -i, m., *horse, steed*.

erēctus, -a, -um, [part. of erigō], adj., *directed upwards, upright, erect; lofty, noble*.

ergā, prep. with acc., *towards, to, with respect to*.

ergō, adv., *consequently, therefore*.

erigō, erigere, erēxi, erēctum, [ē + regō], 3, a., *raise up, erect; rouse, stir up*.

error, -ōris, [cf. errō], m., *wandering, straying; error, mistake*.

erubescō, erubescere, erubui, —, 3, inch., n., *grow red, blush; feel ashamed*.

erudiō, -ire, -ivi, -itum, [ē, rudis], 4, a., *polish; educate, instruct*.

erumpō, erumpere, erupī, eruptum, [ē + rumpō], 3, a. and n., *cause to break out; break out, burst forth*.

eruō, eruere, eruī, erutum, [ē + ruō], 3, a., *cast forth, throw out; destroy utterly*.

esca, -ae, f., *food, bait*.

Esquillinus, -i, m., (sc. mōns), *the Esquiline Hill, the largest of the seven hills of Rome*.

et, adv. and conj.

(1) As adv., *also, too, even*.

(2) As conj., *and, and yet, but*.
et . . . et, *both . . . and*.

etiam, [et + iam], adv. and conj., *and also, also, even*.

Etrūria, -ae, f., *Etruria*, a country in Italy, northwest of Rome; modern Tuscany.

Etruscī, -ōrum, m., pl., *the Etruscans, Tuscans, the inhabitants of Etruria*.

etsi, [et + si], conj., *although, even if, and yet*.

Euripidēs, -is, m., *Euripides*, a great tragic poet of Athens, born 480 B.C., died 406.

Eurōpa, -ae, f., *Europe*.

evādō, evādere, evāsi, evāsum, [ē + vādō], 3, n., *go away, go forth; get away, escape*.

evēhō, evēhere, evēxi, evectum, [ē + vehō], 3, a., *carry out; lift, raise, elevate*.

eveniō, evenire, evēni, eventum, [ē + veniō], 4, n., *come out, come forth; come to pass, happen*.

eventus, -ūs, [eveniō], m., *outcome, result; occurrence, accident, event*.

ēvertō, ēvertere, ēverti, ēversum, [ē + vertō], 3, a., *overturn, overthrow; destroy, ruin*.

evocō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ē + vocō], i, a., *call out, call forth, summon, evoke*.

ex, before consonants often ē, prep., with abl. only, *out of, out from; of place, from, out of; of time, from, since; of source*.

and material, *from, of*; of cause, *from, by reason of*; of measure and correspondence, *according to, with, in, by, on*.

exāminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., weigh, ponder, consider; examine, test.

exanimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [exanimus, from ex + anima, breath], 1, a., put out of breath, kill.

exārdēscō, -ere, exārsī, exārsū, [ex + ārdēscō], 3, inch., n., blaze out; be provoked, rage.

exarō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ex + arō], 1, a., plough out; raise; compose.

exasperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ex, asper], 1, a., make rough; irritate, provoke, exasperate.

exaudiō, -īre, -īvī, -itum, [ex + audiō], 4, a., hear clearly, distinguish; discern, hear.

excēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessum, [ex + cēdō], 3, n., go out, go forth, depart, withdraw; go beyond, surpass.

excelsus, -a, -um, adj., lofty, elevated, high; distinguished, noble. As subst., **excelsū**, -ī, n., an elevated station, height.

excerpō, -ere, excerpī, excerptum, [ex + carpō], 3, a., pluck out, extract; choose, select.

excidium, -ī, n., overthrow; ruin, destruction.

exciplō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptum, [ex + capiō], 3, a., take out, withdraw; rescue; receive, capture, take.

excitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of exciō], 1, a., call forth, bring forth; rouse, excite.

exclāmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ex + clāmō], 1, n., call out, cry aloud, exclaim.

exclūdō, -ere, exclūsī, exclūsum, [ex + claudō], 3, a., shut out, exclude.

excolō, -colere, -colui, -cultum, [ex + colō], 3, a., cultivate, improve; ennoble, refine.

excubiae, -ārum, [ex + cubō], f., pl., lying out on guard, watching; watch, watchman.

excūsātiō, -ōnis, [excūsō], f., excuse.

excūsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ex, causa], 1, a., excuse, make excuse for.

excutiō, -cutere, -cussī, -cussum, [ex + quatiō], 3, a., shake out, cast off, remove.

exemplum, -ī, n., specimen, copy, example, precedent. **bonī exemplī servī**, slaves of high character.

exeō, -īre, -īī, -itum, [ex + eō], irr., n., go out, go away, retire; march out; pass away, perish; turn out, result.

exerceō, -cēre, -cuī, -citum, [ex + arceō], 2, a., drive, keep busy; exercise, employ, drill.

exercitus, -ūs, [exerceō], m., disciplined body of men, army.

exhauriō, -īre, exhausī, exhaustum, [ex + hauriō], 4, a., draw out, empty, exhaust; bring to an end.

exhibeō, -ēre, exhibuī, exhibitum, [ex + habeō], 2, a., hold forth, present; show, display, exhibit.

exhorrescō, -ere, exhorruī, —, [ex + horrescō], 3, inch., n. and a., tremble, shudder, be afraid, shrink from.

exigō, -igere, -ēgī, -āctum, [ex + agō], 3, a., drive out, expel; finish; pass, spend; consider.

exiguus, -a, -um, adj., scanty, small, short, brief; poor.

eximius, -a, -um, [cf. eximō], adj., taken out; select, choice; distinguished, excellent, remarkable.

eximō, -imere, -ēmī, -ēptum, [ex + emō], 3, a., take out, remove; free, release, deliver.

existimō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ex + aestimō], 1, a., estimate, value; judge, think, suppose.

exitium, -ī, [exēō], n., destruction, ruin, mischief, death.

exitus, -ūs, [exēō], m., going out, departure; close, conclusion; end of life, death.

exordium, -ī, [exōrdior], n., beginning.

exorior, -oriri, -ortus sum, [ex + orior], 4, dep., n., come forth, rise, appear; begin.

expediō, -ire, -ivi, -itum, [ex, pēs], 4, a., disengage, let loose, set free; prepare, procure.

expellō, -pellere, -puli, -pulsum, [ex + pellō], 3, a., drive out, expel.

expendō, -ere, expendi, expēsum, [ex + pendō], 3, a., weigh

out, weigh; pay out; estimate, judge.

experimentum, -ī, [experior], n., proof, test, experiment.

experior, -periri, -pertus sum, 4, dep., a., try, prove, test; experience, know by experience.

expetō, -ere, expetivī, expetitum, [ex + petō], 3, a., seek after; aim at; demand, desire, ask.

expiō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, 1, a., make amends for, atone for; avert, counteract an evil omen; compensate.

expleō, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētum, [ex + pleō], 2, a., fill up, fill full; supply, make good.

explōrator, -ōris, [explōrō], m., explorer, spy, scout.

expōnō, -ere, exposuī, expositum [ex + pōnō], 3, a., set forth, exhibit; land, disembark; abandon, expose; relate, explain.

exposcō, -poscere, -poposci, —, [ex + poscō], 3, a., ask urgently, request, demand.

expositiō, -ōnis, [expōnō], f., setting forth, narration; exposure, abandonment.

exprimō, -ere, expressi, expressum, [ex + premō], 3, a., press out, force out; utter, express, portray.

expūgnatiō, -ōnis, [expūgnō], f., taking by storm, storming; winning over by entreaties.

expūgnō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ex + pūgnō], 1, a., take by storm, capture.

exquirō, -ere, exquisīvi, exquisitum, [ex + quærō], 3, a., search out, seek diligently; inquire, ask.

exquisitus, -a, -um, [part. of exquirō], adj., carefully sought out, choice, exquisite.

exsillum, -ī, [exsul], n., banishment, exile.

existō, -sistere, -stiti, —, [ex + sistō], 3, n., step out, come forth; arise, become, come to be; exist, be.

expectatiō, -ōnis, [expectō], f., awaiting, expecting, anticipation; longing, desire.

expectō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, 1, a., look out for, await, expect; wait, wait to see.

expirō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ex + spirō], 1, a. and n., breathe out, exhale; breathe one's last, expire, perish.

extinguō, -stinguere, extinxī, extinctum, [ex + stinguō, quench], 3, a., put out, extinguish; kill, destroy.

extō, -stāre, —, —, [ex + stō], 1, n., stand out, stand forth; exist, be.

extruō, -ere, extruxī, extructum, [ex + struō], 3, a., pile up, heap up, build.

exsultō, -āre, -āvi, —, [freq. of exsiliō], 1, n., leap up; exult, delight in; boast.

exterreō, -ēre, exterrui, exterritum, [ex + terreō], 2, a., strike with terror, terrify, fright.

exter or **exterus**, -a, -um, adj., on the outside, foreign, strange. Comp. **exterior**, -us, outer, exterior. Sup. **extrēmus**, -a, -um, outermost, last, last part of.

extimēscō, -timēscere, -timui, —, [ex + timēscō], 3, inch., n. and a., be greatly terrified; fear greatly.

extollō, -tollere, —, —, [ex + tollō], 3, a., lift up, exalt; praise, extol.

extrā, [exter], adv. and prep.:

(1) As adv., on the outside, without.

(2) As prep. with acc. only, outside of, beyond, except.

extrahō, -ere, extrāxi, extractum, [ex + trahō], 3, a., draw out, pull out; protract, prolong.

extraordinārius, -a, -um, [extrā + ordinārius, from ōrdō], adj., out of the common order, extraordinary, uncommon.

extrēmus, -a, -um, see **exter**.

exuō, -uere, -ui, -ūtum, 3, a., draw out, pull off; strip, despoil.

F.

faber, -brī, [cf. faciō], m., workman, smith, carpenter.

Fabius, -a, the name of a distinguished Roman gens. See **Māximus**.

Fabricius, -ī, m., *Fabricius*, gentile name of C. *Fabricius Luscinus*.

fabricō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [cf. *faber*], 1, a., *make, build, construct*.

fābula, -ae, [cf. *for, speak*], f., *narration, story; play; fable*.

facētē, [facētus], adv., *wittily*.

facētus, -a, -um, adj., *witty, humorous*.

facinus, -oris, [cf. *faciō*], n., *deed, action; bad deed, crime*.

faciō, *facere*, feci, factum, 3, a. and n., *make; do, perform; bring about, cause; choose, appoint; grant*. Pass. fiō, fieri, factus sum, *be done; happen, become*.

factiō, -ōnis, [cf. *faciō*], f., *partisanship, faction*.

factum, -i, [factus, part. of *faciō*], n., *deed, act*.

facultās, -ātis, [facilis], f., *capability, skill; opportunity; sufficient number, abundance*.

fācundia, -ae, [fācundus], f., *eloquence, fluency*.

Falernus, -a, -um, adj., *Falernian, of the Ager Falernus*, a district in Campania famous for its wine.

fāma, -ae, [cf. *for, speak*], f., *report, rumor, tradition; public opinion, fame, reputation*.

famēs, -is, f., *hunger; famine, want*.

familia, -ae, [famulus, servant], f., *slaves in a household, family servants; estate; family, house*.

familiāris, -e, [familia], adj., *of a house or household; familiar, intimate*. rēs familiāris, *prop-*

erty. As subst., familiāris, -ia, m., *friend, intimate acquaintance*.

familiāritās, -tātis, [familiāris], f., *familiarity, intimacy, friendship*.

fāmōsus, -a, -um, [fāma], adj., *much talked of, famed, renowned*.

famula, -ae, f., [famulus, servant], f., *maid-servant, hand-maid*.

fānum, -ī, [cf. *for, speak*], n., *shrine, sanctuary, temple*.

fascis, -is, m., *bundle, faggot*; pl., the *fascis*, a bundle of rods tied about an axe, carried before the highest Roman magistrates as a symbol of authority.

fāstī, -ōrum, [fāstus, sc. diēs], m., *register of court days, calendar, annals*.

fāstus, -a, -um, [fās], adj., *not forbidden*; hence with diēs, *court day*. See note to p. 5, l. 22.

fātālis, -e, [fātum], adj., *of fate, fated; fatal; deadly, destructive*.

fateor, fatēri, fassus sum, [for], 2, dep., a., *confess, acknowledge*.

fatigō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, 1, a., *fatigue, weary; torment, vex, harass*.

fātum, -ī, [for], n., *utterance, oracle, prediction; destiny, fate*.

faucēs, -ium, f., pl., *throat; narrow way, pass*.

Faustulus, -ī, [dim. of *faustus*], m., *Faustulus*, name of the shepherd who found and reared Romulus and Remus.

Faustus, -ī, [faveō], m., *Faustus*, the *Lucky*, surname of a son of Sulla.

Fausta, -ae, [faveō], f., *Fausta*, the *Lucky*, surname of a daughter of Sulla.

faveō, favēre, fāvī, fut. part. fautūrus, 2, n., *be favorable, favor, be propitious.*

favor, -ōris, [faveō], m., *favor, good-will.*

fax, facis, [cf. faciō], f., *torch, firebrand.*

fēlix, -īcis, adj., *fruitful; favorable, propitious; lucky, fortunate.* As subst., m., surname of L. Cornēlius Sulla.

fēmina, -ae, f., *female, woman.*

femur, -oris or -inis, n., *thigh.*

ferē, adv., *almost, about; usually.*

fermē, [for ferimē, sup. of ferē], adv., *about, almost; usually.*

ferō, ferre, tulī, lātum, irr., a. and n., *bear, carry; lead; bring forth, produce; endure, suffer; report, tell; allow, permit; pass, be borne, rush. lēgēs ferre, to propose laws.*

ferōx, -ōcis, [cf. feros], adj., *wild, bold; confident, high-spirited; courageous, warlike.*

ferreus, -a, -um, [ferrum], adj., *made of iron, iron; hard, cruel; firm, enduring.*

ferrum, -ī, n., *iron; by metonymy, iron tool, sword, axe.*

ferus, -a, -um, adj., *wild, untamed; uncultivated; waste, desolate; savage, barbarous.*

fessus, -a, -um, adj., *wearied, tired, fatigued; weak, infirm, feeble.*

festinātiō, -ōnis, [festinō], f., *hastening; haste, speed.*

festinō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, 1, n. and a., *hasten, make haste; do speedily.*

fētiālis, -e, adj., *speaking, negotiating.* As subst., (sc. sacerdos), *treaty-priest, who made declarations of war and treaties of peace.*

fidēlis, -e, [fidēs], adj., *faithful, trustworthy.*

fidēliter, [fidēlis], adv., *faithfully.*

Fidēnātēs, -ium, m., *inhabitants of Fidēnae, a town on the Tiber, about five miles north of Rome.*

fidēs, fidē or fidei, f., *trust, faith, belief; pledge; good faith.*

fidūcia, -ae, [fidus], f., *trust, confidence, reliance; self-confidence, courage, boldness.*

filia, -ae, [filius], f., *daughter.*

filius, -ī, m., *son.*

fingerō, fingere, finxī, fictum, 3, a., *touch, handle; form, fashion; think; devise, feign.*

finiō, -īre, -īvi, -itum, [finis], 4, a., *limit, bound; end; finish.*

finis, -is, m., *boundary, limit; territory.*

finitimus, -a, -um, [finis], adj., *bordering on, neighboring.* As subst., finitimi, -ōrum, m., pl., *neighbors.*

fiō, fieri, factus sum, see faciō.

fīrmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [firmus],
1, a., *make strong, strengthen; encourage.*

fīrmus, -a, -um, adj., *strong, powerful; firm, trustworthy, faithful.*

flāgitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a.,
demand urgently, require, solicit.

flāmen, -inis, m., *priest, flamen.*

See note to p. 5, l. 6.

Flāminius, -ī, m., *Flaminius*,
gentile name of C. Flāminius,
defeated and slain by Hannibal
at Lake Trasimene in 217 B.C.

flamma, -ae, f., *blazing fire, blaze, flame.*

flēbilis, -e, [flēō], adj., *to be wept over, deplorable; weeping, doleful.*

flēbiliter, [flēbilis], adv., *mournfully, dolefully.*

flectō, *flectere*, flexi, flexum, 3,
a. and n., *bend, turn; persuade, influence.*

fleō, *flēre*, flēvī, flētum, 2, a. and
n., *weep; weep for, bewail.*

flōrēns, -entis, [part. of flōrēō],
adj., *blooming, flourishing, excellent. flōrēns iuventa, youthful beauty.*

flōrēō, -ēre, flōruī, —, [flōs,
flower], 2, n., *bloom, blossom; flourish, be prosperous, be successful.*

fluctus, -ūs, [cf. fluō], m., *flood, tide, wave, billow; commotion.*

flūmen, -inis, [cf. fluō], n., *flowing stream, river.*

fluvius, -ī, [cf. fluō], m., *river, stream.*

focus, -ī, m., *fireplace, hearth.*

foedē, [foedus], adv., *foully, basely.*

foederātus, -a, -um, [cf. foedus],
adj., *leagued, allied.*

foedus, -a, -um, adj., *foul, filthy, ugly; shameful.*

foedus, -eris, [cf. fīdō], n.,
league, treaty; agreement.

fōns, fontis, m., *spring, fountain; origin.*

forās, [cf. foris], adv., *out of doors, forth, out.*

foris, -is, f., *door, gate; pl., folding-door, entrance.*

foris, [foris], adv., *out of doors, abroad.*

fōrma, -ae, f., *form, shape, figure; beauty.*

formīdolōsus, -a, -um, [formīdō,
dread], adj., *producing fear, dreadful, terrible.*

fora, fortis, f., found only in nom.
and abl., *chance, hap, hazard; good fortune.*

fortasse, adv., *perhaps, possibly.*

forte, [abl. of fōrs], adv., *by chance, accidentally, as it happens.*

fortis, -e, adj., *strong, powerful; brave, courageous.*

fortiter, comp. fortius, sup. fortissimē, [fortis], adv., *bravely, boldly.*

fortitūdō, -inis, [fortis], f.,
strength; bravery, resolution, courage.

fortūna, -ae, [fōrs], f., *chance, luck, fortune; good-fortune; ill-fortune; personified, Fortune.*

forum, -ī, [foris], n., *open place, market-place*; esp. Forum Rōmānum, the Roman Forum, the Forum, an open space between the Palatine and Capitoline hills, surrounded by public buildings and shops, where the political and commercial life of the Roman world centred.

fossa, -ae, [fodiō], f., *ditch, trench, moat*.

foveō, fovere, fōvī, fōtum, 2, a., *warm, keep warm; cherish, favor*.

frāgmentum, -ī, [cf. frangō], n., *piece broken off, fragment, bit*.

fragor, -ōris, [cf. frangō], m., *crashing, noise, thunder-peal*.

frangō, frangere, frēgī, frāctum, 3, a., *break in pieces, break; break down, subdue, overcome*.

frāter, -tris, m., *brother*.

frāternus, -a, -um, [frāter], adj., *of a brother, brotherly, fraternal*.

fraudō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [fraus], 1, a., *cheat, defraud, rob*.

fraus, fraudis, f., *cheating, deceit, fraud, treachery; injury, harm*.

frendō, frendere, —, —, only pres. part., 3, n., *gnash, gnash the teeth*.

frēnum, -ī, n., pl. m., frēnī, -ōrum, pl. n., frēna, -ōrum, *bridle, bit; pl., reins*.

frequēns, -entis, adj., *often, regular, repeated; in great numbers, crowded, filled, populous*.

frequent, [frequēns], adv., *often, frequently; in great numbers*.

frequentia, -ae, [frequēns], f., *assembly in numbers, concourse, crowd*.

frigidus, -a, -um, adj., *cold, cool, chill*.

frōns, frontis, f., *brow, forehead; face*.

frūgālitās, -ātis, [frūgālis], f., *economy, thriftiness, frugality; virtue, worth*.

frūmentārius, -a, -um, [frūmentum], adj., *of corn, of provisions; concerning corn. rēs frūmentāria, provisions*.

frūmentum, -ī, [fruo], n., *corn, grain; standing corn*.

fruo, fruī, fructus sum, fut. part. fruitūrus, 3, dep., n., *enjoy, delight in*.

frūstrā, [fraus], adv., *in error; without effect, in vain*.

Fūfētius, -ī, m., *Fūfētius*, gentile name of Mettius Fūfētius, leader of the Albans against Tullus Hostilius.

Fūfidius, -ī, m., *Fufidius*, a follower of Sulla.

fuga, -ae, [cf. fugiō], f., *fleeing, flight*.

fugīō, fugere, fūgī, fut. part. fugitūrus, 3, n. and a., *flee, fly, take to flight; avoid*.

fugiēns, -entis, [part. of fugiō], adj., *flying, fleeing. As subst., m., a fugitive*.

fugō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [fuga], 1, a., *put to flight, rout*.

fulgeō, fulgere, fulsi, —, 2, n., *flash, lighten; glitter, gleam; be conspicuous*.

fulmen, -inis, [cf. fulgeō], n., *lightning flash, thunderbolt; crushing blow.*

Fulvius, -ī, m., *Fulvius*, gentile name of *A. Fulvius*, put to death by the order of his own father, because he joined Catiline's conspiracy.

fundō, fundere, fūdī, fūsum, 3, a., *pour, pour out; scatter, rout.*

fundus, -ī, m., *bottom; piece of land, farm, estate; foundation.*

fungor, fungī, fūctus sum, 3, dep., n., *be engaged in, perform, do.*

fūnus, -eris, n., *funeral procession, funeral.*

fūrāx, -ācis, [cf. fūrtum], adj., *given to stealing, thievish.*

Fūrius, -ī, m., *Furius*, gentile name of *P. Fūrius Philus*, who, after the battle of Cannae, formed a conspiracy among the young nobles to leave Italy.

furor, -ōris, (furō, *rage*), m., *raving, raging, madness, frenzy.*

fūrtō, [fūrtum], adv., *by stealth, secretly.*

fūrtum, -ī, n., *theft, robbery; artifice, trick.*

futūrus, -a, -um, [part. of sum], adj., *going to be, to come, future.*

G.

Gabī, -ōrum, m., pl., *Gabii*, a town of Latium, about twelve miles east of Rome.

Gabīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of Gabii.* As subst., **Gabīnus**, -ī, m., *an inhabitant of Gabii.*

Gādēs, -ium, f., pl., *Gades*, a town on the southern coast of Spain, the modern Cadiz.

Gaetūli, -ōrum, m., pl., *the Gaetūli*, a tribe dwelling in northern Africa.

Gāius, -ī, abbreviated C., m., *Gaius*, a Roman forename.

Gallia, -ae, f., *Gaul*, comprising the regions now occupied by France, Belgium, Holland, and the western parts of Germany and Switzerland.

gaudium, -ī, [gaudeō], n., *joy, gladness.*

gaza, -ae, f., *treasure, riches, wealth.*

geminātus, -a, -um, adj., *twinned, equal; consecutive, double.*

geminus, -a, -um, adj., *born together, twin; twofold.* As subst., **gemini**, -ōrum, m., pl., *twins.*

gemō, gemere, gemuī, —, 3, n. and a., *sigh, groan; sigh over, grieve over.*

gener, -erī, m., *son-in-law.*

gēns, gentis, f., *clan, gens*, composed of families having a common ancestor, a common name, and certain religious rites in common; *tribe, people, nation.*

genū, -ūs, n., *knee.*

genus, -eris, n., *race, birth, descent; kind, class.*

Germania, -ae, f., *Germany.*

gerō, gerere, gessī, gestum, 3, a., bear, carry; wear; carry on, wage, keep up. **sē gerere**, to conduct oneself, act, behave. **rēs gestae**, exploits, deeds.

gestō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of gerō], 1, a., bear, carry, wield; wear.

gestus, -ūs, [gerō], m., bearing, carriage; gesture, movement.

gignō, gignere, genuī, genitum, 3, a., produce, give birth to, beget.

gladius, -ī, m., sword.

glōria, -ae, f., glory, fame, renown.

glōrior, -ārī, -ātus sum, [glōria], 1, dep., n., boast, brag, pride oneself.

glōriōsē, [glōriōsus], adv., gloriously.

glōriōsus, -a, -um, [glōria], adj., glorious, famous, renowned.

Gnaeus, -ī, abbreviated **Cn.**, m., Gnaeus, a Roman forename.

Gracchus, -ī, m., Gracchus, the name of a family of the Sempsonian gens. In this book are mentioned **Tiberius Semprōnius Gracchus** and **Gāius Semprōnius Gracchus**. See p. 45.

gradus, -ūs, m., step, pace; gait; stage, period, degree; pl., steps, stairs.

Graecia, -ae, f., Greece.

Graeculus, -ī, [dim. of Graecus], m., a poor Greek.

Graecus, -a, -um, adj., Grecian, Greek. As subst., **Graecus**, -ī, m., a Greek.

grandis, -e, adj., full-grown, large, great.

grānum, -ī, n., grain, seed.

graphium, -ī, n., stilus for writing, pen, pencil.

grātia, -ae, [grātus], f., favor, esteem, regard; thanks, gratitude.

grātiā, with preceding gen., for the sake of. **grātiām habēre**, to feel gratitude. **grātiās agere**, to express gratitude, to thank. **grātiām referre**, to show gratitude, to requite.

grātulor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [grātus], 1, dep., n., show joy, be glad; congratulate.

grātus, -a, -um, adj., pleasing, dear, acceptable; thankful, grateful; strong, influential.

gravis, -e, adj., heavy; severe, difficult; of weight, of authority.

gravitās, -ātis, [gravis], f., weight, heaviness; importance, dignity, influence.

graviter, [gravis], comp. **gravius**, sup. **gravissimē**, adv., weightily; severely; with dignity.

gravor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [gravis], 1, dep., n., be burdened, be vexed; take amiss, do reluctantly.

grex, gregis, m., flock, herd; common herd; band.

gubernātor, -ōris, [gubernō], m., steersman, helmsman; director, ruler.

H.

habeo, habēre, habuī, habitum, 2, a., have, hold, keep; treat, use; consider, regard; render.

habitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of **habēō**], 1, a. and n., *dwell, abide, reside; inhabit.*

habitus, -ūs, m., *condition, state, habit; dress, attire.*

hālītus, -ūs, m., *breath.*

Hamīlcar, -āris, m., *Hamīlcar, father of Hannibal.*

Hannibal, -ālis, m., *Hannibal, a famous general of the Carthaginians, who waged war against the Romans from 218 to 202 B.C. See extracts xv., xvi., and xvii.*

Hannō, -ōnis, m., *Hanno, a Carthaginian statesman, a contemporary of Hannibal. He was the leader of the party opposed to Hannibal.*

haruspex, -icīa, [cf. **speciō**], m., *soothsayer, diviner.*

hasta, -ae, f., *staff, pole; spear.*

haud, adv., *not, not at all, by no means.*

herba, -ae, f., *herb; grass, herb-age.*

Herculēs, -is, m., *Hercules, the Roman name of the Greek Heracles, famed for his strength and mighty deeds. He was said to have passed through Italy, and is mentioned in the legends connected with the founding of Rome.*

hērēditās, -ātis, [hērēs], f., *heirship, inheritance; an inheritance.*

hērēs, -ēdis, m. and f., *heir, heirress.*

herī, adv., *yesterday.*

hic, haec, hōc, gen. hūius, dem. pron., *this, the present; the following; he, she, it.*

hic, [hic], adv., *here; now, here-upon, then.*

hiems, hiemis, f., *winter, rainy season, storm.*

Hierosolyma, -ōrum, n., pl., *Jerusalem, chief city of Judaea, captured by Pompey.*

hilarē, comp. **hilaris**, sup. **hilarissimē**, [hilarus], adv., *cheerfully, gladly, gaily.*

hilaris, -e, adj., *cheerful, gay, merry, joyful.*

hilaritās, -ātis, [hilaris], f., *cheerfulness, merriment, hilarity.*

hinc, [hic], adv., *from this place, hence; on this account, from this. hinc . . . hinc, on this side . . . on that, on the one side . . . on the other.*

Hispanī, -ōrum, m., *Spaniards.*

Hispania, -ae, f., *Spain.*

Hispaniēnsis, -e, [Hispania], adj., *in Spain, Spanish.* As subst., **Hispaniēnsis**, -is, m., *a Spaniard.*

hodiē, [ho = hōc, diē], adv., *to-day; now.*

homō, -inis, m. and f., *human being, man, person.*

honestās, -ātis, [honōs], f., *honor received from others, repute, reputation; uprightness, integrity.*

honestē, comp. **honestius**, sup. **honestissimē**, [honestus], adv., *honorably, properly, virtuously.*

honestus, -a, -um, [honōs], adj., *honored, respected; noble.*

honōrificō, [honōrificus], adv., *honorably, with honor, with respect.*

honōrificus, -a, -um, [honōs, cf. faciō], adj., *that does honor, honorable.*

honōs, or **honor**, -ōris, m., *honor, repute, esteem; public office; personified, Honor.*

hōra, -ae, f., *hour, time, season.*

Horātius, -a, the name of a Roman gens. In this book are mentioned:

(1) *The Horātiū*, triplets, *praenōmina* not given, who fought with the Curiatii.

(2) *Horātius Cocles*, *praenōmen* not given, who defended the bridge against the Etruscans.

horrendus, -a, -um, [part. of horreō], adj., *dreadful, fearful, horrible, awful.*

horreō, *horrēre*, *horruī*, —, 2, n. and a., *stand on end, bristle, be rough; tremble, shudder; shudder at, be disinclined to.*

horror, -ōris, [horreō], m., *trembling, shaking; dread, horror, terror.*

hortātiō, -ōnis, [hortor], f., *encouragement, exhortation.*

hortus, -ī, m., *garden.*

hospes, -itis, m., *entertainer, host; guest; stranger.*

hospita, -ae, f., *hostess; guest.*

hospitium, -ī, [hospes], n., *entertainment, hospitality, friendship; lodging, inn.*

hostia, -ae, f., *animal sacrificed, victim.*

hostilis, -e, [hostis], adj., *of an enemy, hostile.*

hostiliter, [hostilis], adv., *like an enemy, in a hostile manner.*

Hostilius, -a, name of a Roman gens. In this book are mentioned:

(1) *Hostus Hostilius*, a general of the Romans in the time of Romulus.

(2) *Tullus Hostilius*, the third king of Rome.

hostis, -is, m. and f., *stranger; enemy.*

hūc, [hīc], adv., *hither; to this, besides.*

hūscemodī, adv., *of this kind, of such a kind.*

hūmānitās, -ātis, [hūmānus], f., *humanity; kindness; refinement.*

hūmānus, -a, -um, [homō], adj., *of man, human; humane, kind.*

humilis, -e, [humus], adj., *low, lowly; slight; common, humble.*

hydra, -ae, f., *water-snake; esp. the Hydra, a monster with fifty heads, slain by Heracles.*

I.

iaceō, *iacēre*, *iacuī*, —, 2, n., *lie, be prostrate; lie dead; be situated; be despised.*

iaciō, -ere, *iēcī*, *iactum*, 3, a., *throw, hurl; build, construct; throw out, declare.*

iactātiō, -ōnis, [iaciō], f., *tossing, shaking; boasting, display.*

iactō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of iaciō], 1, a., *throw, cast, hurl; speak, say; boast, take pride in.*
iam, adv., *at present, now; already; immediately; soon, presently.* **iam pridem**, *long ago.*
iamdūdum, adv., *a long time ago, this long time.*

Iāniculum, -ī, [Iānus], n., *the Janiculum*, a hill lying across the Tiber from Rome, connected with the city by a wooden bridge called the *Pōns Sublicius*. It was the seat of a mythical citadel of Janus.

iānuā, -ae, f., *door; entrance.*

Iānus, -ī, [cf. iānuā], m., *Janus*, an old Italian god of beginnings. See note to p. 5, l. 22.

Iarbās, -ae, m., *Iarbā*, a king of Mauritania, the modern Morocco.

ibī, adv., *in that place, there; on that occasion, thereupon.*

ibīdem, adv., *in the same place, just there.*

icō, *icere*, *icī*, *ictum*, in classical prose only in the perf. system, 3, a., *hit, strike.* **foedus icere**, *to make a league, make a treaty.*

ictus, -ūs, [icō], m., *blow, stroke, wound.*

Idem, *eadem*, *idem*, gen. *ēiusdem*, [is], dem. pron., *the same*; often with the force of an adv., *also, besides, too.*

ideō, [id + eō], adv., *for that reason, on that account, therefore.*

Idūs, -uum, f., *the Ides, the middle of the month*, the 15th of March,

May, July, and October, and the 13th of the other months.

igitur, adv., *then, therefore.*

ignāvia, -ae, [ignāvus], f., *inactivity, idleness, sloth.*

Ignis, -is, m., *fire.*

ignōbilia, -e, [in- + (g) nōbilis], adj., *unknown, undistinguished, ignoble; shameful.*

ignōminia, -ae, [in- + (g) nōmen], f., *disgrace, dishonor; degradation.*

ignōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [unused ignōrus], 1, a. and n., *not know, be unaware of; be unacquainted with, take no notice of.*

ignōscō, -ere, *ignōvī*, *ignōtum*, [in- + (g) nōscō], 3, a., *pardon, forgive, excuse.*

ignōtus, [in- + (g) nōtus], adj., *unknown, strange; unacquainted with, ignorant of.*

Illicō, [in + locō], adv., *on the spot, there; straightway, immediately.*

ille, *illa*, *illud*, gen. *illius*, dem. pron., *that; he, she, it; the famous, the well-known.*

Illic, [ille], adv., *in that place, there, yonder.*

Illic, [ille], adv., *to that place, thither, there; thereto; to such a point.*

imāgō, -inis, [cf. imitor], f., *imitation, likeness, image.*

imbēcillus, -a, -um, adj., *weak, feeble.*

imbellis, -e, [in- + bellum], adj., *unwarlike, cowardly.*

imber, -bris, m., *rain, shower.*

imbuō, -ere, imbuī, imbūtum, 3, a., *wet, moisten; instruct superficially, imbue.*

imitor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., a., *imitate; copy, portray.*

immātūrus, -a, -um, [in- + mā-
tūrus], adj., *unripe; untimely.*

immēnsus, -a, -um, adj., *immeasurable, immense.*

immineō, -minēre, —, —, 2, n., *project over, overhang; be near, border on; threaten, menace.*

immittō, -ere, immisi, immis-
sum, [in + mittō], 3, a., *send in, admit, introduce.*

immō, adv., *no indeed, by no means; yes indeed, certainly.*

immolō, -āre, āvī, -ātum, [in, cf. mola, *sacred meal*], 1, a., *sprinkle with sacrificial meal; hence sacrifice, immolate.*

immortālis, -e, [in- + mortālis], adj., *immortal.*

immōtus, -a, -um, [part of im-
moveō], adj., *unmoved, motionless; steadfast, firm.*

impār, -paris, [in- + pār], adj., *unequal; not a match for, weaker.*

impatiens, -entis, [in- + pati-
ēns], adj., *intolerant, impatient.*

impediō, -ire, -ivī, -itum, [in, cf. pēs], 4, a., *entangle, hamper; hinder, check.*

impendium, -ī, [impendō], n., *money laid out, outlay, cost.*

impēnsa, -ae, [impendō], f., *outlay, cost.*

imperātor, -ōris, [imperō], m., *commander-in-chief, general; imperator (see n. to p. 37, l. 3).*

imperfectus, -a, -um, [in- + per-
fectus], adj., *unfinished, imperfect.*

imperium, -ī, [imperō], n., *command, authority, control; military authority; sovereignty, dominion; the state, state.*

imperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [in +
parō], 1, a. and n., *command, order; rule, govern; make requisition for, levy.*

impetrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *gain one's end, get, obtain, procure by request or influence.*

impetus, -ūs, [in, cf. petō], m., *attack, assault, onset; impulse, vehemence, excitement; violence, impetuosity.*

impietās, -ātis, [impius], f., *irreverence, impiety; undutifulness.*

impiger, -gra, -grum, [in- +
piger], adj., *not indolent; active, energetic.*

impius, -a, -um, [in- + pius], adj., *irreverent, undutiful; wicked, impious.*

impleō, -plēre, -plēvī, -plētum, [in + plēō], 2, a., *fill up, fill full, finish.*

implicō, -ārī, -āvī or -uī, -ātum or -itum, [in + plicō], 1, a., *in-fold, envelop; involve.*

impōnō, -ere, imposuī, imposi-
tum, [in + pōnō], 3, a., *place upon, put in, put on board; inflict, dictate terms of peace.*

imprimis, [primus], adv., *especially.*

imprōvisus, [in-, cf. prōvideō], adj., *not foreseen, unexpected.*

impūgnō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [in + pūgnō], 1, a., *fight against, attack; oppose.*

impūnītus, -a, -um, [in + pūnītus], adj., *unpunished, secure.*

in, prep. with acc. and abl.:

(1) With acc.: of place, after verbs of motion, *into, to, up to, towards, against*; of time, *into, till*; of purpose, *for*; of result, *to, unto*; of other relations, *to, in, respecting, concerning.*

(2) With abl.: of place, *in, on, upon, among*; of time, *in, in the course of, during, while*; of other relations, *involved in, in case of, respecting.*

in-, inseparable prefix, [cf. Eng. UN-, *not*]; prefixed to adjectives it negatives or reverses their meaning.

inaestimābilis, -e, [in + aestimābilis], adj., *not to be judged of, inestimable, beyond comparison.*

inambulō, -āre, —, —, [in + ambulō], 1, n., *walk up and down.*

inānis, -e, adj., *empty, void; lifeless; worthless, vain.*

inauditus, -a, -um, [in + audītus], adj., *unheard of, unusual, strange, new.*

incalēscō, -calēscere, -calui, —, [in + calēscō], 3, inch., n., *grow warm, be heated; be inspired.*

incautus, -a, -um, [in + cautus], adj., *unsuspecting, imprudent, off one's guard.*

incēdō, -cēdere, -cessi, -cessum, [in + cēdō], 3, n., *advance, march; approach; happen.*

incendium, -ī, [incendō], n., *burning, fire, flame.*

incendō, -ere, -cendi, -cēsum, 3, a., *set fire to, kindle; rouse, excite.*

inceptum, -ī, [incipiō], n., *beginning, attempt, undertaking.*

incessō, -ere, —, —, [freq. of incēdō], 3, a., *fall upon, assail, attack.*

incidō, -cidere, -cidi, -cāsum, [in + cadō], 3, n., *fall in, fall; occur, arise, happen. incidere in aliquem, to happen in the time of anybody.*

incipiō, -cipere, -cēpi, -ceptum, [in + capiō], 3, a., *take in hand, begin, originate; instigate.*

incitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [in + citō], 1, a., *set in motion, urge on; rouse, excite.*

inclāmō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [in + clāmō], 1, n. and a., *make a loud cry, call out; appeal to, invoke; exclaim against.*

inclīnō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [in + clīnō], 1, a. and n., *cause to lean, turn; bend, incline.*

inclītus, -a, -um, adj., *celebrated, famous, renowned.*

inclūdō, -cludere, -clūsi, -clūsum, [in + claudō], 3, a., *shut up, enclose, imprison; include.*

incola, -ae, [incolō], m. and f., *inhabitant, resident.*

incolō, -colere, -colui, —, [in + colō], 3, a. and n., *be at home, abide, dwell; dwell in.*

- incolumis**, -e, adj., *unimpaired, uninjured, safe.*
- incōnstantia**, -ae, [incōnstāns], f., *inconsistency, changeableness, fickleness.*
- incōnsultē**, [incōnsultus], adv., *unadvisedly, inconsiderately.*
- incōnsultus**, -a, -um, [in + cōnsultus], adj., *unadvised, inconsiderate.*
- incrēdibilis**, -e, [in + crēdibilis], adj., *not to be believed, incredible.*
- increpō**, -āre, -uī, -itum, 1, n. and a., *sound, resound, clash; upbraid, scold.*
- incrēscō**, -crēscere, -crēvī, —, [in + crēscō], 3, n., *grow upon; grow, increase.*
- incumbō**, -ere, -cubui, -cubitum, [in + cumbō], 3, n., *lie upon, lean; press upon; make an effort, apply oneself; incline, choose.*
- incūriōsus**, -a, -um, [in + cūriōsus], adj., *careless, negligent.*
- incursiō**, -ōnis, [incurrō], f., *running against; onset, attack, incursion.*
- inde**, adv., *from that place, thence; from that time; after that, thereupon; from that, therefore.*
- index**, -icis, [cf. indicō], m. and f., *one who points out, informer; index, mark, sign, proof.*
- indictum**, -ī, [cf. indicō], n., *notice, sign, indication.*
- indicō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [index], 1, a., *point out, inform; make known, reveal; betray, accuse.*
- indico**, -dicere, -dixī, -dictum, [in + dicō], 3, a., *declare publicly, proclaim, announce; appoint; impose, inflict.*
- indictus**, -a, -um, [in + dictus], adj., *unsaid. indictā causā, without a hearing.*
- indigeō**, -ēre, -uī, —, [indu, old form of in, + egeō], 2, a., *need, want; demand, require.*
- indignātiō**, -ōnis, [indignor], f., *displeasure, indignation.*
- indignātus**, -a, -um, [part. of indignor], adj., *angered, indignant.*
- indignē**, [indignus], adv., *unworthily, shamefully; indignantly. indignē ferre, to take amiss, to be vexed at.*
- indignus**, -a, -um, [in + dignus], adj., *undeserving, unfit; shameful.*
- indō**, -dere, -didī, -ditum, [in + dō], 3, a., *insert, put into; give, confer.*
- indolēs**, -is, f., *inborn quality, character, disposition.*
- inducō**, -ducere, -dūxi, -ductum, [in + dūcō], 3, a., *lead in, bring in, introduce; lead, induce.*
- industria**, -ae, [industrius], f., *diligence, industry, activity.*
- industrius**, -a, -um, adj., *active, diligent, industrious.*
- ineō**, -ire, -ivī or -iī, -itum, [in + eō], irr. a. and n., *go into, enter; enter upon, undertake.*
- inermis**, -e, [in + arma], adj., *unarmed, without weapons, defenceless.*

- Infāmis**, -e, [in- + fāma], adj., of ill repute, notorious, infamous.
- Infāns**, -antis, [in- + fāns, from for], adj., that cannot speak, speechless; young, infant. As subst., m. and f., infant, babe.
- Infectus**, -a, -um, [in- + factus], adj., not done, unaccomplished.
- Inferior**, -ius, [comp. of inferus], adj., lower, inferior.
- Inferō**, -ferre, intulī, inlātum, [in + ferō], irr., a., bring in, introduce, bring against. sē inferre, to betake oneself, to rush.
- Infestō**, -āre, —, —, [infestus], 1, a., annoy, disturb, infest; trespass on.
- Infestus**, -a, -um, adj., unsafe, disturbed; hostile, threatening.
- Inficiō**, -ficere, -feci, -fectum, [in + faciō], 3, a., stain, dye, color; infect, corrupt.
- Infirmus**, -a, -um, [in- + firmus], adj., not strong, weak, feeble.
- Inflātus**, -a, -um, [part. of inflō], adj., blown up, inflated; puffed up, proud.
- Inflō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [in + flō], 1, a., blow into, inflate; inspire, encourage.
- Informō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [in + formō], 1, a., shape, mould, fashion; organize; inform, instruct.
- Infrā**, adv. and prep. with acc., below, underneath; inferior to.
- Infula**, -ae, f., band, fillet.
- Infundō**, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsum, [in + fundō], 3, a., pour in, press in; communicate, impart.
- ingemiscō**, -gemiscere, —, —, [ingemō] 3, inch., n. and a., groan; groan over.
- ingentum**, -ī, [in, cf. gignō], n., innate quality, nature; character, disposition.
- ingēns**, -entis, [in-, cf. gignō], adj., beyond the natural size; prodigious, vast, great; mighty, remarkable.
- ingenuus**, -a, -um, [in, cf. gignō], adj., native; free-born, noble, ingenuous, liberal.
- ingrātus**, -a, -um, [in- + grātus], adj., unpleasant, disagreeable; thankless, ungrateful.
- ingredior**, -gredi, -gressus sum, [in + gradior], 3, dep., n. and a., advance, march, proceed, enter; enter upon, undertake.
- inhibeo**, -ēre, -hibui, -hibitum, [in + habeo], 2, a., hold in, restrain, prevent; use, apply.
- iniciō**, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum, [in + iaciō], 3, a., throw in; put in; inspire, suggest, cause.
- inimicitia**, -ae, [inimicus], f., hostility, enmity.
- inimicus**, -a, -um, [in- + amīcus], adj., unfriendly, hostile. As subst., inimicus, -ī, m., personal enemy.
- iniquē**, [inīquus], adv., unequally, unfairly, unjustly.
- iniquus**, -a, -um, [in- + aequus], adj., uneven, steep; unequal; excessive, unfavorable, unfair, unjust.
- initium**, -ī, [ineō], n., going in, entrance; beginning.

iniŭria, -ae, [in- + iŭs], f., *injustice, wrong, injury; insult.*

inlŭdō, -lŭdere, -lŭsŭ, -lŭsum, [in + laedō], 3, a., *dash against, crush.*

inlŭstria, -e, adj., *bright; clear; distinguished, illustrious, renowned.*

innŭtor, -nŭtŭ, -nŭsus, or -nŭxus sum [in + nŭtor], 3, dep., n., *lean on, support oneself by.*

innocentia, -ae, [innocēns], f., *blamelessness, innocence; integrity.*

innōtēscō, -nōtēscere, -nōtŭi, —, [in + nōtēscō], 3, inch., n., *become known, become conspicuous.*

innoxius, -a, -um, [in- + noxius], adj., *harmless; blameless, innocent.*

innumerābilis, -e, [in- + numerābilis], adj., *countless, innumerable.*

innuō, -nuere, -nuī, —, [in + nuō], 3, n., *nod, give a sign, hint.*

inopia, -ae, [inops], f., *want, lack; need, poverty, scarcity.*

inopinātus, -a, -um, [in- + opinātus], adj., *unexpected, surprising.*

inops, -opis, [in- + ops], adj., *without resources, helpless, weak; poor, needy, without; pitiful.*

inquam, **inquis**, **inquit**, def., n., *always postpositive, say.*

inquiētus, -a, -um, [in- + quiētus], adj., *restless, unquiet, disturbed.*

inquinō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, 1, a., *besoul, stain, defile, pollute.*

inrideō, -ridere, -rīsi, -risum, [in + rideō], 2, a., *laugh at, jeer at, ridicule.*

inritō, adv., *in vain, to no purpose.*

inruō, -ruere, -ruī, —, [in + ruō], 3, a., *rush in, invade, make an attack.*

inscientia, -ae, [insciēns], f., *want of knowledge, inexperience, ignorance.*

inscius, -a, -um, adj., *not knowing, ignorant, unaware.*

insequor, -sequi, -secūtus sum, [in + sequor], 3, dep., a., *follow, come next; pursue; overtake.*

inserō, -serere, -serui, -sertum, [in + serō], 3, a., *put in, insert; introduce, join, enroll.*

insideō, -sidere, -sedi, -sessum, [in + sedeō], 2, n. and a., *sit upon; settle on, occupy; be fixed, be inherent in, adhere to.*

insidiae, -arum, [cf. insideō], f., pl., *snare, trap, ambush; artifice, plot.*

insidior, -ari, -atus sum, [insidiae], 1, dep., n., *lie in wait for, watch for, plot against.*

insigne, -is, [insignis], n., *mark, indication; badge; honor.*

insignis, -e, [in + signum], adj., *distinguished by a mark, conspicuous; noted, eminent, prominent.*

insitus, -a, -um, [part. of inserō], adj., *ingrafted, inborn, innate.*

Insolēns, -entis, [in + solēns, part. of solēo], adj., *unaccustomed; immoderate, haughty, insolent*.

Insolenter, comp. insolentius, sup. insolentissimē, [insolēns], adv., *unusually; haughtily, insolently*.

Inspērābilis, -e, [in + spērābilis], adj., *not to be hoped for, unhelped for*.

Instinctus, -a, -um, [part. of instinguō], adj., *instigated; animated, inspired*.

Instituō, -ere, -stitui, -stitūtum, [in + statuō], 3, a. and n., *put in place, plant, fix; arrange; found, establish; begin; teach, instruct*.

Institūtum, -ī, [part. of instituō], n., *purpose, intention, design; institution, ordinance, decree*.

Instructus, -a, -um, [part. of instruō], adj., *furnished, provided; arranged; instructed, taught*.

Instrūmentum, -ī, [instruō], n., *implement, tool, instrument; coll. in sing., instruments, stock*.

Instruō, -ere, -struī, -strūctum, [in + struō], 3, a., *build in; make ready, provide; of troops, draw up, array*.

Insusurrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *whisper to; suggest*.

Insum, -esse, -fui, [in + sum], irr. n., *be in, be upon; belong to*.

Intāctus, -a, -um, [in + tāctus, from tangō], adj., *untouched, uninjured, intact; untried*.

integer, -gra, -grum, [in-, cf. tangō], adj., *untouched, whole; uninjured, unwounded; fresh, new*.

Intellegō, -legere, -lēxī, -lēctum, [inter + legō], 3, a., *come to know, perceive, understand*.

Intendō, -ere, -tendī, -tentum or -tēnsium, [in + tendō], 3, a., *stretch out, extend; aim, direct; increase*.

intentus, -a, -um, [part. of intendō], adj., *attentive, intent*.

inter, prep. with acc. only, *among; of position and relation, between, among, into the midst of; of time, between, during, in, within*.

intercalārius, -a, -um, adj., *for insertion, intercalary*.

intercalō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *insert in the calendar, intercalate*.

intercipiō, -ere, -cēpi, -ceptum, [inter + capiō], 3, a., *seize in passing, intercept; usurp; interrupt*.

interdicō, -dicere, -dixī, -dictum, [inter + dicō], 3, a. and n., *interpose by speaking, interdict, prohibit*.

interdiū, [inter + diū], adv., *in the daytime, by day*.

interdum, [inter + dum], adv., *sometimes, occasionally, now and then*.

intereā, [inter + eā], adv., *meanwhile, in the meantime*.

intereō, -īre, -īī, -itum, [inter + eō], irr., n., *go among; be lost, perish, die*.

interfactor, -ōris, [interficiō], m., slayer, assassin.

interficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectum, [inter + faciō], 3, a., put out of the way, destroy, kill.

intericiō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum, [inter + iaciō], 3, a., throw between, set between; interpose, intervene.

interim, adv., meanwhile, in the meantime.

interimō, -imere, -ēmī, -emptum, [inter + emō], 3, a., take away; kill, destroy.

interitus, -ūs, [intereō], m., overthrow, fall, destruction.

internūntius, -ī, [inter + nūntius], m., go-between, messenger.

interpretor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [interpret], 1, dep., a., explain, interpret; understand.

interrogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [inter + rogō], 1, a., ask, question, examine.

interrumpō, -rumpere, -rūpī, -ruptum, [inter + rumpō], 3, a., break apart, break through, break down.

intersum, -esse, -fuī, [inter + sum], irr., n., lie between; intervene; be present. Impers., interest, it makes a difference; it concerns.

intervallum, -ī, [inter + vāl-lum], n., space between palisades; interval, distance; interval of time.

intervertō, -ere, -vertī, -versum, [inter + vertō], 3, a., turn

aside, intercept, embezzle, misappropriate.

intimus, -a, -um, adj. sup., comp. interior, inmost, deepest, profound; intimate.

intolerābilis, -e, [in- + tolerābilis], adj., irresistible, intolerable, unendurable.

intrā, adv. and prep. with acc. only, within; of time, during.

intrō, adv., to the inside; within.

intrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [cf. intrā], 1, a., go into, enter; penetrate, reach.

intrōdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductum, [intrō + dūcō], 3, a., lead in, bring in.

intrōrumpō, -ere, -rūpī, -ruptum, [intrō + rumpō], 3, a., break in, enter by force, rush in.

intueor, -tuērī, -tuitus sum, [in + tueor], 2, dep., look upon, look closely at.

intumescō, -tumēscere, -tumūī, —, 3, inch., n., swell up, rise; become angry; swell with pride.

inundō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [in + undō, from unda, wave], 1, a., overflow, inundate; spread.

inūsītātus, -a, -um, [in- + ūsītātus], adj., unusual, uncommon.

invādō, -vādere, -vāsī, -vāsum, [in + vādō], 3, a., go into, enter; attack, invade; seize, take possession of.

invalidus, -a, -um, [in- + validus], adj., not strong, weak, feeble.

invehō, -vehere, -vēxī, -vectum, [in + vehō], 3, a., carry in, carry to; pass., ride into; fall upon, attack.

ī-veniō, -venire, -vēnī, -ventum, [in + veniō], 4, a., come upon, find, meet with; discover; acquire.

invicem or **in vicem**, adv., by turns, one after the other.

invidēō, -vidēre, -vidī, -vīsum, [in + videō], 2, n. and a., look askance at; envy, be prejudiced against.

invidia, -ae, [cf. invidēō], f., envy, jealousy; ill will, odium, unpopularity.

invidiōsus, -a, -um, [invidia], adj., full of envy, invidious; exciting envy, hateful, unpopular.

inviolātus, -a, -um, [in + violātus], adj., unhurt, uninjured, inviolate; inviolable.

invisus, -a, -um, [part. of invidēō], adj., hated, detested, hateful.

invītō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., invite, ask; feast, entertain; allure, attract.

invītus, -a, -um, adj., against the will, unwilling.

iocus, -ī, m., pl. iocī or ioca, -ōrum, jest, joke.

ipse, ipsa, ipsum, gen. ipsius, dem. pro., self; himself, herself, itself; often best rendered freely, very, just, mere, in person.

ira, -ae, f., anger, wrath; passion.

Irācundia, -ae, [Irācundus], f., proneness to anger, hasty temper; anger, wrath.

Irātus, -a, -um, [part. of Irāscor], adj., angered, enraged, violent; in anger.

is, ea, id, gen. eius, dem. pro., he, she, it; that, this, the, the one; before ut, such.

iste, ista, istud, gen. istius, dem. pro., that of yours, that, this; he, she, it; such.

ita, adv., in this manner, so, thus, as follows.

Italicus, -a, -um, adj., of Italy, Italian. As subst., Italicī, -ōrum, m. pl., the Italians, as distinguished from the Roman citizens.

itaque, [ita + -que], conj., and so, therefore, accordingly.

item, adv., besides, also.

iter, itineris, [cf. eō], n., going; journey, march; way, road.

iterum, adv., again, a second time.

Iuba, -ae, m., Juba, the name of a king of Numidia, who sided with Pompey and was defeated by Caesar.

iubeō, iubēre, iussī, iussum, 2, a., order, give orders, command, decree, enact.

iūcundē, comp. iūcundius, sup. iūcundissimē, adv., agreeably, delightfully.

iūcundus, -a, -um, adj., pleasant, agreeable, delightful.

Iūdāea, -ae, f., Judaea, a country bordering the southeastern part of the Mediterranean Sea.

Iūdaeus, -a, -um, adj., of *Judaea*.

As subst., **Iūdaeus**, -ī, m., a *Jew*.

iūdex, -icis, [iūs, cf. *dico*], m. and f., *judge, juror*.

iūdictum, -ī, [iūdex], n., *trial, court; judgment, decision*.

iūdicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [iūdex], 1, a., *examine judicially, judge; proclaim, declare, resolve, conclude*.

iūgerum, -ī, gen. pl. iūgerūm, n., an *acre, juger* (about two-thirds of an English acre).

iugulum, -ī, (dim. of *iugum*), n., *collar bone; throat, neck*.

iugum, -ī, n., *yoke, collar; summit, range of mountains*.

Iugurtha, -ae, m., *Jugurtha*, king of Numidia, who carried on war with the Romans between 111 and 106 B.C. He was defeated by Marius. See p. 54.

Iugurthinus, -a, -um, adj., of *Jugurtha*, with *Jugurtha, Jugurthine*.

Iūlius, -a, name of a celebrated Roman gens. See **Caesar**. To this gens belonged **Iūlia**, -ae, f., *Julia*, daughter of Caesar, and wife of Pompey.

iungō, iungere, iūnxī, iūctum, 3, a., *join together, unite*.

iūnior, -ius, comp.; see **iuvenis**.

Iūnius, -a, name of a prominent Roman gens. See **Brūtus**.

Iuppiter, Iovis, m., *Jupiter*, the highest of the gods.

iūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [iūs], 1, n. and a., *swear, take oath; swear to; swear by, call to witness*.

iūs, iūris, n., *that which is binding, right, justice; court of justice, place of trial; abl. iūre, justly*.

iūsiurandum, iūrisiurandī, n., *oath*.

iussus, -ūs, only abl. sing. in use, [iubeō], m., *order, command*.

iūstitia, -ae, [cf. iūs], f., *justice, uprightness*.

iuvenis, -is, comp. iūnior, adj., *young, youthful*. As subst., **iuvenis**, -is, m., *young person, youth* (between twenty and forty years). **iūniōrēs**, -um, m., pl., *those eligible for military service*, the members of each century who were under forty-six years of age.

iuventa, -ae, [iuvenis], f., *age of youth, youth*.

iuventūs, -ūtis, [iuvenis], f., *age of youth, youth; by metonymy, coll., young people*.

K.

Kalendae, -ārum, f. pl., *day of proclamation, Calends, first of the month*.

L.

L., with proper names = *Lūcius*, a Roman forename.

labor, -ōris, m., *labor, toil, exertion; hardship, distress*.

labōriōsē, comp. labōriōsius, sup. labōriōsissimē, [labōriōsus], adv., *laboriously*.

labōriōsus, -a, -um, [labor], adj., *full of labor, laborious; toilsome; inclined to labor*.

- labōrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [labor], 1, n. and a., *labor, toil; work out, produce by toil; suffer, be hard pressed.*
- Lacedaemonius**, -a, -um, adj., of *Lacedaemon*, the chief city of Laconia, in the southeastern part of the Peloponnesus, *Lacedaemonian*. As subst., *Lacedaemonii*, -ōrum, m., pl., the *Lacedaemonians*, inhabitants of Lacedaemon.
- lacerō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *tear to pieces, rend; ruin.*
- laccessō**, -ere, -īvī, -ītum, 3, a., *excite, provoke, challenge; urge, stimulate.*
- lacrima**, -ae, f., *tear.*
- lacrimō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [lacrima], 1, n., *shed tears; lament, bewail.*
- lacus**, -ūs, *lake, pond, pool.*
- laedō**, *laedere, laesī, laesum*, 3, a., *hurt, wound; vex, insult, offend.*
- Laelius**, -ī, m., *Laelius*, gentile name of C. Laelius, a friend of Scipio Africanus the elder.
- laetitia**, -ae, [laetus], f., *joy, exultation, rejoicing.*
- laetus**, -a, -um, adj., *cheerful, joyful, glad.*
- Laevinus**, -ī, m., *Laevinus*, family name of P. Valerius Laevinus. See p. 17.
- laevus**, -a, -um, adj., *left, on the left hand; of ill omen, unlucky; awkward, foolish.* As subst., *laeva*, -ae, f., (sc. *manus*), *left hand, left arm.*
- lambō**, *lambere*, —, —, 3, a., *lick, lap.*
- lāmentor**, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., n. and a., *lament, weep; bewail, weep for.*
- lāmina**, -ae, f., *thin slice; plate, leaf.*
- lāna**, -ae, f., *wool; working in wool, spinning.*
- lancea**, -ae, f., *a light spear; spear, lance.*
- lapideus**, -a, -um, [lapis], adj., of *stone, stone.*
- lapis**, -idis, m., *stone; mile-stone.*
- laqueus**, -ī, m., *noose, snare, halter.*
- Lārentia**, -ae, f., see *Acca.*
- largitiō**, -ōnis, [largior], f., *giving freely, generosity, largess; bribery.*
- latebra**, -ae, [lateō], f., usually pl., *hiding-place, retreat.*
- lateō**, -ēre, -uī, —, 2, n., *lie hid, be concealed; escape notice.*
- latericius**, -a, -um, [later, brick], adj., *made of bricks, brickwork.*
- Latīnus**, -a, -um, adj., of *Latium, Latin*. As subst., *Latīnī*, -ōrum, m., pl., *the Latins.*
- lātrō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, n. and a., *bark; bark at.*
- latrō**, -ōnis, m., *freebooter, highwayman, robber, brigand.*
- latus**, -eris, n., *side, flank.*
- laudandus**, -a, -um, [part. of laudō], adj., *praiseworthy, commendable.*
- laudō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [laus], 1, a., *praise, extol.*

- laurea**, -ae, f., *laurel-tree, bay; laurel crown.*
- laus, laudis**, f., *praise, glory, renown.*
- laxitās, -ātis**, f., *width, spaciousness.*
- lectīca, -ae**, f., *litter, sedan-chair; see n. to p. 20, l. 3.*
- lectulus, -ī**, [dim. of *lectus*], m., *small couch, bed.*
- lectus, -ī**, m., *couch, bed.*
- lēgātīō, -ōnis**, f., *embassy, legation.*
- lēgātus, -ī**, m., *ambassador, legate, envoy; deputy, lieutenant.*
- legiō, -ōnis**, [cf. *legō*], f., *legion.*
- lēgitimus, -a, -um**, [lēx], adj., *fixed by law, lawful, legal; just, proper.*
- legō, legere, lēgī, lēctum**, 3, a., *bring together, gather, collect; choose, appoint; review, read.*
- lēnis, -e**, adj., *smooth, soft, gentle; kind, favorable.*
- lēnitās, -ātis**, [lēnis], f., *softness, gentleness, mildness.*
- lēniter**, [lēnis], adv., *softly, mildly, quietly, lightly.*
- lēnōcīnium, -ī**, n., *allurement, enticement, charm; personal adornment.*
- Lentulus, -ī**, m., *Lentulus*, name of a distinguished family of the Cornelian gens; in this book, *P. Cornēlius Lentulus Sūra*, a prominent member of the Cati-
linarian conspiracy.
- lentus, -a, -um**, [cf. *lēnis*], adj., *pliant, flexible, tough; slow, sluggish; easy, calm.*
- Lepīdus, -ī**, m., *Lepidus*, family name of *M. Aemilius Lepidus*, a member, with Antony and Octavianus, of the second triumvirate.
- lētālis, -e**, [lētum], adj., *deadly, fatal.*
- levis, -e**, adj., *light; slight, trivial.*
- leviter**, [levis], adv., *lightly, slightly.*
- lēx, lēgis**, f., *enactment, law, rule; condition, stipulation.*
- libēns, -entis**, [part. of *libet*], adj., *willing, with good will, with pleasure, glad.*
- libenter**, [libēns], adv., *willingly, gladly.*
- liber, -era, -erum**, adj., *free, unrestrained, unchecked; generous.*
- liber, -brī**, m., *book; account-book.*
- liberālis, -e**, [liber], adj., *befitting a freeman, dignified; liberal, generous.*
- liberālitās, -ātis**, [liberālis], f., *nobility, kindness, courtesy; generosity.*
- liberāliter**, [liberālis], adv., *nobly, kindly; generously.*
- liberō, [liber]**, adv., *freely; openly, boldly.*
- liberī, -ōrum or -ūm**, [liber], m., pl., *free persons; hence children of a family, children.*
- liberō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum**, [liber], I, a., *set free, liberate, free; absolve, acquit.*
- libertās, -ātis**, [liber], f., *freedom, liberty; freedom of speech.*
- libertus, -ī**, [liber], m., *freed man.*

libīdō, -inis, [libet], f., *pleasure, delight; wantonness.*

librō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [libra, *balance*], 1, a., *poise, balance; hurl, dash, throw.*

licentia, -ae, [licet], f., *freedom, liberty, license.*

licet, licēre, licuit and **licitum** est, 2, n., *impers., it is lawful, it is permitted.*

lictor, -ōris, m., *lictor, official attendant upon a magistrate; see n. to p. 8, line 6.*

lignus, -a, -um, [lignum], adj., *of wood, wooden.*

limen, -inis, n., *cross-piece; threshold, lintel, sill.*

lineamentum, -ī, n., *line; feature, lineament.*

lingua, -ae, f., *tongue; by metonymy, language.*

liquefaciō, -ere, -feci, -factum, [liqueō + faciō], 3, a., *make liquid, melt; enervate.*

• **Literninus**, -a, -um, adj., *at Liternum*, a town on the coast of Campania, to which Scipio retired into voluntary exile.

litigātor, -ōris, m., *party to a lawsuit, litigant.*

littera, -ae, f., *letter of the alphabet; writing, document; pl., letter, epistle; literature.*

litterātus, -a, -um, [littera], adj., *lettered, learned, educated.*

litus, -oris, n., *sea-shore, beach, strand.*

Livius, -ī, m., *Livius*, gentile name of *M. Livius Salinātor*, who defeated Hasdrubal at the

Metaurus river in 207 B.C. See n. to p. 30, l. 3.

locō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [locus], 1, a., *place, put; let, lease; contract for, have done by contract.*

Locrī, -ōrum, m., pl., *Locri Epizephyrīi*, a Greek town in Brutium, in southwestern Italy.

locuplēs, -ētis, [locus, cf. pleō], adj., *rich in lands; opulent, rich.*

locus, -ī, m., pl. locī, -ōrum, m., *single places; loca, -ōrum, n., places connected, region, place, spot, locality, region; station, post.*

longē, comp. *longius*, sup. *longissimō*, [longus], adv., *a long way off, at a distance; greatly, by far.*

longinquus, -a, -um, [longus], adj., *far removed, remote, distant.*

loquor, loquī, locūtus sum, 3, dep., n. and a., *speak, talk, say, tell.*

lōrica, -ae, [lōrum], f., *leather cuirass, corselet, coat-of-mail; protection.*

lōrum, -ī, n., *strip of leather, thong, strap; pl., reins, bridle.*

Lūcius, -ī, abbreviated *L.*, m., *Lucius*, a Roman forename.

Lucretia, -ae, f., *Lucretia*, wife of Tarquinius Collatinus, and a type of the Roman matron of the olden time. See p. 14, l. 20 fol.

lūctor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., n., *wrestle, struggle, strive, contend.*

lūctus, -ūs, [cf. *lugeō*], m., *sorrow, mourning, grief*.

Lūcullus, -ī, m., *Lucullus*, family name of *L. Licinius Lucullus*, consul in B.C. 74. He distinguished himself by his successes against Mithridates, but failed to bring the war to a successful termination, and was recalled. On his return he gave himself up to a life of luxury.

lūcus, -ī, m., *sacred grove; wood, grove*.

lūdibrium, -ī, [lūdus], n., *mockery, derision; laughing-stock, jest*.

lūdicer, -cra, -crum, [lūdus], adj., *belonging to play, in sport, sportive*. *rēs lūdica*, the drama.

lūdus, -ī, m., *game, play; public game; sport, jest*.

lūgeō, -ēre, *lūxī*, lūctum, 2, n. and a., *grieve, lament; deplore*.

lūgubris, -e, [cf. *lūgeō*], adj., *of mourning, mourning; doleful, mournful*.

lūmen, -inis, n., *light; light of the eye, eye; glory, ornament*.

lūna, -ae, f., *the moon*.

lupa, -ae, f., *she-wolf*.

Lūsitanus, -a, -um, adj., *of Lusitania*, the modern Portugal, *Lusitanian*. As subst., *Lūsitanus*, -ī, m., *a Lusitanian, inhabitant of Lusitania*.

lūstrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [lūstrum], 1, a., *light up, illuminate; review, inspect, survey, examine; purify*.

lūx, lūcis, f., *light, brightness; day*.

lūxus, -ūs, m., *excess, indulgence, luxury; splendor*.

M.

M., with proper names = *Mārcus*, a Roman forename.

Macedō, -ōnis, m., *a Macedonian*.

Macedonia, -ae, f., *Macedonia*, a country north of Greece.

māchina, -ae, f., *machine, engine of war; contrivance, trick*.

māctō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [māctus], 1, a., *magnify, glorify; offer sacrifice; kill*.

māctus, -a, -um, adj., *worshipped, honored*. *mācte virtūte estō*, be increased in your virtue! *good luck! well done!*

Maecēnās, -ātis, m., *Maecenas*, family name of *C. Cilnius Maecēnās*, an intimate friend and trusted counsellor of Augustus.

maestus, -a, -um, adj., *full of sadness, sad, gloomy, dejected*.

magis, [cf. *māgnus*], sup. *māximē*, adv., comp., *more, in a higher degree, rather*.

magister, -trī, [cf. *māgnus*], m., *master, chief; teacher, guardian*.

magistrātus, -ūs, [magister], m., *office of master, civil office, magistracy*.

māgnificus, -a, -um, [māgnus, cf. *faciō*], adj., *great, noble, distinguished; splendid, magnificent*.

māgnitūdō, -inis, [māgnus], f., *greatness, size; great number.*

māgnopere, or **māgnō opere**, adv., *greatly, very much.*

māgnus, -a, -um, comp. **māior**, sup. **māximus**, adj., *great, large, spacious; mighty, loud; comp. and sup. elder, eldest.* As subst., **Māgnus**, -ī, m., *the Great*, surname of Cn. Pompēius Māgnus.

Maharbal, -alis, m., *Maharbal*, a Carthaginian commander.

māiestās, -ātis, [māior], f., *greatness, dignity; authority, sovereign power.* **crimen māiestātis**, *charge of high-treason.*

māior, -ius, see **māgnus**.

male, [malus], comp. **pēius**, sup. **pessimē**, adv., *badly, wickedly; imperfectly, barely, scarcely, with difficulty.*

maledictum, -ī, [maledicō], n., *foul saying, abusive word.*

mālō, **mälle**, **mālui**, —, [magis + volō], irr., a., *choose rather, prefer.*

malum, -ī, [malus], n., *evil, mischief, calamity.*

malus, -a, -um, comp. **pēior**, sup. **pessimus**, adj., *bad, wicked; unfavorable, unfortunate.*

Māmūrius, -ī, m., *Mamurius*, a worker in iron, who made the sacred shields (*ancilia*) for Numa.

mandātum, -ī, [part. of **mandō**], n., *charge, order, command.*

mandō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [manus + dō], 1, a., *put in the hand, hand over, deliver; commit, consign; order, command.*

mandō, -ere, **mandi**, **mānsum**, 3, a., *chew; eat, devour.*

maneō, **manēre**, **mānāi**, **mānsum**, 2, n. and a., *remain, tarry; last, continue; wait for.*

manifestus, -a, -um, [manus], adj., *palpable, clear, manifest, evident; caught, convicted.*

manipulus, -ī, [manus, pleō], m., *handful, bundle of hay; company, manipule*, one-third of a cohort, whose standard originally bore a wisp of hay.

Mānius, -ī, abbreviated **M'**, m., *Manius*, a Roman forename.

mānō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, 1, n. and a., *flow, run, trickle; give forth.*

mānsuētūdō, -inis, [mānsuētus, tame], f., *tameness, mildness, gentleness.*

manubiae, -ārum, [manus], f., pl., *booty, prize-money.*

manūmittō, -ere, -misi, -missum, [manus + mittō], 3, a., *release, emancipate, set free.*

manus, -ūs, f., *hand; work, skill; force, strength; band, troops.*

Mārcus, -ī, abbreviated **M.**, m., *Marcus*, a Roman forename.

Mārcius, -a, name of a Roman gens. In this book are mentioned:

(1) *Ancus Mārcius*, fourth king of Rome.

(2) *C. Mārcius Coriolānus*. See p. 16.

mare, **maris**, n., *the sea.* **Mare Superum**, *the upper sea, the Adriatic.*

margarīta, -ae, f., *pearl*.

Mariānus, -a, -um, adj., of *Marius*, *Marian*.

marītus, -a, -um, adj., of *marriage*, *nuptial*. As subst., *marītus*, -ī, m., *married man*, *husband*.

Marius, -ī, m., *Marius*, gentile name of *C. Marius*. See p. 48.

marmor, -oris, n., *marble*; pl., *varieties of marble*.

marmoreus, -a, -um, [*marmor*], adj., of *marble*, *marble*.

Mārs, **Mārtis**, m., *Mars*, the Roman god of war; by metonymy, *war*, *battle*. *dubiō Mārte*, in an indecisive contest.

Mārtius, -a, -um, adj., of *Mars*, to *Mars*, *martial*; of the month of *March*, of *March*.

Masinissa, -ae, m., *Masinissa*, a prince of *Numidia*, friend and ally of *Scipio Africanus* the elder.

Massīva, -ae, m., *Massiva*, a *Numidian* youth, nephew of *Massinissa*.

māter, **mātris**, f., *mother*, *parent*.

māternus, -a, -um, [*māter*], adj., of a *mother*, *maternal*; on the *mother's side*.

mātrimōnium, -ī, [*māter*], n., *wedlock*, *marriage*, *matrimony*.

mātrōna, -ae, [*māter*], f., a *married woman*, *wife*, *matron*.

Maurī, -ōrum, m., pl., the *Moors*, inhabitants of *Mauritania*, in northwestern *Africa*, the modern *Morocco*.

māximē, [*māximus*], adv., in the highest degree, particularly; especially, exceedingly, very.

māximus, -a, -um, adj., sup. of *māgnus*. As subst., *Māximus*, -ī, m., *Māximus*, surname of *Q. Fabius Māximus*; see p. 27.

medicāmentum, -ī, [*medicō*], n., *drug*, *medicine*, *potion*; *cure*, *relief*.

medicus, -ī, m., *doctor*, *physician*, *surgeon*.

meditor, -ārī, -ātus sum, i, dep., n. and a., *reflect*, *consider*, *meditate*; *plan*, *devise*; *practise*.

mediūm, -ī, [*medius*], n., *middle*, *centre*, *intervening space*. in *mediūm prōferre*, to *produce*, *offer*, *bring out*.

medius, -a, -um, adj., in the *middle*, *mid*, *middle*; *moderate*.

mellor, -ius, adj., comp. of *bonus*.

Memmius, -ī, m., *Memmius*, gentile name of *C. Memmius Gemellus*, an opponent of *Julius Caesar*. He secured the consulship, however, by *Caesar's* aid, in 54 B.C.

memorābilis, -e, [*memorō*], adj., worth *telling*, *memorable*; *remarkable*.

memoria, -ae, [*memor*, *mindful*], f., *memory*, *remembrance*; *period of recollection*.

memorō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [*memor*], i, a., *bring to mind*, *tell*, *speak of*, *say*.

mēns, **mentis**, f., *mind*, *intellect*; *feeling*, *judgment*, *intelligence*; *purpose*, *intent*, *meaning*; *plan*.

mēnsa, -ae, f., *table; course at dinner.*

mēnsis, -is, m., *month.*

mentīō, -ōnia, f., *a calling to mind, mention.*

mereō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, 2, a., *deserve, merit; earn.*

mergō, -ere, -sī, -sum, 3, a., *dip, plunge in, swallow up.*

meritō, [meritum], adv., *justly.*

meritum, -ī, [mereō], n., *merit, service; worth, value.*

merx, mercis, f., *goods, wares, merchandise.*

Metellus, -ī, m., *Metellus*, name of a distinguished family of the Caecilian gens. In this book are mentioned:

(1) *Q. Caecilius Metellus Numidicus*, consul B.C. 109. He conducted the war against Jugurtha successfully, until he was superseded by Marius.

(2) *Q. Caecilius Metellus Pius*, consul B.C. 80. He was a successful general under Sulla, and also against Sertorius.

mētor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., a., *measure, measure off, mark out.*

Mettius, -ī, m., *Mettius*, forename of *Mettius Fufetius*, leader of the Albans in the time of Tullus Hostilius.

metus, -ūs, m., *fear, dread; terror.*

meus, -a, -um, [mē], poss. pron., adj., *of me, my, mine.* As subst., *meī*, -ōrum, m., pl., *my friends, my kindred, my soldiers.*

micō, -āre, -uī, —, 1, n., *move quickly to and fro, quiver; flash, gleam.*

mī, voc. of *meus*.

mīles, -itis, m., *soldier*; coll. by metonymy, *soldiery, soldiers.*

Mīlētus, -ī, f., *Miletus*, an Ionian city on the western coast of Asia Minor, near Ephesus.

mīlēns, [mille], num. adv., *a thousand times.*

mīlītāris, -e, [mīles], adj., *of a soldier, soldierly; of war, military, warlike.*

mīlitia, -ae, [mīles], f., *military service, warfare, war.* Loc. *mīlitiae*, *in the field, in war*; often contrasted with *domī*, *at home, in peace.*

mīlitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [mīles], 1, a., *be a soldier, perform military service, make war.*

mīlle, indecl. in sing., pl., *milīa* or *millīa*, -ium, *thousand.* As subst., n., (sc. *passuum*), *mile.*

mīmus, -ī, m., *comic actor, mimic; farce.*

minimē, [minus], sup. of *parum*. adv., *least of all, least, very little; not at all, by no means.*

minister, -tra, -trum, adj., *subordinate, ministering.* As subst., *minister*, -trī, m., *attendant, waiter, servant, helper.*

minitor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [freq. of *minor*], 1, dep., a., *threaten, menace.*

minor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., n. and a., *jut forth; threaten, menace.*

Minucius, -ī, m., *Minucius*, gentile name of *M. Minucius Rufus*, master of horse under Q. Fabius Maximus. See p. 28, l. 27 fol.

Minturnae, -ārum, f., pl., *Minturnae*, a town in northwestern Campania, on the coast.

minuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtum, [cf. minor], 3, a., *make small, diminish, lessen; weaken.*

minus, adv., comp. of parum, *less, by no means.*

mirābilia, -e, [mīror], adj., *wonderful, extraordinary, amazing.*

mirāculum, -ī, [mīror], n., *marvellous thing, strange thing, miracle.*

mīrandus, -a, -um, [part. of mīror], adj., *to be wondered at, wonderful, strange.*

mīrificus, -a, -um, [mīrus, cf. faciō], adj., *wonderful, marvellous, strange.*

mīror, -ārī, -ātus sum, [mīrus], 1, dep., n. and a., *wonder, marvel; wonder at; admire, esteem.*

mīrus, -a, -um, adj., *wonderful, amazing, extraordinary.*

miser, -era, -erum, adj., *wretched, unfortunate; poor, worthless.*

misericors, -cordis, [misereō + cor], adj., *tender-hearted, pitiful, merciful.*

miseror, -ārī, -ātus sum, [miser], 1, dep., n. and a., *lament, deplore, pity.*

missiō, -ōnis, [mittō], f., *sending; release, liberation; discharge from service, dismissal.*

Mithridātēs, -is, m., *Mithridates*, the name of several kings of Pontus; in this book refers to Mithridates VI. surnamed the Great. See note to p. 51, l. 26.

Mithridāticus, -a, -um, adj., *of Mithridates, with Mithridates, Mithridatic.*

mītigō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [mītis + agō], 1, a., *soften, ripen; make gentle, humanize; soothe, assuage, mitigate.*

mītis, -e, adj., *mild, mellow, ripe; soft, gentle, kind.*

mittō, mittere, mīsi, missum, 3, a., *send, dismiss; hurl, throw.*

Mitylēnae, -ārum, f., pl., *Mitylene*, chief city of the island of Lesbos, in the northeastern part of the Aegean Sea.

moderātiō, -ōnis, [moderor], f., *controlling, guidance; moderation, self-control.*

moderātus, -a, -um, comp. moderātor, sup. moderātissimus, [part. of moderor], adj., *within bounds, moderate; modest, restrained.*

modicus, -a, -um, [modus], adj., *in proper measure, moderate, modest, temperate; middling, mean, mediocre.*

modius, -ī, [modus], m., *corn-measure, peck, modius*, containing sixteen sextārii, about two gallons.

modo, [modus], adv., *only, merely; just now, but now. nōn modo . . . sed etiam, not only . . . but also.*

modus, -ī, m., *measure, extent; limit, end; way, manner.*

moenia, -ium, n., pl., *defensive walls, ramparts, city walls; by metonymy, walled town.*

mōlēs, -is, f., *mass, huge bulk, weight; massive structure, dam, mole; difficulty, labor.*

molestē, [molestus], adv., *with trouble, with difficulty, with vexation.* molestē ferre, *to be vexed at, to be annoyed at.*

molestia, -ae, [molestus], f., *trouble, uneasiness, annoyance.*

molestus, -a, -um, [mōlēs], adj., *troublesome, irksome, annoying, disagreeable.*

mōlior, -irī, -itus sum, [mōlēs], 4, dep., n. and a., *make an exertion, struggle, toil; build, construct; undertake.*

mollis, -e, adj., *yielding, pliant, soft, tender; effeminate, unmanly.*

Molō, -ōnis, m., *Molo*, surname of Apollōnius Molō. See **Apollōnius**.

mōmentum, -ī, [moveō], n., *movement, motion; brief space of time, moment; cause, circumstance.*

moneō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, 2, a., *re-mind, admonish; advise, warn, teach; predict, foretell.*

monitus, -ūs, [moneō], m., *re-minding, admonition, counsel.*

mōns, montis, m., *mountain.*

mōnstrum, -ī, n., *divine omen, wonder, portent; monster; horrible sight, awful deed.*

mora, -ae, f., *delay, procrastination; obstruction, cause of delay.*

morbus, -ī, [moriōr], m., *sickness, disease, illness.*

moriōr, morī and morīrī, mortuus sum, fut. part. moritūrus, [cf. mors], 3, dep., n., *die.*

moror, -ārī, -ātus sum, [mora], 1, dep., *delay, linger; hinder.*

mors, mortis, f., *death.*

morsus, -ūs, [mordeō], m., *biting, bite; pain.*

mortālis, -is, [mors], adj., *mortal, human.* As subst., *man, mortal.*

mortuus, -a, -um, [part. of morior], adj., *dead.* As subst., *mortuus*, -ī, m., *dead man.*

mōs, mōris, m., *habit, custom; pl., conduct; character.*

mōtus, -ūs, [cf. moveō], m., *moving, motion; gesture; impulse, passion; agitation, tumult, commotion, insurrection.*

moveō, -ēre, mōvī, mōtum, 2, a. and n., *move, stir, set in motion, remove; affect, stir.*

mox, adv., *soon, presently; thereupon, next.*

mūcrō, -ōnis, m., *sharp point, edge; sword's point, sword.*

muliebriter, [muliebris], adv., *like a woman; effeminately.*

mulier, -ieris, f., *woman; wife.*

muliercula, -ae, [dim. of mulier], f., *little woman; young woman, girl.*

multiplex, -icis, [multus, cf. plicō], adj., *with many folds, manifold, many; many times as great; of many parts.*

multitūdō, -inis, [multus], f., *large number, multitude, throng; the common people.*

multō, [multus], adv., *by much, much, a great deal.*

multō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [multa, fine], 1, a., *punish, sentence to pay, fine.*

multum, [multus], adv., *greatly, much.*

multus, -a, -um, comp. **plūs**, sup. **plūrimus**, adj., *much*; pl., *many, a great number of.* As subst., **multī**, -ōrum, m., pl., *many people*; **multa**, -ōrum, n., pl., *many things, much.*

munditia, -ae, usually pl., f., *cleanliness, neatness; elegance, fineness.*

mūnia, -ōrum, n., pl., *duties, functions; official duties.*

mūniō, -īre, -īvi, -ītum, [moenia], 4, a., *defend by a wall, protect*; of roads, *make, build.*

mūnitus, -a, -um, [part. of mūniō], adj., *fortified, protected, defended.*

mūnus, -eris, n., *service, office, function, duty; present, gift.*

mūraena, -ae, f., *muraena, a kind of sea-fish.*

mūrus, -ī, m., *wall, city wall; bulwark.*

Mutina, -ae, f., *Mutina*, an important city in Cisalpine Gaul, the modern *Modena*, where Antony was defeated by Octavianus in 43 B.C.

Mutinēnsis, -e, adj., *of Mutina, at Mutina.*

mūtō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [freq. of moveō], 1, a., *move, remove; change, alter, exchange.*

mūtūus, -a, -um, [mūtō], adj., *borrowed, lent; in return, mutual.*

N.

nam, conj., *for; because, inasmuch as.*

namque, [nam + -que], conj., *for, and in fact, inasmuch as.*

nancīscor, **nancīscī**, **nactus** or **nactus sum**, 3, dep., a., *get, obtain, receive; meet with, find.*

nārrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, 1, a., *make known, say, tell; recount, describe.*

nāscor, **nāscī**, **nātus sum**, 3, dep., n., *be born, be produced; arise, grow.*

Nāsica, -ae, m., *Nāsica*, a surname common in the Scipio family. In this book refers to *P. Cornēlius Scīpiō Nāsica Serāpiō*, leader of the senate against Tiberius Gracchus.

nāsus, -ī, m., *nose; sense of smell.*
nātiō, -ōnis, [cf. **nātus**], f., *birth; race, kind; nation, people.*

nātūra, -ae, [cf. **nāscor**], f., *birth; nature, character; personified, Nature.*

nātus, -a, -um, [part. of **nāscor**], adj., *born, arisen.* As subst., **nātus**, -ī, m., *son.*

nātus, -ūs, only in abl. sing., m., *birth, age.*

naufragium, -ī, [nāvis, cf. frangō], n., *shipwreck; ruin, loss.*

nāvālis, -e, [nāvis], adj., *of ships, nautical, naval.*

nāvicula, -ae, [dim. of nāvis], f., *small vessel, boat, skiff.*

nāvigium, -ī, [nāvis, cf. agō], n., *vessel, ship, bark, boat.*

nāvis, -is, f., *ship.*

Nāvius, -ī, m., *Navius. See Attus.*

nāvō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, 1, a., *do zealously, perform diligently.*

nē, adv. and conj.:

(1) As adv., *not. nē . . . quidem, not even.*

(2) As conj., *that not, lest, for fear that.*

-ne, inter. adv., and conj., enclitic:

(1) As adv., *untranslatable, except in the inflection of the voice, introducing direct questions.*

(2) As conj., *whether, introducing indirect questions.*

nebulō, -ōnis, m., *paltry fellow, scamp.*

nec or **neque**, [nē + -que], adv. and conj., *and not, also not, nor, nor yet. nec . . . nec, neither . . . nor.*

necessārius, -a, -um, [necesse], adj., *unavoidable, indispensable, necessary; connected by natural ties, related. As subst., necessārius*, -ī, m., *kinsman, relation.*

necesse, adj., *only in nom. and acc. sing. n., necessary.*

necessitās, -ātis, [necesse], f., *unavoidableness, necessity; fate, destiny; connection, relation-ship.*

necō, -āre, -āvi or necui, -ātum, [cf. nex], 1, a., *kill, slay, put to death, destroy.*

nefārius, -a, -um, [nefas], adj., *impious, abominable, nefarious.*

nefāstus, -a, -um, [nefas], adj., *contrary to religion, impious, wicked; of days, unhallowed, unpropitious, on which public business must not be done.*

neglegēns, -entis, [part. of neglegō], adj., *heedless, negligent, careless.*

neglegō, -legere, -lēxi, -lēctum, [nec + legō], 3, a., *disregard, neglect; despise.*

negō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, 1, n. and a., *say no, say not; deny, refuse.*

nēmō, -inis, [nē + homō], pl. and gen. and abl. sing. not in use, being replaced by forms from nullūs, m. and f., *no man, no one, nobody.*

nemus, -oris, n., *tract of woodland, forest-pasture, grove.*

nepōs, -pōtis, m., *grandson, descendant.*

neptis, -is, [cf. nepōs], f., *granddaughter.*

nequeō, -īre, -īvi or -īi, —, [nē + queō], irr., n., *not be able, be unable, cannot.*

nēsciō, -īre, -īvi or -īi, —, [nē + sciō], 4, a., *not know, be ignorant.*

neuter, -tra, -trum, gen. neutrius, [nē + uter], adj., *neither the one nor the other, neither*.

nex, necis, f., *death, murder, slaughter*.

niger, -gra, -grum, adj., *black, dark, dusky; gloomy, ill-omened*.

nihil or **nīl**, [nē + hīlum, *trifle*], indecl., n., *nothing*; acc. often with adverbial force, *not at all, by no means*.

nihilum, -ī, [nē + hīlum], n., *nothing*; abl., **nihilō**, *not at all, by no means*.

nihildum, [nihil + dum], indecl., n., *nothing as yet*.

Nīlus, -ī, m., *the Nile*.

nīmīrum, [nī + mīrum], adv., *without doubt, surely, truly*.

nīmīus, -a, -um, [nimis], adj., *beyond measure, excessive, too great*.

nisi, [nē + sī], conj., *if not, unless, except*.

nītēns, -entis, [part. of niteō], adj., *shining, brilliant; illustrious, conspicuous*.

niteō, -ēre, -uī, —, 2, n., *shine, glitter; flourish, look beautiful*.

nō, nāre, nāvī, —, 1, n., *swim, float*.

nōbīlis, -e, [cf. nōscō], adj., *well-known, famous; high-born, noble*.

nōbilitās, -ātis, [nōbīlis], f., *celebrity, fame, renown; high birth, nobility; the nobility, aristocracy*.

nōbilitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [nōbīlis], 1, a., *make known, ren-*

der famous, dignify; render notorious.

noceō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, 2, n., *do harm, injure, hurt, harm*.

noctū, [old abl. of noctus = nox], adv., *by night, at night*.

noctua, -ae, [nox], f., *night-owl, owl*.

nocturnus, -a, -um, [nox], adj., *of night, by night, nocturnal*.

Nōla, -ae, f., *Nola*, a town in the central part of Campania, twenty-one miles from Capua; it played a prominent part in the second Punic and Social Wars.

nōlō, nōlle, nōlui, —, [nē + volō], irr., n., *wish . . . not, not wish, be unwilling*.

nōmen, nōminis, [cf. nōscō], n., *means of knowing, name*.

nōminō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [nōmen], 1, a., *call by name, designate, call, name*.

nōn, adv., *not, not at all*.

nōnāgintā, num. adj., indecl., *ninety*.

nōndum, [nōn + dum], adv., *not yet*.

nōnnūllus, -a, -um, [nōn + nūllus], adj., *some, several*. As subst., **nōnnūllī**, -ōrum, m., pl., *some people, several*.

nōnnumquam, [nōn + numquam], adv., *sometimes, occasionally*.

nōscō, nōscere, nōvī, nōtum, 3, inch., a., *get knowledge of, come to know; in tenses from the perf. stem, have learned, hence know, understand*.

nota, -ae, [cf. *nōscō*], f., *means of recognition, mark; brand.*

nōtus, -a, -um, [part. of *nōscō*], adj., *known, familiar.*

novacula, -ae, [*novō, renovate*], f., *sharp knife, razor.*

novem, num. adj., indecl., *nine.*

novus, -a, -um, adj., *new, young; fresh, recent; self-made.*

nox, noctis, f., *night.*

nūbēs, -is, f., *cloud; dense mass.*

nūbō, nūbere, nūpāi, nūptum, 3, a., *veil oneself, be married; marry, wed.*

nūdus, -a, -um, adj., *unclothed, nude, stripped; mere, pure, sole.*

nūllus, -a, -um, gen. *nūllius*, [nē + ūllus], adj., *not any, none, no.* As subst., *nūllus*, -ius, m., *no one, nobody.*

num, inter. adv., usually introducing a question expecting a negative answer, *then, now; . . . not so . . . is it?* in ind. questions, *whether, if.*

Numa, -ae, m., *Numa*, a Sabine name, forename of *Numa Pompilius*, the second king of Rome. See p. 5.

nūmen, -inis, [nūō], n., *god, command; divinity, divine power.*

numerō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [numerus], 1, a., *count, number, reckon; count out, pay down.*

numerus, -ī, m., *number, quantity; position, rank.*

Numida, -ae, m., *a Numidian.*

Numidia, -ae, f., *Numidia*, a country in northern Africa; modern Algeria.

Numidicus, -a, -um, adj., *of Numidia, Numidian.*

Numitor, -ōris, m., *Numitor*, a king of Alba Longa, who was driven out by his younger brother Amulius, but restored by Romulus and Remus.

nummus, -ī, m., *piece of money, coin; the Roman unit of coinage, sesterlius, sesterce; see sēs-tertium.*

numquam, [nē + umquam], adv., *at no time, never.*

nunc, [num + -ce], adv., *now, at present; now at last.*

nūntiō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [nūntius], 1, a., *announce, declare, inform.*

nūntius, -a, -um, adj., *that announces, making known, informing.* As subst., *nūntius*, -ī, m., *messenger.*

nūper, [cf. *novus*], adv., *newly, lately, recently.*

nurus, -ūs, f., *daughter-in-law; young woman, married woman.*

nūsqum, [nē + ūsqum], adv., *nowhere, in no place; in nothing; for no purpose.*

nūtd, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [freq. of nūō], 1, n., *nod; waver, doubt, hesitate.*

nūtrix, -icis, [nūtriō], f., *wet-nurse, nurse.*

O.

Ō, interj., *O! oh!*

ob, prep. with acc. only, *towards, to; on account of, for, by reason of.*

obeō, -īre, -ivī, -itum, [ob + eō], irr., n. and a., *go to meet; engage in; perform, discharge; fall, perish.*

obicō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum, [ob + iaciō], 3, a., *throw before, throw, cast; put in the hands of; set against, oppose; object, taunt, upbraid with.*

oblīnō, -linere, -lēvī, -litum, [ob + linō, smear], 3, a., *daub, smear, defile.*

oblītus, see **oblīnō**.

oblītus, -a, -um, [part. of **oblīvīscor**], adj., *forgetful, unmindful.*

oblīvīō, -ōnis, [cf. **oblīvīscor**], f., *forgetfulness, oblivion.*

oblīvīscor, -ī, oblītus sum, 3, dep., n. and a., *forget, be forgetful; disregard.*

obnoxius, -a, -um, [ob + noxius], adj., *liable, addicted, guilty; exposed; submissive, obedient.*

oboediō, -īre, -ivī, -itum, [ob + audiō], 4, a., *give ear, listen; obey, be subject.*

obruō, -ruere, -ruī, -rutum, [ob + ruō], 3, a., *overwhelm, hide, bury; overcome, overpower.*

obsequor, -sequī, -secūtus sum, [ob + sequor], 3, dep., a., *comply, yield; gratify, submit to.*

obses, -idis, [ob, cf. **sedeō**], m. and f., *hostage; security, pledge.*

obsideō, -sidēre, -sēdī, -sessum, [ob + sedeō], 2, n. and a., *sit, stay; besiege, blockade, render impassable.*

obsidiō, -ōnis, [obsideō], f., *siege, blockade.*

obstistō, -sistere, -stitī, -stitum, [ob + sistō], 3, n., *take one's place before, stand in the way; resist, withstand, oppose.*

obstrepō, -ere, -uī, —, [ob + strepō], 3, a., *make noise against, roar at, clamor at; outbawl.*

obstupefaciō, -ere, obstupefēcī, obstupefactum, [ob + stupefaciō], pass. **obstupefiō, -fierī, -factus sum**, 3, a., *astonish, amaze, stupefy.*

obtemperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ob + temperō], 1, n., *comply, conform, submit, obey.*

obtingō, -tingere, -tigī, —, [ob + tangō], 3, n., *fall to the lot of, befall, occur.*

obtractātor, -ōris, [obtractō], m., *detractor, traducer, disparager.*

obtruncō, -āre, —, -ātum, [ob + truncō], 1, a., *cut down, cut to pieces; kill, slay.*

obveniō, -venīre, -vēnī, -ventum, [ob + veniō], 4, a., *come up to, go to meet; fall out, happen, fall to the lot of.*

obviam, [ob + vīam], adv., *in the way, toward, against. obviam venīre, to come to meet. obviam fierī, to meet.*

obvius, -a, -um, [ob + via], adj., *in the way, so as to meet; against, to meet, meeting. obvium fierī, to meet. obvium esse, to be in the way, to meet.*

obvolvō, -ere, -volvī, -volūtum, [ob + volvō], 3, a., *wrap around, envelop, cover over.*

occāsiō, -ōnis, [cf. occidō], f., *opportunity, fit time, occasion.*

occidō, -cidere, -cidi, -cism, [ob + caedō], 3, a., *strike down, kill, slay.*

occidō, -cidere, -cidi, -cāsum, [ob + cadō], 3, n., *fall down, fall; perish.*

occumbō, -ere, occubui, occubitum, [ob + cumbō], 3, n., *fall in death, die.*

occupō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ob + capiō], 1, a., *take into possession, seize, occupy; fall upon, attack.*

occurrō, -ere, -curri, -cursum, [ob + currō], 3, n., *run up, run to meet; resist, oppose.*

Octāviānus, -ī, m., *Octaviānus, Octavian, C. Octāvius*, who, after his adoption by Julius Caesar, was called *C. Iūlius Caesar Octāviānus*, in accordance with the Roman usage. The title *Augustus* was added in 27 B.C. See p. 84.

Octāvius, -a, the name of a Roman plebeian gens, made patrician by Julius Caesar. In this book are mentioned:

(1) *C. Octāvius*, see *Octāviānus* above.

(2) *Octāvia*, sister of Octavianus and wife of Mark Antony.

octōgintā, num. adj., indecl., *eighty.*

oculus, -ī, m., *eye.*

odium, -ī, n., *hatred, grudge, aversion.*

odor, -ōris, m., *smell, scent, odor; perfume; disagreeable odor.*

offēnsus, -a, -um, [part. of offendō], adj., *offended, displeased, vexed.*

offerō, offerre, obtulī, oblātum, [ob + ferō], irr., a., *bring before, present, offer; cause, inflict; bestow.*

officiōsus, -a, -um, [officiū], adj., *courteous, obliging; obedient, well-trained.*

officiū, -ī, [opus, cf. faciō], n., *service, kindness, favor; duty; employment, office.*

ōlim, [cf. ollus, old form of ille], adv., *at that time, formerly, long since; now and then; sometime, hereafter.*

omittō, -ere, omisi, omissum, [ob + mittō], 3, a., *let go, let loose; lay aside; pass over, say nothing of; lose sight of.*

omnia, -e, adj., *all, the whole, every.* As subst., **omnēs**, -ium, m., pl., *all men; omnia, -ium, n., pl., *all things, everything.**

opera, -ae, [opus], f., *service, work, labor; aid, attention.* **operam nāvāre**, *to act vigorously.*

opifex, -ficis, [opus, cf. faciō], m. and f., *workman, artisan.*

Opīmius, -ī, m., *Opimius*, gentile name of *L. Opīmius*, consul 121 B.C. He was the leader of the aristocratic faction against *C. Gracchus*.

opiniō, -ōnis, [opīnor], f., *opinion, conjecture, fancy, belief; esteem, reputation.*
oportet, -ēre, oportuit, 2, impers., *it is necessary, it behooves.* **mē oportet**, *I ought.*
oppidum, -ī, n., *town, city.*
oppleō, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētum, [ob + pleō], 2, a., *fill; cover.*
oppōnō, -ere, opposui, oppositum, [ob + pōnō], 3, *set against, oppose; bring forward.*
opportūnus, -a, -um, adj., *fit, adapted; convenient, seasonable.*
opprimō, -ere, -pressi, -pressum, [ob + premō], 3, a., *press against, press down; overthrow, overwhelm, defeat utterly; fall upon, surprise.*
oppugnātiō, -ōnis, [oppūgnō], f., *storming, besieging, attack.*
oppugnō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ob + pūgnō], 1, a., *fight against, attack, besiege.*
ops, opis, nom. and dat. sing. not in use, f., *aid, help; power, influence; means, riches, wealth.*
optimās, -ātis, [optimus], adj., *of the best, aristocratic.* Subst., m., *adherent of the nobility, aristocrat.*
optimus, sup. of bonus.
optiō, -ōnis, f., *choice; privilege.*
optō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, 1, a., *choose, select; wish, desire.*
opulentus, -a, -um, [opēs], adj., *rich, wealthy; prosperous.*
opus, -eris, n., *work, labor, toil; need, want, necessity.*
orātiō, -ōnis, [orō], f., *speaking, speech; discourse, oration.*

orātor, -ōris, [orō], m., *speaker, orator, ambassador.*
orbis, -is, m., *ring, circle, orbit.*
orbis terrae or **terrārum**, *the whole earth.*
orbō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [orbus], 1, a., *deprive, spoil, rob; make destitute, bereave.*
orbus, -a, -um, adj., *deprived, bereft, destitute; parentless, childless.* As subst., **orbus**, -ī, m., *orphan.*
ordinō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ordō], 1, a., *set in order, arrange, adjust; narrate, record.*
ordior, -īri, orsus sum, 4, dep., a., *begin, commence, undertake; describe, tell in detail.*
ordō, -inis, m., *row, series, order; company, class, rank.*
oriēns, -entis, [part. of orior], m., *rising sun; East, Orient.*
origō, -inis, [orior], f., *beginning, commencement, origin; race, family, stock.*
orior, -īri, ortus sum, fut. part. **oritūrus**, 4, dep., n., *arise, rise, get up; be descended, originate, begin.*
ornāmentum, -ī, [ornō], n., *apparatus, equipment; decoration, ornament.*
ornātus, -a, -um, comp. **ornātior**, sup. **ornātissimus**, [part. of ornō], adj., *fitted out, equipped; adorned, embellished; distinguished, illustrious.*
ornātus, -ūs, [ornō], m., *splendid dress, fine attire; decoration, ornament.*

örnō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, 1, a., *fit out, furnish, provide, equip; adorn, decorate.*

ōrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ōs], 1, a., *speak; treat, argue, plead; entreat, beseech.*

ōs, ōris, n., *mouth, face, features; mouth of a river.*

ostendō, -ere, -dī, -tum, [obs., old form of ob + tendō], 3, a., *stretch out, show; produce, furnish; disclose, manifest, make known.*

ostentō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [freq. of ostendō], 1, a., *present to view, show, exhibit.*

Ōstia, -ae, f., *Ostia*, the seaport of Rome at the mouth of the Tiber; according to the tradition it was founded by Ancus Marcius.

ōtiōsus, -a, -um, [ōtium], adj., *at leisure, unoccupied, idle; quiet, peaceful, in retirement.*

ōtiōsē, [ōtiōsus], adv., *leisurely, calmly, idly.*

ōtium, -ī, n., *leisure, vacant time; idleness; peace, quiet.*

ovō, -āre, —, —, 1, n., exult, rejoice; receive ovation, triumph.

P.

P., with proper names = **Pūlius**, a Roman forename.

pācātus, -a, -um, [part. of pācō], adj., *pacified; gentle, peaceful.*

pācīscor, -ī, pactus sum, 3, dep., n. and a., *agree together, bargain, stipulate; barter, stake.*

paene, adv., *almost, nearly.*

paeniteō, -ēre, -uī, —, 2, a. and n., make sorry, cause to repent. Impers. **paenitet, -ēre, -uit**, *it repents, makes sorry, it grieves.*

palam, adv., *openly, publicly.*

Palātium, -ī, [Palēs, an ancient divinity of shepherds], n., *the Palatine hill*, on which was the residence of Augustus; hence pl., **palātia, -ōrum**, *palace.*

palpebrae, -ārum, f., pl., *eyelids.* **palūdāmentum, -ī**, n., *military cloak, cloak.*

pālus, -ī, m., *stake, prop, wooden post.*

pālūs, -ūdis, f., *swamp, marsh, bog.*

pandō, -ere, -dī, passum, 3, a., *spread out, unfold, extend.*

papāver, -eris, n., *poppy.*

pār, paris, adj., *equal, like, similar; well-matched.* As subst., **pār, paris**, m. and f., *mate, companion.*

parābilis, -e, [parō], adj., *easily procured, accessible, at hand.*

parcō, parcere, peperci and **parsi, parsum**, 3, n., *act sparingly, be sparing; treat with forbearance; refrain from, spare.*

parcus, -a, -um, comp. **parcior**, sup. **parcissimus**, [cf. parcō], adj., *sparing, frugal, temperate.*

parēns, -entis, [part. of pariō], m. and f., *parent; father, mother.*

pāreō, -ēre, -uī, —, 2, n., appear, be visible; be obedient, obey.

pariō, -ere, peperī, partum, fut. part. **paritūrus**, 3, a., *bring forth, produce, give birth to; effect, accomplish; acquire, obtain.*

pariter, [pār], adv., *equally, alike; as well, together.*

parō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, 1, a., *make ready, prepare, furnish; intend, resolve.*

parricidium, -ī, [pater, caedō], n., *murder of a father, parricide; treason.*

pars, **partis**, f., *part, portion, share, division; party, faction; character, role; pl., coll., party.*

parsimōnia, -ae, [parcō], f., *frugality, parsimony.*

Parthī, -ōrum, m., pl., *Parthians, a Scythian people dwelling southeast of the Caspian Sea, famous as brave warriors and skilful archers.*

partior, -īri, -itus sum, [pars], 4, dep., a., *share, distribute, divide.*

partus, -ūs, [pariō], m., *bearing, bringing forth, birth; young, offspring.*

parum, comp. **minus**, sup. **minimē**, [cf. parvus], adv., *but little, too little; not enough. As subst., too little, not enough.*

parvulus, -a, -um, [dim. of parvus], adj., *very small, little, petty. As subst., parvulus, -ī, m., small child, infant.*

parvus, -a, -um, comp. **minor**, sup. **minimus**, adj., *little, small, inconsiderable; short, brief.*

pāscō, pāscere, pāvī, pāstum, 3, a. and n., *cause to eat, feed; in pass. reflexive with dep. force, graze, browse.*

passim, [passus], adv., *spread, scattered; in every direction, far and wide.*

passus, -a, -um, [part. of pandō], adj., *outspread, extended. passis crīnibus, with dishevelled hair.*

passus, -ūs, *step, pace. mille passuum, thousand paces, mile.*

pāstor, -ōris, [pāscō], m., *herdsman, shepherd.*

patefaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factum, [pateō + faciō], 3, a., *lay open, open, disclose, bring to light.*

patella, -ae, [dim. of patina, pan], f., *small pan, little dish; offering-dish.*

pater, -tris, m., *father, sire; often in pl., patrēs, senators.*

paternus, -a, -um, [pater], adj., *of a father, father's, paternal.*

patiēns, -entis, [part. of patior], adj., *bearing, suffering, enduring, patient.*

patior, pati, passus sum, 3, dep., a., *suffer, bear, support, endure; allow, permit.*

patria, -ae, [cf. pater], f., *fatherland, native land.*

patricius, -a, -um, [pater], adj., *of fatherly dignity, patrician, noble. As subst., patricii, -ōrum, m., pl., patricians, noblemen.*

patrimōnium, -ī, [pater], n., *inheritance from a father, inheritance, patrimony.*

patrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, 1, a., *bring to pass, execute, perform, effect.*

patrōnus, -ī, [pater], m., *protector, defender, patron, advocate.*

paucus, -a, -um, adj., *few, little.*
As subst., m., pl., *a few, few.*

paulātim, [paulus], adv., *little by little, by degrees, gradually.*

paulō, [paulum], adv., *by a little, a little, somewhat.*

paulum, [paulus], adv., *a little, somewhat.*

Paulus, -ī, m., *Paulus, family name of L. Aemilius Paulus; see p. 13.*

pauper, -eris, adj., *poor, not wealthy; scanty, small.* As subst., m., *a poor man.*

pauperculus, -a, -um, [dim. of pauper], adj., *poor, poor little.*

paupertās, -ātis, [pauper], f., *poverty, small means, moderate circumstances.*

pavidus, -a, -um, [paveō], adj., *trembling, fearful, timid.*

pavor, -ōris, [paveō], m., *trembling, quaking, terror, fear, dread.*

pāx, pācis, f., *peace, treaty, agreement; harmony, quiet.*

peccātum, -ī, [peccō], n., *fault, error, sin.*

peccō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, 1, n., *miss, err; commit a sin, sin.*

pecūnia, -ae, [cf. pecus], f., *property, wealth, money.*

pecus, -oris, n., *cattle of all kinds; flock, herd.*

pedes, -itis, [pēs], m., *foot-traveller; foot-soldier; sing. coll., foot-soldiers, infantry.*

pediculus, -ī, [dim. of pēs], m., *a little foot; foot of a vase.*

pelliciō, -licere, -lexī, -lectum, 3, a., *allure, entice, decoy, coax.*

pellō, pellere, pepulī, pulsum, 3, a., *beat, strike; drive out, drive away; defeat, rout.*

pendeō, -ēre, pependī, —, 2, n., *hang, be suspended; hang oneself; be uncertain, hesitate.*

penitus, adv., *inwardly, deeply, far within; utterly, completely.*

per, prep. with acc. only, of space, *through, across, throughout; of time, through, during; of agency, means, and manner, through, by the agency of; in composition, through, thoroughly, very.*

peragō, -agere, -ēgī, -āctum, [per + agō], 3, a., *thrust through; agitate; go through with, finish; set forth, relate, describe, detail.*

peragrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [per + ager], 1, a., *wander through, traverse; search, penetrate, scour.*

percellō, -cellere, -culī, -culsum, [per + cellō], 3, a., *beat down, overturn, upset, smite, strike; discourage, dishearten.*

percontor or **percūntor**, -ārī, -ātus sum, [per + contus, pole], 1, dep., a., *lit. search with a pole; ask, inquire, question, investigate.*

percuissor, -ōris, [percutiō], m., *striker, murderer, assassin.*

percutiō, -cutere, percussī, percussum, [per + quatiō], 3, a., *strike through, pierce; strike knock at; kill, slay; ruin.*

perdō, -dere, -didī, -ditum, [per + dō], 3, a., *make way with, destroy, ruin, lose.*

perducō, -ducere, perdūxī, perductum, [per + dūcō], 3, a., *lead through, lead, conduct; prolong; pursue.*

peregrīnus, -a, -um, [per + ager], adj., *from foreign parts, foreign.* As subst., peregrīnus, -ī, m., *stranger, foreigner.*

perendiū, adv., *on the day after to-morrow.*

perennis, -e, [per + annus], adj., *lasting through the year; perennial; continual, perpetual.*

pereō, -ire, -īvi or -iī, -itum, [per + eō], irr., n., *pass away; perish, disappear; be lost.*

perferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, [per + ferō], irr., a., *bear through; bring, carry; announce, report; bear, suffer; retain to the end.*

perficiō, -ficere, -feci, -fectum, [per + faciō], 3, a., *carry out, execute, accomplish, perform; cause, effect.*

perfidia, -ae, [perfidus], f., *faithlessness, treachery.*

perfidus, -a, -um, adj., *promise-breaking, faithless, dishonest.*

perforō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *break through, pierce, perforate.*

perfruor, -frui, fructus sum, 3, dep., n., *enjoy fully, be delighted.*

perfuga, -ae, [per + fuga], m., *fugitive, deserter.*

perfugiō, -fugere, -fūgī, —, 3, n., *flee for refuge, go over, desert.*

pergō, -ere, perrēxī, perrēctum, [per + regō], 3, a. and n., *go on, proceed, hasten, continue, march.*

periclitor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [periculum], 1, dep., a. and n., *try, prove, test; be in danger, incur danger.*

periculōsus, -a, -um, comp. periculōsior, sup. periculōsissimus, [periculum], adj., *dangerous, perilous.*

periculum, -ī, n., *trial; danger, peril.*

peritus, -a, -um, adj., *experienced, practised, skilled, expert.*

permittō, -ere, -misi, -missum, [per + mittō], 3, a., *let pass; cast, hurl; hand over, intrust, surrender; permit, allow.*

permovēō, -movēre, permōvī, permōtum, [per + moveō], 2, a., *move deeply, rouse, excite, influence.*

permultus, -a, -um, [per + multus], adj., *very much, very many.* As subst., permultum, -ī, n., *a great deal; permulti, -ōrum, m., pl., very many.*

permūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [per + mūtō], 1, a., *change through-out; interchange, exchange.*

perniciēs, -eī, f., *destruction, death, ruin, overthrow; pest, curse.*

perniciōsus, -a, -um, comp.
perniciōsior, sup. **perniciō-**
ssimus, [**perniciēs**], adj., *de-*
structive, ruinous, pernicious,
dangerous.

perōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**per**
 + **ōrō**], 1, a., *speck from the be-*
ginning, plead; end, close, finish.

perpellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsum,
 [**per** + **pellō**], 3, a., *drive, urge,*
force, compel.

perpetuō, [**perpetuus**], adv.,
continually, uninterruptedly,
forever.

perpetuus, -a, -um, adj., *contin-*
uous, uninterrupted, perpetual.
 in **perpetuum**, *forever.*

perrumpō, -ere, -rūpī, -ruptum,
 [**per** + **rumpō**], 3, a., *break*
through, force a way through,
get across; overcome.

persaepe, [**per** + **saepe**], adv.,
very often.

persequor, -sequī, -secūtus sum,
 [**per** + **sequor**], 3, dep., a., *fol-*
low perseveringly, follow up,
pursue; overtake; execute, ac-
complish.

perspiciō, -ere, -spexī, -spectrum,
 [**per** + **speciō**], 3, a., *look*
through, look into, see through;
discern, note, contemplate.

perstringō, -ere, **perstrinxī**, **per-**
strictum, [**per** + **stringō**], 3,
 a., *bind closely, touch closely,*
graze; affect deeply, thrill,
move, wound.

persuādeō, -ēre, **persuāsi**, **per-**
suāsum, [**per** + **suādeō**], 2, a.,
convince, persuade, prevail on.

pertaedet, -ēre, -taesum est,
 [**per** + **taedet**], 2, a., impers., *it*
wearies, it disgusts.

perterrefaciō, -ere, **perterrefeci**,
perterrefactum, [**per** + **terre-**
faciō], 3, a., *frighten thoroughly.*

pertināciter, [**pertināx**], adv.,
persistently, obstinately, stub-
bornly.

pertināx, -ācis, [**per** + **tenāx**],
 adj., *persevering, obstinate, per-*
tinacious.

pertineō, -ēre, -uī, —, [**per** +
teneō], 2, n., *stretch out, ex-*
tend; reach; belong, pertain;
apply, suit.

pertrahō, -ere, -trāxī, -trāctum,
 [**per** + **trahō**], 3, a., *draw*
along, drag; lead.

perturbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**per**
 + **turbō**], 1, a., *confuse, disturb,*
confound; embarrass.

pervenio, -ire, -vēnī, -ventum,
 [**per** + **venio**], 4, n., *reach, come*
to; penetrate, attain.

pēs, **pedis**, m., *foot.* **pedem re-**
ferre, *to retreat.*

pessimus, -a, -um, adj., sup. of
malus.

pestiferus, -era, -erum, [**pestis**,
 cf. **ferō**], adj., *destructive, bane-*
ful, pernicious.

pestilēns, -entis, [**pestis**], adj.,
pestilential, infected, unwhole-
some, destructive.

pestilentia, -ae, [**pestilēns**], f.,
infectious disease, plague, pesti-
lence; corruption.

pestis, -is, f., *infectious disease,*
plague, pest; curse, bane.

petitiō, -ōnis, [petō], f., *thrust, attack; application, candidacy; petition.*

petō, -ere, -īvi or -īi, -itum, 3, a., *strive for, seek; go to; attack; demand, beg, ask, request.*

phalerae, -ārum, f., pl., *metal plate for the breast; for horses, metal decoration for the breast.*

Pharnacēs, -is, m., *Pharnaces*, son of Mithridates the Great, king of Pontus.

Pharsālicus, -a, -um, adj., of *Pharsalus*, at *Pharsalus*.

Pharsālus, -ī, f., *Pharsālus* (Pharsalia), a town in Thessaly, noted for the defeat of Pompey by Julius Caesar in 48 B.C.

philosophia, -ae, f., *philosophy.*

philosophus, -a, -um, adj., *philosophical.* As subst., *philosopher*, -ī, m., *philosopher.*

Philus, -ī, m., *Philus*, family name of *P. Furius Philus*, who disclosed the plot of the young nobles to Scipio; see p. 34.

pietās, -ātis, [pius], f., *dutiful conduct, devotion, piety; affection, love, loyalty.*

piget, -ēre, piguit and pigitum est, 2, impers., a., *it irks, pains, grieves, disgusts.* *mē piget ali-cūius*, *I am ashamed of anything.*

pignus, -oris and -eris, n., *pledge, pawn, security; hostage, wager, stake; assurance, proof.*

pilleus, -ī, m., and **pilleum**, -ī, n., *close fitting cap; skull-cap.*

pīrāta, -ae, m., *sea-robber, corsair, pirate.*

pīrāticus, -a, -um, [pīrāta], adj., of the pirates, with the pirates.

piscīna, -ae, [piscis], f., *fish-pond.*

piscis, -is, m., *fish.*

Pisō, -ōnis, m., *Piso*, family name of *L. Calpurnius Pisō Frūgī*, an opponent of *C. Gracchus*.

plācābilis, -e, [plācō], adj., to be conciliated, placable; pacifying, acceptable.

Placentia, -ae, f., *Placentia*, a city in Cisalpine Gaul on the Po, the modern *Piacenza*.

placeō, -ēre, -uī, or **placitum**, 2, n., *please, give pleasure; be pleasing, suit, satisfy.* Impers. *placet*, *it is agreed, is settled, is resolved.*

plācō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [cf. *placeō*], 1, a., *quiet, soothe, allay, appease; reconcile, conciliate.*

plāga, -ae, f., *stroke, blow, thrust; calamity, disaster.*

Plancus, -ī, m., *Plancus*, family name of *L. Plautius Plancus*, proscribed and killed by the second Triumvirate in 43 B.C.

plaustrum, -ī, n., *wagon, cart.*

plausus, -ūs, [plaudō], m., *clapping; applause, acclamation.*

plēbs, **plēbis**, and **plēbēs**, -ēi or -ī, f., *common people, commons, plebeians, populace.*

plēnus, -a, -um, [cf. *plēō*], adj., *full, filled; plentiful.*

plērusque, -aque, -umque, adj., *very great part, majority.* As subst., **plērique**, -ōrumque, m., pl., *most people.*

Plinius, -ī, m., *Plinius, Pliny*, gentile name of *C. Plinius Secundus*, born 23 A.D., author of the famous *Historia Naturalis*. He lost his life in the eruption of Vesuvius, in 79 A.D., by which Pompeii was destroyed.

Plōtius, -ī, m., *Plotius*, gentile name of *M. Plōtius*, who took part in the civil war between Caesar and Pompey.

plumbeus, -a, -um, [*plumbum*], adj., of lead, leaden; stupid, stolid.

plumbum, -ī, n., lead.

plūs, **plūris**, adj., comp. of *multus*. As subst., *plūs*, *plūris*, n., more; *plūrēs*, -ium, m., pl., more, the majority.

plūrimus, -a, -um, adj., sup. of *multus*.

poena, -ae, f., indemnification, recompense; punishment, penalty, price.

Poenī, -ōrum, m., pl., the Carthaginians, so named from their Phoenician origin.

poēta, -ae, m., poet.

polliceor, -ēri, -itus sum, 2, dep., a. and n., hold forth, offer, promise.

Pōlliō, -ōnis, m., *Pollio*, surname of *Vēdius Pōlliō*, a friend of Augustus, punished by Augustus for his inhumanity to a slave.

Pompēiānus, -a, -um, adj., of Pompey, Pompeian.

Pompēius, -ī, m., *Pompēius, Pompey*, a Roman gentile name. In this book refers to *Cn. Pompēius Māgnus*; see p. 60.

Pompilius, -ī, m., *Pompilius*, gentile name of Numa Pompilius. See **Numa**.

Pomptinus, -a, -um, adj., *Pomptine*. *Pomptinae palūdes*, the *Pomptine Marshes*, a marshy tract of country on the coast of Latium, about fifty miles south-east of Rome.

pondō, [cf. *pondus*], old abl. case, adv., by weight, weighing a pound; with numerals, [sc. *lībra*], pounds.

pondus, -eris, [cf. *pendō*], n., a weight, burden; importance.

pōnō, -ere, *posuī*, *positum*, 3, a., put down, place, fix, deposit; spend, employ; set up, build. *castra pōnere*, to pitch camp. *rudimentum pōnere*, to learn, to take first steps in.

pōns, **pontis**, m., bridge.

ponticulus, -ī, [dim. of *pōns*], m., little bridge.

Ponticus, -a, -um, of *Pontus*, to *Pontus*, Pontic.

Pontus, -ī, m., *Pontus*, a country in northeastern Asia Minor, south of the Euxine Sea.

populāris, -e, [*populus*], adj., of the people, popular; acceptable to the multitude. As subst., *populāris*, -is, m., fellow-countryman.

populor, -ārī, *ātus sum*, 1, dep., a., lay waste, ravage, spoil, destroy, ruin.

populus, -ī, m., people, nation; sing. coll., the people, the citizens.

porrigō, -rigere, -rēxī, -rēctum, [por = prō + regō], 3, a., *spread out, stretch out, extend; offer, present; prolong, extend.*

Porsena, -ae, m., *Porsena* or *Porsenna*, king of Clusium, and head of the Etruscan league in the time of Tarquin the Proud.

porta, -ae, f., *city gate, gate, entrance, passage.*

portendō, -ere, -tendī, -tentum, [por = prō + tendō], 3, a., *point out, indicate; predict, presage, foretell.*

porticus, -ūs, [porta], f., *covered walk between columns, colonnade, portico.*

portō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *bear, carry, convey, bring.*

portōrium, -ī, [cf. porta], n., *tax, toll, duty, tariff.*

portus, -ūs, [cf. porta], m., *harbor, haven, port.*

poscō, -ere, poposcī, —, 3, inch., a., *ask urgently, demand, beg; require, need.*

Posidōnius, -ī, m., *Posidonius*, a distinguished Stoic philosopher of Apameia in Syria, a contemporary of Cicero and Pompey.

possum, posse, potuī, [potis, able, + sum], irr., n., *be able, have power, can; be strong, have influence.*

post, adv. and prep.:

- (1) As adv., *after, behind; afterwards.*
- (2) As prep., with acc. only, *after, behind; since; beneath, next to.*

postea, [post + eā], adv., *afterwards, later, then.*

posterus, -a, -um, comp. **posterior**, sup. **postrēmus** or **postumus**, [post], adj., *coming after, subsequent; next, following.* As subst., **posterī**, -ōrum, m., pl., *descendants, posterity.* Comp. **posterior**, -ius, *later, inferior.* Sup. **postrēmus**, -a, -um, *last; lowest.* **ad postrēmum**, *finally, at last.*

posthāc, [post + hāc], adv., *after this, hereafter, in future.*

posticus, -a, -um, [post], adj., *in the rear, behind, posterior.* As subst., **posticum**, -ī, n., *back door.*

postis, -is, m., *post, door-post; pl., door.*

postquam, [post + quam], conj., *after that, after, as soon as; when; since, inasmuch as.*

postrēmō, [abl. of **postrēmus**], adv., *at last, finally, last of all.*

postrēmus, see **posterus**.

postrīdiē, [posterī diē], adv., *on the day after, next day.*

postulātum, -ī, [postulō], n., *demand, request, claim.*

postulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *ask, demand, claim; request.*

Postumus, -ī, m., *Postumus*, an early Roman forename, used also as a surname; see *Postumus Cominius*, p. 16.

potēns, -entis, [part. of **possum**], adj., *able, mighty, strong; potent, influential.*

potentātus, -ūs, [potēns], m.,
might, power; rule, dominion.

potentia, -ae, [potēns], f., might,
force, power; rule, sway, emi-
nence.

potestās, -ātis, [potis], f., abil-
ity, power, capacity; self-con-
trol; sway, dominion, rule; op-
portunity.

potior, -irī, -ītus sum, [potis],
4, dep., n., become master of, get
possession of, obtain, acquire;
hold, possess, occupy.

prae, prep. with abl., before, in
front of; in comparison with.

praeacūtus, -a, -um, [prae +
acūtus], adj., sharp in front,
sharpened, pointed.

praebeō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, [prae
+ habeō], 2, a., hold out, pro-
ffer, offer, grant, supply; yield,
surrender; show, exhibit, repre-
sent.

praecēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessum,
[prae + cēdō], 3, n. and a., go
before, lead; outstrip, surpass.

praeceptor, -ōris, [praecipio],
m., teacher, instructor, praecep-
tor.

praeceptum, -ī, [praecipio], n.,
maxim, rule, order, direction,
command.

praecidō, -cidere, -cidī, -cīsum,
[prae + caedō], 3, a., cut off
in front; cut off, cut short;
finish, end, destroy.

praecipio, -ere, -cēpi, -ceptum,
[prae + capiō], 3, a., take be-
forehand, anticipate; give rules,
admonish, direct; bid, order.

praecipuō, [praecipuus], adv.,
chiefly, principally, eminently.

praecīlārē, [praecīlārus], adv.,
gloriously, excellently.

praecīlārus, -a, -um, [prae +
clārus], adj., very bright, very
brilliant; excellent, fine.

praecō, -ōnis, [prae + vocō],
m., crier, herald.

praeda, -ae, f., property taken in
war; booty, spoil, plunder, prey.

praedicātiō, -ōnis, [praedicō],
f., public proclamation, praising,
praise.

praedicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [prae
+ dicō], 1, a., make known by
proclamation, announce, pro-
claim, declare; praise, commend.

praedicō, -dicere, -dixī, -dictum,
[prae + dicō], 3, a., say before-
hand, warn, admonish.

praedō, -ōnis, [praeda], m., one
that makes booty, plunderer, rob-
ber.

praefectus, -ī, [praeficiō], m.,
overseer, commander.

praefērō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum,
irr., a., bear before; offer, pre-
sent; prefer, rate higher; dis-
play, reveal.

praefērōx, -ōcis, [prae + ferōx],
adj., very violent, impetuous, in-
solent, full of confidence.

praefor, -fārī, -fātus sum, [prae
+ for], 1, dep., a., say before,
premise, preface; utter a pre-
liminary prayer.

praemium, -ī, [prae + emō], n.,
advantage, favor, reward, re-
compense; prize, plunder, booty.

praeripiō, -ere, -ripui, -reptum, 3, a., *snatch away, carry off; seize prematurely, anticipate.*

praesēns, -entis, [part. of **praesum**], adj., *at hand, present, in person; immediate, instant; favoring, propitious.*

praesidium, -i, [praeses], n., *defence, protection, help; garri-son, post, station.*

praestō, -stāre, -stiti, -stitum, 1, n. and a., *stand out, stand before, be superior, excel; show, exhibit. Impers. praestat, it is better.*

praesum, -esse, -fui, —, irr., n., *be before; rule, have charge of, govern.*

praeter [prae], adv. and prep. with acc. only, *past, by, beyond; against, contrary to; except, besides. In composition, past, beyond.*

praetereā, [praeter + eā], adv., *in addition, further, besides, moreover.*

praetereō, -īre, -īvi or -iī, -itum, [praeter + eō], irr., n. and a., *go by, pass by; omit, disregard; surpass.*

praeteritus, -a, -um, [part. of **praetereō**], adj., *gone by, past, departed.*

praetervēhor, -vehī, -vectus sum, [praeter + vehor], 3, dep., n. and a., *be borne past, drive past; pass by.*

praetextus, -a, -um, [part. of **praetexō**], adj., *bordered, edged. As subst., praetexta, -ae, f., [sc.*

toga], the toga praetexta; see note to p. 11, l. 16.

praetor, -ōris, [for praetor, prae, cf. eō], m., *leader, chief, praetor*, a magistrate at Rome charged with the administration of justice. At first there was but one praetor, but at an early period two were chosen, then six. Under Sulla there were eight, and the number finally reached sixteen.

praetōrius, -a, -um, [praetor], adj., *of a praetor, praetorian. As subst., praetōrius, -ī, m., one who has been praetor, ex-praetor.*

praeveniō, -īre, -vēni, -ventum, [prae + veniō], 4, n. and a., *come before, get start of, outstrip, anticipate.*

prandium, -ī, n., *late breakfast, luncheon, taken by the Romans at about noon.*

prāvus, -a, -um, adj., *crooked; perverse, irregular, improper, wrong.*

precor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., a., *ask, beg, supplicate, beseech; call upon, invoke.*

prehendō, and **prēndō**, -ere, -dī, -sum, 3, a., *lay hold of, grasp, seize; check, arrest; comprehend.*

pretiōsus, -a, -um, [pretium], adj., *of great value, costly, precious; dear, expensive.*

pretium, -ī, n., *price, money value; esteem; recompense, reward.*

prex, **precis**, nom. and gen. sing. not in use, [**precor**], f., *prayer, request, entreaty*.

prīdem, see **iam**.

prīdiē, adv., *the day before*.

prīmō, [**primus**], adv., *at first, at the beginning, first*.

prīmōrēs, -um, [**primus**], m., pl., *chiefs, nobles, first men*.

prīmum, [**primus**], adv., *at first*.

prīmus, see **prior**.

prīnceps, -ipis, [**primus**, cf. **capio**], adj., *first in order, foremost*. As subst., m., *the first man, leader, chief; emperor*.

prīncipiū, -ī, [**prīnceps**], n., *beginning, commencement, origin*.

prior, -ius, gen. -ōris, adj., comp., *former, first*. Sup. **prīmus**, -a, -um, *first, foremost; chief, noble*.

prīscus, -a, -um, [for **prīus-cus**], adj., *of old, ancient, antique*.

Prīscus, -ī, m., **Prīscus**, surname of **Tarquinius Prīscus**, the fifth king of Rome.

prīstinus, -a, -um, [for **prīus-tinus**], adj., *former, original*.

prīus, adv., comp., *before, sooner, previously; rather*.

prīusquam, [**prīus + quam**], conj., *earlier than, sooner than, before*.

prīvātīm, [**prīvātus**], adv., *as an individual, privately, in a private capacity*.

prīvātus, -a, -um, [part. of **prīvō**], adj., *apart, peculiar, personal, private*. As subst., **prīvātus**, -ī, m., *man in private life, private citizen*.

prīvō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, 1, a., *bereave, deprive, rob*.

prō, prep. with abl. only, *for; instead of; as; in behalf of*.

prō, interj., *O! ah! alas!*

proavus, -ī, [**prō + avus**], m., *great-grandfather*.

probō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [**probus**], 1, a., *make good, approve, commend; show, prove*.

proboscis, -idis, f., *proboscis*.

Proca, -ae, m., **Proca**, name of one of the fabulous kings of Alba, the father of Numitor and Amulius.

prōcēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, —, [**prō + cēdō**], 3, n., *go before, go forward, march on; advance, make progress*.

procella, -ae, f., *violent wind, storm, hurricane; sudden attack*.

prōcērītās, -ātis, [**prōcērus**], f., *height, tallness*.

prōclāmō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [**prō + clāmō**], 1, n., *call, cry out*.

prōcōnsul, -ulis, m., *governor of a province, proconsul*.

procul, adv., *in the distance, far, afar off; of time, long before*.

Proculus, -ī, m., **Proculus**, surname of **Iūlius Proculus**. See p. 4, l. 20.

prōcumbō, -cumbere, **prōcubui**, **prōcubitum**, [**prō + cumbō**], 3, n., *fall forwards, sink down, fall prostrate*.

prōcūrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [**prō + cūrō**], 1, a., *take care of, attend to, look after; avert, expiate by sacrifice*.

prōdeō, -īre, -iī, -itum, [prōd, old form of prō, + eō], irr., n., *go forth, come forward, stand out; go forward, proceed.*

prōdīgum, -ī, n., *prophetic sign, omen, portent; monster, prodigy.*

prōditiō, -ōnis, [cf. prōdō], f., *betrayal, treason, treachery.*

prōditor, -ōris, [cf. prōdō], m., *betrayal, traitor.*

prōdō, -dere, -didī, -ditum, [prō + dō], 3, a., *put forth, exhibit; reveal, disclose; surrender.*

proelior, -ārī, -ātus sum, [proelium], 1, dep., n., *join battle, fight.*

proelium, -ī, n., *battle, combat.*

profectō, [prō + factō], adv., *actually, indeed, really, certainly.*

prōferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, [prō + ferō], irr., a., *carry out, produce, put forth, put off; make known, mention; present.*

prōficiō, -ficere, -feci, -fectum, [prō + faciō], 3, a. and n., *make headway, make progress, succeed, accomplish; do good, avail.*

proficiācor, -ficiāci, -fectus sum, 3, dep., n., *set out, depart, march.*

profiteor, -ērī, -fessus sum, [prō + fateor], 2, dep., a. and n., *declare publicly, profess. nōmen profītērī, to avow oneself a candidate.*

prōfligō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *strike to the ground, overthrow, overcome; ruin, destroy.*

profugiō, -fugere, -fūgī, —, 3, n., *flee, run away, escape; take refuge.*

profugus, -a, -um, [cf. profugiō], adj., *fugitive, in flight.* As subst., **profugus**, -ī, m., *fugitive, exile.*

profundō, -ere, -fūdī, -fūsum, [prō + fundō], 3, a., *pour out; squander, shed; bring forth, utter. sē profundere, to rush forth, rush out.*

profusus, -a, -um, [part. of profundō], adj., *lavish, extravagant, profuse.*

prōgredior, -gredi, -gressus sum, [prō + gradior], 3, dep., n., *go forth, go on; advance, make progress.*

prohibeō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, [prō + habeō], 2, a., *hold back, check; hinder, prevent; forbid, prohibit.*

prōiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum, [prō + iaciō], 3, a., *throw forth, throw out, throw; expel, banish.*

proinde, [prō + inde], adv., *hence, therefore, accordingly; in like manner, equally.*

prōlābor, -lābī, -lāpsus sum, [prō + lābor], 3, dep., n., *glide forward, glide along; fall down, fall in ruins; escape; fail, err; go to ruin.*

prōmineō, -ēre, -uī, —, 2, n., *stand out, project, extend; lean out.*

prōmissus, -a, -um, [part. of prōmittō], adj., *hanging down, long.*

prōmittō, -ere, -misi, -missum,
[prō + mittō], 3, a., *let go, put forth; foretell, promise.*

prōmptē, [prōmptus], adv.,
readily, quickly.

prōmptus, -a, -um, [part. of
prōmō], *adj., set forth, manifest; at hand, ready, quick, prompt.*

pronepōs, -ōtis, [prō + nepōs],
m., *great-grandson.*

prōnūntiō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, 1,
a. and n., *announce, declare.*

prope, adv., and prep. with acc.,
near, at hand, soon, nearly, almost.

prōpellō, -pellere, -puli, -pulsum,
[prō + pellō], 3, a., *drive forward, drive away; impel.*

prōpēnsus, -a, -um, [part. of prō-
pendeō], *adj., hanging down; inclined, disposed, ready; kindly-disposed.*

properō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, 1, n.,
make haste.

propinquus, -a, -um, [prope],
adj., near, neighboring. As
subst., m. and f., *relation, relative.*

prōpōnō, -ere, -posui, -positum,
[prō + pōnō], 3, a., *put forth, set forth; propose, offer; declare, relate; resolve, determine.*

prōpositum, -i, [prōpōnō], n.,
plan, design; subject, theme.

propriē, [proprius], adv., person-
ally, in person; peculiarly, especially.

propter, prep. with acc. only,
near, next to; on account of.

prōripiō, -ripere, -ripiui, -reptum,
[prō + rapiō], 3, a., *drag forth;*

drive out; impel. sē prōripere,
to rush out.

prōrogō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [prō
+ rogō], 1, a., *prolong, extend, put off.*

prōscribō, -scribere, prōscripsi,
prōscriptum, [prō + scribō],
3, a., *make public; publish, announce; offer for sale; outlaw, proscribe.*

prōscriptiō, -ōnis, [prōscribō],
f., *notice of sale; proscription, confiscation.*

prōscriptus, -i, [prōscribō], m.,
outlaw, proscribed person.

prōsequor, -sequi, -secutus sum,
[prō + sequor], 3, dep., a.,
follow, accompany, attend; chase, pursue.

Prōserpina, -ae, f., Proserpina,
the Latin form of *Persephonē*,
wife of Pluto and queen of the
lower world.

prōsiliō, -īre, -ui, —, 4, n., leap
forward, spring forth; rush, make haste.

prōsperus, -a, -um, [prō + spēs],
adj., according to hope; favorable, fortunate, propitious; of good omen.

prōsperē, [prōsperus], adv., ac-
ording to hope, favorably, propitiously.

prōsternō, -sternere, prōstrāvi,
prōstrātum, [prō + sternō], 3,
a., *strew before; cast down, overthrow; ruin, destroy.*

prōsum, prōdesse, prōfui, [prō
+ sum], irr., n., *be useful, do good; benefit, profit.*

prōtendō, -ere, —, -tum, [prō + tendō], 3, a., *stretch out, extend*.

prōtīnus, adv., *right on; continuously; immediately, at once*.

prōvehō, -vehere, -vēxī, -vectum, [prō + vehō], 3, *carry forward*.

prōvincia, -ae, f., *office, charge, province, government of a territory outside of Italy by a magistrate of Rome*.

prōvocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [prō + vocō], 1, a. and n., *call forth, summon; make an appeal, appeal; stimulate, stir up; challenge*.

proximē, [proximus], adv., *nearest, next*.

proximus, -a, -um, [prope], adj., *nearest, next; of time, latest, last; next, following. in proximō, near by, close at hand. As subst., proximī, -ōrum, m., pl., the bystanders*.

prūdēns, -entis, [for prōvidēns, part. of prōvideō], adj., *foreseeing, knowing; skilful, experienced, prudent, clever, intelligent*.

prūdēntia, -ae, [prūdēns], f., *foresight; acquaintance, knowledge, skill; good sense*.

psittacus, -ī, m., *parrot*.

Ptolemaeus, -ī, Ptolemaeus, Ptolemy, the name of several kings of Egypt.

pūblicē, [pūblicus], adv., *on account of the people, publicly, by order of the state*.

pūblicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [pūblicus], 1, a., *open to the public, make public, confiscate; publish*.

pūblicus, -a, -um, [populus], adj., *of the people, of the state, public, common. As subst., pūblicum, -ī, n., public place; possessions of the state, public treasury*.

Pūblius, -ī, m., *Publius*, a Roman forename.

puella, -ae, [dim. of puer], f., *female child, girl, maiden; young woman*.

puer, puerī, m., *male child, boy, young man, usually until seventeen; slave*.

puerilis, -e, [puer], adj., *boyish, youthful; childish, trivial, silly*.

pueritia, -ae, [puer], f., *boyhood, childhood, youth. See puer*.

pūgiō, -ōnis, m., *short dagger, poniard*.

pūgna, -ae, f., *hand to hand fight, battle; dispute, quarrel*.

pūgnāx, -ācis, [pūgnō], adj., *fond of fighting, combative, warlike; quarrelsome*.

pūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [pūgna], 1, n. and a., *fight, contend; oppose, resist, struggle with*.

pulcher, -chra, -chrum, adj., *beautiful, fair, handsome; excellent, noble, illustrious*.

pulchritūdō, -inis, [pulcher], f., *beauty; excellence*.

pulvis, -eris, m., *rarely f., dust, powder; toil*.

pungō, -ere, pupugī, pūctum, 3, a., *prick, puncture; sting; grieve, torment, afflict*.

Pūnicus, -a, -um, adj., *Punic*,
Carthaginian.

pūnīō, -ire, -ivī, -itum, [poena],
4, a., *punish, correct, chastise*.

pūrgō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [pūrus
+ agō], 1, a., *make clear*,
purify, cleanse; excuse, justify,
refute.

putō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, 1, a.,
cleanse; reckon, value; con-
sider, judge, think, suppose.

Pyrēnaeus, -a, -um, adj., *Pyre-*
naean. As subst., **Pyrēnaei**,
-ōrum, [sc. mōntēs], m., pl.,
the Pyrenees.

Pyrrhus, -i, m., *Pyrrhus*, king of
Epirus; see p. 17, l. 12.

Q.

Q., with proper names = **Quīntus**,
a Roman forename.

quadrāgēsīmus, -a, -um, [quad-
rāgintā], adj., *fortieth*.

quadrāgintā, num. adj., indecl.,
forty.

quadrīgae, -ārum, [for quad-
riugae], f., pl., *team of four*,
four-horse team.

quaerō, -ere, quaesivī, quaesi-
tum, 3, a., *seek, look for; desire*,
require; inquire, ask.

quaestor, -ōris, [= quaesitor,
from quaerō], m., *quaestor*, a
Roman magistrate whose duties
varied at different periods. At
first there were but two quaes-
tors, but the number was in-
creased until it reached forty
under Caesar's administration.

At that time the quaestors were
engaged in the care of public
moneys and of military stores,
partly at Rome and partly in the
provinces.

quaestūra, -ae, [quaestor], f.,
office of quaestor, quaestorship.

quālis, -e, adj., inter., of *what*
kind? rel., of such a kind, such as.

quālis cumque, -ecumque, adj.,
of whatever kind; of any kind.

quam, [cf. quī], adv., *how, how*
much; after comparatives, than.

tam . . . quam, *so . . . as*.
quam diū, *as long as*.

quam primum, *as soon as possible*.

quamquam, [quam + quam],
conj., *though, although; and*
yet, however.

quamvis, [quam + vis], conj.,
however much, although.

quantum, [quantus], adv., rel., *so*
much as, to as great an extent;
inter., *how much? how far?*

quantus, -a, -um, adj., rel., *as*
great as, as; inter., how great?
how much? quantus . . . tantus,
as much . . . as, as great . . . as.

quāpropter, [quā + propter],
adv., inter., *for what? why?*
wherefore? rel., wherefore.

quārē, [quā + rē], adv., inter.,
by what means? whereby? how?
rel., *by reason of which, so that;*
wherefore, therefore.

quārtānus, -a, -um, [quārtus],
adj., *of the fourth, occurring on*
the fourth day. As subst., **quār-**
tāna, -ae, f., [sc. febris], *quar-*
tan ague.

quārtus, -a, -um, [quattuor], num. adj., *fourth*.

quasi, [quā + sī], adv. and conj., *as if, just as if, as though; about, nearly, as it were*.

quater, [cf. quattuor], num. adv., *four times*.

quattuor, num. adj., indecl., *four*.
-que, conj., enclitic, *and, but*.

queror, -ī, **questus sum**, 3, dep., n., *express grief, lament, complain*.

quī, quae, quod, gen. cūius, inter, adj. pron., *which? what? what kind of a?*

quī, quae, quod, gen. cūius, rel. pron., *who, which, what, that*; at the beginning of a clause often best rendered by a personal or demonstrative pronoun with or without *and* or *but*.

quī, quae, quod, indef. pron., used after *sī*, *nisi*, *nō*, and *num*, *any*.

quī, [old abl. of rel. quī], adv., inter., *how? rel., whereby*.

quīa, conj., *because, since*.

quicumque, quaecumque, quodcumque, [quī + cumque], rel. pron., *whoever, whatever, every one who, everything that*.

quīdam, quaedam, quiddam, and as adj., quoddam, indef. pron., *a certain, somebody, something, a certain man*; pl., *some, certain ones*.

quidem, [quī], adv., *indeed, in fact; at least*. *nō . . . quidem*, *not even*.

quidnī, adv., *why not?*

quies, -ētis, f., *rest, repose, sleep; peace, respite*.

quies, -a, -um, [part. of quiescō], adj., *at rest, inactive; quiet, peaceful*.

quīn, [quī + -ne], conj., *why not? but, but that, that*. *quīn etiam*, *nay, even, moreover*.

Quīntilius, -ī, m., *Quintilius*, gentile name of P. *Quīntilius Vārus*, a general of Augustus who suffered a disastrous defeat at the hands of the Germans, B.C. 9.

Quīntilis, -e, [quīntus], adj., *of the fifth month*, counting from March. The month was afterward called *Iūlius* (July), in honor of Julius Caesar.

quīngentī, -ae, -a, num. adj., *five hundred*.

quīnquāgintā, num. adj., indecl., *fifty*.

quīnque, indecl. num., *five*.

quīnquennium, -ī, [quīnque + annus], n., *period of five years*.

quīnquies, [quīnque], adv., *five times*.

quīntus, -a, -um, [quīnque], num. adj., *fifth*.

quīppe, [quīd + -pe], adv., *of course, as you see, naturally, by all means; since, for*.

Quīrīnālis, -e, [Quirinus], adj., *of Quirinus, Quirinal*. As subst., [sc. collis], m., *the Quirinal hill*, one of the seven hills of Rome.

Quīrīnus, -ī, m., *of Cures, of the Quīrītes*, hence, *Quīrīnus*, a name applied to Romulus after his deification.

Quirītēs, -ium, m., pl., *inhabitants of Cures, Quirites; the Roman citizens.*

quis, quid, inter. pron., *who? which one? what?*

quis, qua, quid, indef. pron., *any one, any, anything.*

quisnam, quāenam, quidnam, [quis + nam], indef. pron., *who in the world? what in the world?*

quisplam, see p. 124.

quisquam, quāequam, quicquam, [quis + quam], indef. pron., *any one, anybody, anything; some one, something.*

quisque, quaeque, quidque, and as adj., **quodque**, [quis + -que], indef. pron., *each one, every, everybody, everything.*

quisquis, —, quicquid, and as adj., **quodquod**, indef. pron., *whoever, whatever, every one who, everything which.*

quō, [quī], adv. and conj.:

(1) As adv., inter., *whither? to what place?* rel., *whither, where, when; by what, by as much as; wherefore.*

(2) As conj., *that, in order that.*

quōcumque, [quō + cumque], adv., *to whatever place, whither-soever.*

quod, adv. and conj.:

(1) As adv., *with respect to which, in what, as to what.* **quod nī**, *but if, and yet if.*

(2) As conj., *that, in that; because, since, for; as to the fact that, whereas.*

quōminus, [quō, minus], conj., *that not, to prevent, lest; often best rendered from.*

quōmodo, [quō, modo], adv., inter., *in what manner? in what way? how?* rel., *in the manner that, as.*

quondam, adv., *at some time, at one time; once, formerly; of the future, some day, hereafter.*

quoniam, [quom, old form of cum, + iam], conj., *since, as, because, whereas.*

quoque, conj., placed after the emphatic word, *also, too.*

quōrsū and **quōrsus**, [quō, versus], adv., *to what place? whither? for what purpose? for what?*

quot, adj., pl., indecl., inter., *how many?* rel., *as many as.*

quotannis, [quot, annis], adv., *every year, annually, yearly.*

quotienscumque, [quot], adv., inter., *how often? how many times?* rel., *as often as.*

quōusque, [quō + usque], adv., *until what time? till when? how long?*

R.

radius, -ī, m., *staff, rod; beam, ray.*

rādix, -icis, f., *root; lower part, foot, base; origin.*

rapidus, -a, -um, comp. **rapidior**, sup. **rapidissimus**, [rapiō], adj., *tearing away; fierce; impetuous, rapid, swift.*

rapīna, -ae, [rapiō], f., robbery, plundering; pillage, rapine.

rapīō, rapere, rapui, raptum, 3, a., seize and carry off; snatch, drag; hasten, hurry; destroy, pillage.

rārō, [rārus], adv., seldom, rarely, now and then.

rārus, -a, -um, adj., thin, rare; scanty, scattered.

ratio, -ōnis, [reor], f., reckoning, numbering, account, calculation; business; method, plan; consideration.

re- or **red-**, inseparable particle, again, back, anew.

rebellō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re + bellō], 1, n., wage war again; revolt, rebel, renew the combat.

recedō, -cēdere, -cessi, -cessum, [re + cēdō], 3, n., go back, retire, withdraw; desist.

receptus, -ūs, [cf. recipiō], m., taking back; falling back, retreat.

recessus, -ūs, [cf. recedō], m., going back; retreat, departure; nook, corner.

recidō or **reccidō**, -ere, recidi or recidi, recāsum, [re + cadō], 3, n., fall back, return; sink, be reduced; result, come out.

recipiō, -cipere, -cēpi, -ceptum, [re + capiō], 3, a., take back, recover; receive. *sē recipere*, to draw back, retreat.

reconciliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re + conciliō], 1, a., regain; reunite, reconcile; conciliate.

recreō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re + creō], 1, a., make anew, renew; revive, invigorate; encourage.

rēctō, [rēctus], adv., in a straight line; properly, rightly, duly.

recubō, -āre, —, —, [re + cubō], 1, n., lie on one's back, lie, recline.

recūsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re, causa], 1, a., make objection to; decline, refuse.

reddō, -dere, -didi, -ditum, [red + dō], 3, a., give back, restore; represent, imitate; pay back; make to be, render; surrender; give up.

redeō, -ire, -ivi, -itum, [red + eō], irr., n., go back, return.

redigō, -igere, -ēgi, -āctum, [red + agō], 3, a., drive back, force back, reduce.

redimō, -imere, -ēmi, -ēptum, [red + emō], 3, a., buy back, redeem; ransom; buy, purchase, procure.

redintegrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [red + integrō], 1, a., make whole again, begin again; restore, renew.

reditus, -ūs, [cf. redeō], m., going back, return; income, revenue.

redūcō, -ducere, -dūxi, -ductum, [re + dūcō], 3, a., lead back, escort back, accompany; bring off; bring back, restore; reduce.

refellō, -ere, refelli, —, [re + fallō], 3, a., show to be false, refute, disprove.

referō, -ferre, rettuli, relātum, [re- + ferō], irr., a., *bear back, bring; raise, bear off, recover; return, pay back, requite; ascribe. pedem referre, to retreat.*

refoveō, -fovēre, -fōvī, -fōtum, [re- + foveō], 2, a., *warm again; refresh, restore, revive.*

refringō, -ere, refrēgī, refrāctum, [re- + frangō], 3, a., *break up, break open; destroy.*

refugiō, -fugere, -fūgī, —, [re- + fugiō], 3, n. and a., *flee back, flee for refuge; avoid, shun.*

rēgālis, -e, [rēx], adj., *of a king, royal; regal, splendid.*

rēgia, -ae, [rēgius], f., *royal palace, castle.*

rēgius, -a, -um, [rēx], adj., *of a king, king's, kingly, royal; magnificent.*

rēgnō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [rēgnum], 1, n., *have royal power, rule, be king; be lord, be supreme.*

rēgnum, -ī, [cf. rēx], n., *kingly government, royalty; dominion, sovereignty, sway; kingdom, state.*

regō, -ere, rēxī, rēctum, 3, a., *keep straight, guide, direct, control; sway, rule.*

regredior, -gredi, -gressus sum, [re- + gradior], 3, dep., n., *go back, return; retreat.*

Rēgulus, -ī, m., *Regulus, family name of M. Atilius Regulus; see p. 24.*

rēciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum, [re- + iaciō], 3, a., *throw back, hurl back; repel; refuse, reject scornfully.*

relābor, -lābī, -lāpsus sum, [re- + labor], 3, dep., n., *slide back, sink back; flow back, return.*

religiō, -ōnis, [re-, cf. legō], f., *sense of right, duty; religion, scruple; fear of the gods; religion, worship.*

religiōsus, -a, -um, [religiō], adj., *scrupulous; holy, sacred.*

religō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [re- + ligō], 1, a., *bind, bind fast; chain.*

relinquō, -ere, -liquī, -lictum, [re- + linquō], 3, a., *leave behind; leave; bequeath.*

reliquiae, -arum, [cf. relinquō], f., pl., *what is left, remnant, rest.*

reliquus, -a, -um, [cf. relinquō], adj., *remaining, rest. As subst., reliquum, -ī, n., remainder, rest.*

remaneō, -ēre, remānsī, —, [re- + maneō], 2, n., *stay behind, remain; endure, last; continue to be.*

remediū, -ī, n., *that which restores health, cure, remedy, medicine; help, assistance.*

remigrō, -āre, -āvi, —, [re- + migrō], 1, n., *journey back, go back, return.*

remittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missum, [re- + mittō], 3, a., *let go back, send back, cause to return; yield, give up; remit, grant exemption from.*

removeō, -ēre, -mōvī, -mōtum, [re- + moveō], 2, a., *move back, withdraw, remove.*

Remus, -i, m., *Remus*, twin brother of Romulus.

renāscor, -nāscī, -nātus sum, [re- + nāscor], 3, dep., n., *be born again, grow again; revive, reappear.*

renovō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [re- + novō], 1, a., *renew, restore, repeat; revive.*

renūntiō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [re- + nūntiō], 1, a., *bring back word, announce, report.*

renuō, -nuere, -nuī, —, [re- + nuō], 3, n., *nod backward, refuse by a motion of the head; deny, refuse.*

reor, rēri, ratus sum, 2, dep., a., *reckon, believe, think, suppose.*

repellō, -pellere, reppulī, -pulsum, [re- + pellō], 3, a., *drive back, reject, repulse.*

repēdō, -ere, -pendī, -pēnsūm, [re- + pendō], 3, a., *weigh back, return by weight; repay, requite, reward.*

repente, [repēns], adv., *suddenly, unexpectedly.*

repentīnus, -a, -um, [repēns], adj., *sudden, hasty, unexpected.*

reperiō, reperirē, repperī or reperi, repertum, 4, a., *find again, meet with; discover; learn.*

repetō, -ere, -īvi, -itum, [re- + petō], 3, a., *fall back on, attack anew; demand back. rēs repetere, to demand restitution.*

repleō, -plēre, -plēvi, -plētum, [re- + pleō], 2, a., *fill again, refill, fill up; complete.*

replētus, -a, -um, [part. of repleō], adj., *filled, full.*

repōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positum, [re- + pōnō], 3, a., *put back, replace, restore; renew; lay up, reckon; class.*

reportō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [re- + portō], 1, a., *carry back; get, obtain.*

reposcō, -ere, —, —, [re- + poscō], 3, a., *demand back, ask again; demand, claim.*

reprehendō, -ere, -dī, -sum, [re- + prehēdō], 3, a., *hold fast, seize, catch; blame, reprove; prosecute, condemn.*

reprimō, -ere, -pressī, -pressum, [re- + premō], 3, a., *press back, keep back; check, limit, confine, repress.*

repudiō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, 1, a., *cast off, reject, scorn, repudiate.*

repugnō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [re- + pugnō], 1, n., *fight back, oppose, resist, defend oneself against.*

repulsa, -ae, [repellō], f., *rejection, refusal, repulse; defeat at the polls.*

reputō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [re- + putō], 1, a., *count over, reckon, calculate; meditate, reflect on.*

rēs, rei, f., *thing, object, matter; affair, event; circumstance, condition, property, possessions; state, commonwealth. rēs publica, the commonwealth, republic. rē vērā, indeed, in truth.*

rescindō, -ere, -scidi, -scissum, [re- + scindō], 3, a., *cut off, cut loose, cut down; renew, expose; annul, repeal.*

reseco, -āre, -secui, -sectum, [re- + seco], 1, a., *cut loose, cut off; check, stop.*

reserō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [re- + serō], 1, a., *unlock, uncloze, open.*

resido, -sidere, -sedi, —, [re- + sidō], 3, n., sit down, settle; sink; grow calm, subside.

resisto, -sistere, -stiti, —, 3, n., stand back; remain standing, halt, stop, stand still; resist, oppose.

resolvō, -ere, -solvi, -solūtum, [re- + solvō], 3, a., *untie, unbind, loose; relax, enervate; dissolve, melt.*

respiō, -ere, -spexi, -spectum, [re- + specio], 3, n. and a., *look back, look back upon, gaze at, contemplate; consider, respect.*

respiro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [re- + spirō], 1, a. and n., *blow back, breathe out, exhale; breathe, recover breath, be revived.*

respondeō, -ere, -di, -spōsum, [re- + spondeō], 2, a. and n., *answer, reply; correspond, agree.*

respōsum, -i, [respondeō], n., answer, reply, response; response of oracle.

rēs publica, see rēs.

restinguō, -stinguere, restinxī, restinctum, [re- + stinguō], 3, a., put out, quench, extinguish; assuage, allay; destroy.

restituō, -ere, -ui, -ūtum, [re- + statuō], 3, a., set up again, replace, rebuild; restore; remedy; reinstate; save.

restō, -stāre, restitī, —, [re- + stō], 1, a., withstand, resist, oppose; be left, remain.

retineō, -tinēre, -tinui, -tentum, [re- + teneō], 2, a., hold back, keep, detain, retain, restrain; preserve, maintain.

retrahō, -ere, -trāxi, -trāctum, [re- + trahō], 3, a., draw back, call back, drag back; remove, divert.

reus, -a, -um, adj., concerned in, party to an action; accused, arraigned. As subst., reus, -i, m., defendant, accused, prisoner.

[revertō, -ere], -tū, —, see revector.

revertor, -i, -versus sum, perf. usually reverti, [re- + vertō], 3, dep., n., turn back, return, come back; revert, recur.

rē vērā, see rēs.

revocō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [re- + vocō], 1, a., call again, call back, recall; call off.

rēx, rēgis, m., arbitrary ruler, monarch, king.

Rhēa, -ae, Rhēa, forename of Rhea Silvia, daughter of Numitor, and mother of Romulus and Remus.

rhētor, -oris, m., teacher of oratory, rhetorician, orator.

Rhodanus, -i, m., the Rhone, flowing through southeastern Gaul into the Mediterranean.

Rhodus, -ī, f., *Rhodes*, an important island lying south of the western part of Asia Minor. It was famous for its schools of rhetoric, and for its prominence in naval affairs.

rideō, ridēre, risī, risum, 2, n. and a., *laugh, smile; laugh at, laugh over, mock, deride.*

rigō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *conduct, lead; wet, moisten, water.*

ripa, -ae, f., *bank of a river, margin; shore of the sea.*

risus, -ūs, [rideō], m., *laughing, laughter; object of laughter.*

rite, [old abl. = ritū, from ritus], adv., *according to religious usage, with proper ceremonies, solemnly, duly, fitly.*

ritus, -ūs, m., *form of religious observance, ceremony, rite.*

rixa, -ae, f., *quarrel, brawl, dispute, strife.*

rōbur, -oris, n., *hard wood, oak; strength, vigor; best part, flower.*

rogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *ask, inquire; request, implore.*

Rōma, -ae, f., *Rome.*

Rōmānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Rome, Roman.* As subst., **Rōmānus**, -ī, m., *a Roman.*

Rōmulus, -ī, m., *Romulus*, the first king of Rome. See p. 2.

Roscius, -ī, m., *Roscius*, gentile name of *Sextius Roscius* of Ameria, defended by Cicero against a charge of murder.

rōstrum, -ī, [rōdō], n., *beak, bill; ship's beak; pl., the Rostra,*

the speaker's platform in the Forum. See n. to p. 44, l. 11.

Rubicō, -ōnis, m., *the Rubicon*, a small river in northeastern Italy, which formed the boundary between Italy and Cisalpine Gaul.

rudimentum, -ī, n., *first attempt, beginning, commencement.* **rudimentum pōnere**, *to take first steps in.*

Rūfīnus, -ī, m., *Rufinus*, family name of *P. Cornēlius Rūfīnus*, a personal enemy of *C. Fabricius*, who, however, supported his application for a second consulship in 277 B.C.

ruīna, -ae, [ruō], f., *rushing down, falling; ruin, catastrophe, destruction; fallen building, ruin.*

rumpō, rumpere, rūpī, ruptum, 3, a., *break, tear, rend; violate, destroy.*

ruō, ruere, rūi, rutum, 3, n. and a., *fall with violence, go to ruin; cause to fall, overthrow.*

rūrsus or **rūrsūm**, [= *revorsus* or *revorsum*], adv., *turned back, back; on the contrary, again, anew, once more.*

rūs, rūris, n., *the country; lands, fields, land, estate.*

rūsticor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [rūsticus], 1, dep., n., *sojourn in the country, take a vacation, rusticate.*

rūsticus, -a, -um, [rūs], adj., *of the country, rustic, rural, country.*

S.

Sabinus, -a, -um, adj., of the Sabines, Sabine. As subst., Sabini, -orum, m., pl., the Sabines, dwelling in central Italy north of Latium.

sacer, -era, -crum, adj., dedicated, consecrated, sacred, devoted; forfeited, accursed.

sacerdōs, -ōtis, [sacer], m. and f., priest, priestess.

sacrificium, -ī, [sacrum, cf. facio], n., sacrifice.

sacrum, -ī, [sacer], n., something sacred, holy thing; sacred vessel; pl., divine worship, religious rites.

saeculum, -ī, n., race; generation, age; lifetime.

saepe, comp. saepius, sup. saepissimē, adv., often, frequently.

saepiō, -īre, saepi, saeptum, [saepēs], 4, a., surround with a hedge, hedge in, enclose; fortify, guard, protect.

saeviō, -īre, -iī, -itum, [saevus], 4, n., be fierce, rage, rave; show cruelty.

saevitia, -ae, [saevus], f., fury, fierceness, cruelty.

saevus, -a, -um, adj., raging, mad, fierce, savage; violent, cruel, harsh.

sagīnō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, 1, a., fatten, cram, feast.

sagulum, -ī, n., small military cloak; travelling-cloak.

Saguntus, -ī, f., or Saguntum, -ī, n., Saguntum, a town in the

eastern part of Spain, near the coast, the capture of which by Hannibal led to the second Punic war.

Salernitanus, -a, -um, adj., of Salernum, a town in Campania, the modern Salerno.

Salii, -ōrum, [cf. salio], m., pl., the Salii, a college of dancing priests of Mars, founded by Numa. See n. to p. 5, l. 18.

Salinātor, -ōris, m., Salinātor, surname of M. Livius Salinātor. See Livius.

salinum, -ī, [sāl, salt], n., vessel for salt; salt-cellar.

saltō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [freq. of salio], 1, n., dance.

saltus, -ūs, [salio], m., nom., gen., and dat. sing. not in use, leap, bound.

saltus, -ūs, m., forest, woodland, forest-pasture; glen, glade.

salūbris, -e, [salūs], adj., health-giving, healthful, wholesome; healthy, well; beneficial, salutary.

salūs, -ūtis, f., soundness, health, vigor; prosperity, safety.

salūtatiō, -ōnis, [salūtō], f., greeting, salutation; ceremonial visit.

salūtātor, -ōris, [salūtō], m., saluter.

salūtō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [salūs], 1, a., greet, wish health, salute, hail; call upon, visit.

salveō, -ēre, —, —, [salvus], 2, n., be well, be in good health. Imp. and inf. in greetings, salvē, hail; salvēre iubeō, I bid hail.

salvus, -a, -um, adj., *in good health, well, sound, safe.*

Samnītēs, -ium, m., pl., *Samnites, inhabitants of Samnium*, a mountainous district in central Italy, east and southeast of Latium.

sānē, [sānus], adv., *soberly, sensibly; indeed, by all means, truly; to be sure, certainly.*

sanguis, -inis, m., *blood, bloodshed; race, stock, family.*

sapiēns, -entis, adj., *wise, knowing, sensible, discreet.* As subst., m., *discreet person, man of sense, sage.*

Sardinia, -ae, f., *Sardinia*, a large island in the Mediterranean, west of the southern part of Italy.

sarmentum, -i, n., *twig, fagot; pl., brushwood, fagots.*

satis, adj., n., indecl., *enough, sufficient, satisfactory.* As subst., *enough, sufficiency.* As adv., *enough, sufficiently, moderately, tolerably, somewhat.*

saucius, -a, -um, adj., *wounded, hurt; ill, sick.*

saxum, -i, n., *large stone, boulder, rock.*

scamnum, -i, n., *bench, stool, step; throne.*

scelerātus, -a, -um, [cf. *scelus*], adj., *polluted, profaned, defiled; impious, wicked, accursed.*

scelestū, [scelestus], adv., *wickedly, impiously, abominably.*

scelestus, -a, -um, [scelus], adj., *impious, wicked, infamous.* As

subst., m. and f., *infamous person, wretch, scoundrel.*

scelus, -eris, n., *wicked deed, crime, sin, wickedness.*

schola, -ae, f., *intermission of work, leisure for learning, debate, lecture; place of learning, school.*

scindō, -ere, scidi, scissum, 3, a., *cut, tear, rend, split; part, divide.*

sciō, -ire, -ivī, -itum, 4, a., *know, know how; understand, perceive.*

Scipiō, -ōnis, m., [scipiō, staff], *Scipio*, the name of a very distinguished family of the Cornelian gens. In this book are mentioned:

(1) *P. Cornēlius Scipiō Africānus*; see p. 34.

(2) *L. Cornēlius Scipiō Asiaticus*; see p. 42.

(3) *P. Cornēlius Scipiō Nāsica Serapiō*; see *Nāsica*.

sciscitor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [sciscō], 1, dep., a., *inform oneself; ask, inquire, examine.*

scissus, -a, -um, [part. of *scindō*], adj., *rent, torn.*

scriba, -ae, [cf. *scribō*], m., *scribe, clerk, secretary.*

scribō, -ere, scripsi, scriptum, 3, a., *engrave, write.*

scrinium, -i, n., *case, desk, box.*

scriptor, -ōris, [scribō], m., *one who writes, scribe, copyist, clerk; author, narrator.*

Scultenna, -ae, f., *the Scultenna*, a river in Cisalpine Gaul.

scūtum, -ī, n., *shield; defence, protection.*

sē, acc. and abl. of **suī**.

sē or **sēd**, [abl. of **suī**], prep. used mostly in composition, *apart, away from.*

sēcōdō, -cōdere, -cessī, -cessum, [sē + cōdō], 3, n., *go apart, separate, retire; rebel, revolt, secede.*

sēcernō, -ere, -crēvī, -crētum, [sē + cernō], 3, a., *put apart, sunder, divide; disjoin, part.*

secō, -āre, secūī, sectum, 1, a., *cut, cut off, reap; cut in two; divide, separate.*

sēcretō, [sēcretus], adv., *apart, in secret, privately.*

sēcretus, -a, -um, [part. of sēcernō], adj., *severed, separated, apart; hidden, concealed; secret, private.*

sector, -ārī, -ātus sum, [freq. of sequor], 1, dep., a., *follow eagerly, run after, pursue; seek the society of; search for.*

secundus, -a, -um, [sequor], adj., *following, next, second; secondary, inferior; favorable, fortunate.*

secūris, -is, f., *axe, hatchet.*

secus, adv., *otherwise, differently.*

sēd, conj., *but, on the contrary; but also, but even.*

sedeō, -ēre, sēdī, sessum, 2, n., *sit, remain sitting; preside, hold court, be encamped; be established.*

sēdēs, -is, f., *seat, bench, chair, throne; residence, abode.*

sēditō, -ōnis, [sēd + eō], f., *going aside, dissension, civil discord, rebellion; strife, quarrel.*

sēdulitās, -ātis, [sēdulus], f., *assiduity, earnestness, persistency.*

sēdulō, [sēdulus], adv., *busily, industriously, eagerly, sedulously; purposely.*

sēgnis, -e, adj., *slow, tardy, lingering; sluggish, lazy.*

sēgniter, [sēgnis], adv., *sluggishly, lazily, spiritlessly.*

sella, -ae, [sedeō], f., *seat, chair.*

semel, num. adv., *once, once for all.*

sēmet, see **suī**.

semper, adv., *always, continually, forever.*

Semprōnius, -ī, m., *Sempronius*, gentile name of *Ti. Semprōnius Longus*, defeated by Hannibal at the river Trebia in 218 B.C.

senātor, -ōris, m., *member of the senate, senator.* See n. to p. 4, l. 13.

senātorius, -a, -um, [senātor], adj., *of a senator, senatorial.*

senātus, -ūs, [senex], m., *council of elders, senate.*

Seneca, -ae, m., *Seneca*, family name of *L. Annaeus Seneca*, a celebrated Stoic philosopher and writer, tutor of the emperor Nero.

senectūs, -ūtis, [senex], f., *old age.*

senex, -is, adj., *old, aged.* As subst., m., *old man.*

senior, -ōris, adj., comp. of **senex**. As subst., m., pl., *elders*.

senium, -ī, [senex], n., *old age, senility*.

sententia, -ae, [cf. sentiō], f., *way of thinking, opinion, judgment; thought, purpose*.

sentiō, -īre, sēnsā, sēnsū, 4, a., *discern by sense, feel; hear, see, perceive*.

sēparātīm, adv., *asunder, apart, separately*.

sepeliō, -īre, -īvī, -pultum, 4, a., *bury, inter; ruin, overwhelm, destroy*.

septem, num. adj., indecl., *seven*.

septēnī, -ae, -a, [septem], num. adj., *seven each*.

Septimulciū, -ī, m., *L. Septimulciū*, who sold the head of C. Gracchus to the consul Opimius.

septimus, -a, -um, [septem], adj., *seventh*.

septuagēsimus, -a, -um, adj., *seventieth*.

sepultūra, -ae, [sepeliō], f., *burial, funeral, obsequies*.

sequor, -ī, secūtus sum, 3, dep., a., *follow, attend; come after, come next; pursue*.

Sergius, -a, the name of a Roman gens. In this book are mentioned:

(1) *M. Sergius Catilīna*, the great-grandfather of the conspirator (2). See p. 79.

(2) *L. Sergius Catilīna*. See **Catilīna**.

sēriō, [sērius], adv., *in earnest, seriously*.

sērius, -a, -um, [for sevērius, from sevērus], adj., *grave, earnest, serious*. As subst., sēria, -ōrum, n., pl., *serious matters, serious discourse*.

sermō, -ōnis, m., *speech, talk, conversation; discussion*.

sērō, adv., comp. sērius, *late, at a late hour, too late*.

Sertōrius, -ī, m., gentile name of Q. Sertōrius. See p. 21.

servilis, -e, [servus], adj., *of a slave, slavish, servile*.

servitūs, -ūtis, [servus], f., *slavery, servitude*.

Servius, -ī, Servius. See **Tullius**.

servō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *make safe, save, preserve, guard*.

servus, -ī, m., *slave, servant*.

sēsē, acc. and abl. of suī.

sēstertius, -a, -um, [= sēmis, tertius], adj., *two and a half*. As subst., sēstertius, -ī, m., (sc. nummus), *a sesterce, a small silver coin, originally 2½ asses, = 4½ cents*.

seu, see **sive**.

sevērē, comp. sevērius, sup. sevērissimē, [sevērus], adv., *gravely, seriously, severely*.

sevērus, -a, -um, adj., *serious, sober, grave, stern; gloomy*.

sex, num. adj., indecl., *six*.

sexagintā, num. adj., indecl., *sixty*.

Sextilis, -e, [sextus], adj., *of the sixth month, counting from March. The month was afterwards called Augustus, in honor of the emperor*.

Sextilius, -ī, m., *Sextilius*, governor of the province of Africa in B.C. 88; he expelled Marius from Africa.

sextus, -a, -um, [sex], adj., *sixth*.

Sextus, -ī, m., *Sextus*, a Roman forename.

sī, conj., *if, since, when, whether; would that*.

sibilus, -ī, m., *hissing, whistling*.

sic, adv., *thus, in this way, so*.

siccō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [siccus], 1, a., *make dry, dry; exhaust*.

siccus, -a, -um, adj., *dry*. As subst., **siccum**, -ī, n., *dry land, a dry place*.

Sicilia, -ae, f., *Sicily*.

Siculus, -a, -um, adj., *Sicilian*.

As subst., **Siculī**, -ōrum, m., pl., *the Sicilians*.

significō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [signum, cf. faciō], 1, a., *make signs, show, point out, indicate; portend, mean, signify*.

signō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [signum], 1, a., *set a mark on, mark, designate; adorn; point out, indicate*.

signum, -ī, n., *mark, sign; military standard, ensigns*.

silēns, -entis, [part. of sileō], adj., *still, calm, quiet, silent*.

silentium, -ī, [silēns], n., *a being still, stillness, silence; repose, inaction*.

sileō, -ēre, -uī, —, 2, n., *be noiseless, be silent, keep quiet*.

silva, -ae, f., *wood, forest, woodland*.

Silvia, -ae, f., *Silvia*. See **Rhēa**.

similis, -e, adj., *like, similar*.

similiter, [similis], adv., *in like manner, similarly*.

similitūdō, -inis, [similis], f., *likeness, resemblance, similitude*.

simplex, -icis, adj., *simple, single, plain, unmixed; frank, straightforward, guileless, sincere*.

simul, adv., *at the same time*.

simul atque (ac), *as soon as*.

simulō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [similis], 1, a., *make like, imitate, copy; pretend, feign, simulate*.

simultās, -ātis, [simul], f., *hostile encounter, rivalry, hatred*.

sīn, [sī + nē], conj., *but if*.

sine, prep. with abl. only, *without*.

singulāris, -e, [singulī], adj., *one by one, one at a time, single, solitary; remarkable, unparalleled*.

singulī, -ae, -a, adj., *one at a time, single, individual, separate*.

sinister, -tra, -trum, adj., *left, on the left; in the language of the Roman augurs, favorable, auspicious; of the Greek augurs, perverse, unlucky*.

sinus, -ūs, m., *bent surface, curve, hollow, fold; fold of toga, bosom; shore of a bay*.

sistō, -ere, stitī, statum, 3, a., *cause to stand, set, fix*.

situs, -a, -um, [part. of sinō], adj., *placed, set, lying, situated; laid out*.

situs, -ūs, m., *situation, position, location, site; idleness, sloth; rust, mold*.

sive or **seu**, conj., *or if, whether*.
sive . . . **sive**, or **seu** . . . **seu**,
whether . . . or, if . . . or if.

sōbrius, -a, -um, [sē + ēbrius,
drunk], adj., *sober; moderate,*
temperate; sensible, pleasant.

socer, -erī, m., *father-in-law.*

sociālis, -e, [socius], adj., *of com-*
panionship, of allies, allied, con-
federate.

societās, -ātis, [socius], f., *fel-*
lowship, association, society; al-
liance, confederacy.

sociō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [socius],
 1, a., *join together, unite, associ-*
ate; hold in common, share.

socius, -ī, m., *fellow, partner,*
companion, ally.

sōl, sōlis, m., *the sun.*

soleō, -ēre, solutus sum, 2, semi-
 dep., n., *use, be wont, be accus-*
tomed.

sōlitārius, -a, -um, [sōlus], adj.,
alone, isolated, lonely, solitary.

sōlitūdō, -inis, [sōlus], f., *lone-*
liness, solitariness; solitude, des-
ert, wilderness.

solitum, -ī, [soleō], n., *the cus-*
tomary, what is usual.

solitus, -a, -um, [part. of soleō],
 adj., *wonted, accustomed, usual,*
habitual.

solum, -ī, n., *seat, throne; rule.*

sollicitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,
 [sollicitus], 1, a., *disturb, stir,*
move, shake; disturb; rouse, ex-
cite.

solum, adv., *alone, only, merely.*
 nōn solum . . . sed etiam, *not*
only . . . but also.

sōlus, -a, -um, adj., *alone, only,*
single, sole; solitary, forsaken.

solvō, -ere, solvi, solūtum, [sē +
 luō], 3, a., *loosen, unbind; untie,*
let down; release; set sail; di-
vide; pay.

somnium, -ī, [somnus], n.,
dream; fancy.

somnus, -ī, m., *sleep; inactivity,*
idleness.

sōpiō, -īre, -īvi, -itum, 4, a., *de-*
prive of sense, put to sleep; pass.,
sleep.

soror, -ōris, f., *sister.*

sorōrius, -a, -um, [soror], adj.,
of a sister, sister's.

sors, sortis, f., *lot, fate, destiny,*
decision by lot.

sortior, -īri, -itus sum, [sors],
 4, dep., n. and a., *cast lots; as-*
sign by lot, obtain by lot.

spatium, -ī, n., *space, room, ex-*
tent, distance; space of time.

speciēs, gen. wanting, acc. -em,
 abl. -ē, f., *sight, look, appear-*
ance; semblance, pretence, seem-
ing.

spectāculum, -ī, [spectō], n.,
place in the theatre; show, sight,
spectacle; public show.

spectō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [freq.
 of speciō], 1, a., *look at, behold,*
watch, observe, see; judge.

speculātor, -ōris, [speculor],
 m., *lookout, spy, scout.*

speculor, -āri, -ātus sum, [spe-
 cula, watch tower], 1, dep., a.,
spy out, watch, observe, examine.

speculum, -ī, n., *reflector, looking-*
glass, mirror.

spernō, -ere, sprēvī, sprētum, 3, a., *despise, condemn, reject, scorn.*

spērō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [spēs], 1, a., *hope, look for, expect.*

spēs, -eī, f., *hope, anticipation, expectation.*

spīritus, -ūs, [cf. spīrō], m., *breathing, breath; spirit, haughtiness, pride.*

splendor, -ōria, m., *brightness, splendor; magnificence, excellence.*

spoliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [spolium], 1, a., *strip, bare; rob, pillage, plunder.*

spolium, -ī, n., *skin, hide; arms stripped from an enemy, booty, spoil.*

spondeō, -ēre, spopondī, spōnsūm, 2, a., *promise sacredly, give assurance, vow; agree, promise.*

spōnsus, -ī, [spondeō], m., *betrothed man, bridegroom.*

spōns, spōntis, [cf. spondeō], f., only abl. sing., usually with poss. pron.; *sponte*, of one's own accord, voluntarily, spontaneously.

sprētus, see **spernō**.

Spūrinna, -ae, m., *Vestritius Spurinna*, the name of an augur who warned Julius Caesar to beware the Ides of March.

squāma, -ae, f., *scale of fish or snake.*

statim, [cf. stō], adv., *steadily, forthwith, straightway, immediately, instantly.*

statua, -ae, [cf. sistō], f., *image, statue.*

statuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtum, 3, a., *cause to stand, set up; determine, resolve; determine on, appoint.*

statūra, -ae, [cf. stō], f., *height, size, stature.*

status, -ūs, [stō], m., *station, position, place; posture, attitude; condition, rank.*

stercus, -oris, n., *dung, ordure, manure.*

Sthenius, -ī, m., *Sthenius*, name of a Sicilian chief pardoned by Pompey.

stimulus, -ī, m., *prick, goad, sharp point; spur, stimulus; torment, pain.*

stipendium, -ī, n., *paying of tax, impost, tribute; income, salary, pay. stipendiam facere*, to serve in the army.

stirps, -is, f., *stock, trunk; offspring, progeny, son; origin, beginning.*

stō, stāre, stetī, statum, 1, n., *stand, be upright, be erect; stand firm, abide, remain.*

strāgēs, -is, f., *overthrow, destruction, ruin, defeat, massacre; wreck.*

strāgulum, -ī, n., *a spread, covering, bed-spread.*

strēnuus, -a, -um, adj., *brisk, nimble, quick, active, vigorous.*

streptus, -ūs, m., *confused noise, din, clash, crash, applause.*

stridor, -ōris, m., *harsh noise, hiss, rattle.*

stringō, -ere, strinxī, strictum, 3, a., draw tight; graze; strip off; of a sword, draw.

studeō, -ēre, -uī, —, 2, n., give attention; desire; favor.

studiōsē, [studiōsus], adv., eagerly, zealously.

studiōsus, -a, -um, [studium], adj., eager, zealous, anxious, studious; attached, devoted.

studium, -ī, [studeō], n., application, zeal, desire, eagerness, endeavor; study, pursuit; goodwill, affection, kindness.

stupēns, -entis, [part. of stupeō], adj., senseless, amazed, dazed, confused.

stupeō, -ēre, -uī, —, 2, n., be struck senseless, be astounded, be amazed.

suādeō, -ēre, suāsi, suāsum, 2, n. and a., advise, exhort, urge, persuade.

sub, prep. with acc. and abl., under:

(1) With acc., after verbs of motion, under, below, towards, up to; until; after.

(2) With abl., under, beneath, at the foot of; during; subject to.

In composition, under, beneath; somewhat, a little; secretly.

subdō, -dere, -didī, -ditum, [sub + dō], 3, a., put under, set to, apply; yield, supply; substitute.

subducō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductum, [sub + dūcō], 3, a., draw away, lead away, carry off, draw off, transfer; steal, hide; haul up.

subeō, -īre, -ivī or -iī, -itum, [sub + eō], irr., n., go under; come up, ascend, approach; encounter; submit to, yield to.

subiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum, [sub + iaciō], 3, a., throw under, set up, place under; present; make subject, submit.

subigō, -igere, -ēgī, -āctum, [sub + agō], 3, a., drive up, bring up; cultivate, work; conquer, subdue, subjugate; force, compel.

subitō, [subitus], adv., suddenly, on a sudden, at once.

subitus, -a, -um, adj., sudden, unexpected, surprising.

sublicius, -a, -um, adj., resting on piles. pōns sublicius, the pile bridge; see n. to p. 10, l. 11.

sublimis, -e, adj., uplifted, lofty, exalted; through the sky; on high.

submittō, -ere, -misi, -missum, 3, a., let down, lower; furnish; reduce, moderate; let grow.

submoveō, -ēre, -mōvī, -mōtam, [sub + moveō], 2, a., put out of the way, drive off, remove.

subolēs, -is, f., sprout, stock; offspring, issue; race.

subrideō, -ridēre, -risi, —, [sub + rideō], 2, n., smile.

subsellium, -ī, [sub + sella], n., low bench, seat.

subsequor, -ī, -secūtus sum, 3, dep., follow after.

subsidium, -ī, n., troops in reserve; aid, help, assistance.

subsistō, -ere, -stiti, —, [sub + sistō], 3, n., take a stand, stand still; remain, stand firm, oppose.

substituō, -ere, -uī, -ūtum, [sub + statuō], 3, a., *present, submit; substitute.*

subtexō, -ere, -uī, —, [sub + texō], 3, a., *weave under, sew on, compose; work in, add.*

succēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessum, [sub + cēdō], 3, a., *go below, come under, enter; follow, succeed; approach, draw near, advance; be successful.*

successor, -ōris, [succēdō], m., *follower, successor.*

successus, -ūs, [cf. succēdō], m., *advance; good result, success.*

succlāmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, n., *shout in answer, reply clamorously.*

suffectus, -a, -um, [part. of sufficiō], adj., *substituted. cōsul suffectus, vice-consul, chosen to fill a vacancy caused by the death of one of the consuls.*

sufficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum, [sub + faciō], 3, a. and n., *put under, dip, dye; choose as substitute; be sufficient, avail, suffice.*

suffigō, -figere, —, -fixum, [sub + figō], 3, a., *fasten beneath, attach, affix. cruci suffigere, to crucify.*

suffocō, -āre, -āvī, —, [sub, faux], 1, a., *throttle, suffocate, choke.*

suffodiō, -ere, -fōdī, -fossū, [sub + fodiō], 3, a., *dig under, undermine; stab underneath.*

suffrāgator, -ōris, [suffrāgor], m., *favorer, supporter.*

suffrāgum, -ī, [suffrāgor], n., *voting-tablet, ballot, vote; decision, judgment, opinion; pl., the polls.*

Sulla, -ae, m., Sulla, name of a patrician family of the Cornelian gens, to which belonged L. Cornēlius Sulla. See p. 54.

Sullānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Sulla, by Sulla.*

Sulpicius, -ī, m., Sulpicius, gentile name of Ser. Sulpicius Rūfus, tribune of the people in B.C. 88, and one of the greatest orators of his time. He was a partisan of Marius, and was put to death by Sulla.

sui (gen.), dat. sibi, acc. and abl. sē, strengthened form, sēmet, reflex. pron., sing. and pl., *himself, herself, itself, themselves.*

sum, esse, fui, fut. part. futurus, irr., n., *be, exist, live; be true, be the case, be so; happen, take place.*

summa, -ae, [summus, sc. rēs], f., *top, summit; chief place, supremacy; chief point, sum.*

sūmō, -ere, sūmpsi, sūmptum, [sub + emō], 3, a., *take, take in hand; assume; claim; take up, enter upon, begin.*

sūmptuārius, -a, -um, [sūmptus], adj., *of expense, relating to expense, sumptuary.*

sūmptus, -ūs, [sūmō], m., *outlay, expense, cost, charge.*

supellex, -lectilis, f., *domestic utensils, household stuff, furniture.*

super, prep. with acc. and abl.:

(1) With acc., *over, above, upon, upwards.*

(2) With abl., *over, upon, beyond, in addition to.*

superadstō, -stāre, -stitī, —, 1, n., *stand upon.*

superbē, [superbus], adv., *haughtily, proudly, superciliously.*

superbus, -a, -um, adj., *haughty, proud, vain, arrogant; proud; splendid.*

superincidō, -ere, —, —, 3, n., only in pres. part., *fall from above, fall down upon.*

superior, -ius, comp. of **superus**.

superō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [superus], 1, a., *go over, rise above, overtop; pass over; exceed; be left over; overcome, subdue, surpass, excel.*

supersum, -esse, -fuī, irr., n., *be over and above, be left, remain; outlive, survive.*

superus, -a, -um, comp. **superior**, [super], adj., *above, upper, higher.* As subst., **superī**, -ōrum, m., pl., *the gods above, gods of heaven.* Sup., **suprēmus**, -a, -um, *highest, topmost; last; summus, -a, -um, *highest, greatest; often highest part of, top of.**

superveniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventum, [super + veniō], 4, n., *come in addition; come up, arrive; come upon, light upon.*

supervivō, -vivere, -vixī, —, [super + vivō], 3, n., *outlive, survive.*

supplex, -icis, [sub + plicō], adj., *kneeling in entreaty, begging, suppliant.* As subst., m., *a suppliant.*

suppliciter, [supplex], adv., *suppliantly, humbly.*

supplicium, -ī, [supplex], n., *kneeling, bowing down; entreaty, petition, supplication; punishment of death, because the criminal knelt, execution; punishment.*

supplicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [supplex], 1, a., *kneel down, beseech, implore, supplicate; pray, worship.*

surgō, **surgere**, **surrēxī** or **subrēxī**, —, [sub + regō], 3, n., *rise, get up, stand up; arise, grow.*

susciplō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptum, 3, a., *take, catch; receive, admit; take upon oneself, succeed to; acknowledge, recognise.*

suspectus, -a, -um, [part. of **suspiciō**], adj., *subject to suspicion, mistrusted, suspected.*

suspiciō, -ere, -spexī, -spectum, [sub + speciō], 3, a., *look upwards, look up at; admire, regard, esteem, honor.*

suspiciō, -ōnis, [cf. verb **suspiciō**], f., *mistrust, distrust, suspicion.*

sustineō, -ēre, -uī, -tentum, [sub + teneō], 2, a., *hold up, keep up, support; lift, carry; hold in check, check, restrain; support, maintain; bear, endure.*

sustulī, see **tollō**.

sutor, -ōris, m., shoemaker, cobbler.

suus, -a, -um, [sui], adj., of oneself, his own, her own; his, hers, its, their. As subst., sui, -ōrum, m., pl., his followers, his friends; their followers, their friends.

Syphax, -ācis, m., Syphax, a prince of Numidia, who at first sided with the Romans in the second Punic war, but subsequently allied himself with the Carthaginians.

Syria, -ae, f., Syria, a large country on the eastern shore of the Mediterranean, southeast of Asia Minor and north of Judaea.

T.

T., with proper names = Titus, a Roman forename.

tabella, -ae, [dim. of tabula], f., small board, little picture; ballot; letter, epistle.

tabernāculum, -ī, [taberna], n., tent.

tabula, -ae, f., board, plank; writing-tablet; record, list.

taceō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, 2, n., be silent, say nothing; pass over in silence, leave unsaid.

tacitus, -a, -um, [part. of taceō], adj., passed in silence, not spoken of; silent, secret; still, quiet, noiseless.

taedium, -ī, [taedet], n., weariness, loathing, disgust.

talentum, -ī, n., half of a hundredweight, talent; a sum of

money (about \$1132 in gold), talent.

tālis, -e, adj., such, of such a kind. tālis . . . quālis, of such a kind . . . as.

tam, adv., in such a degree, as much. **tamdū**, adv., so long.

tamen, adv., notwithstanding, nevertheless, yet, however, still.

tamquam, [tam + quam], conj., as if.

Tanaquil, -ilis, f., Tanaquil.

tandem, adv., at length, at last, finally; in questions, pray.

tantopere, adv., so greatly.

tantum, [tantus], adv., so much, so greatly; only, merely.

tantummodo, [tantum + modo], adv., only, merely.

tantus, -a, -um, adj., of such size, so great, such. As subst., tantum, -ī, n., so much; in gen. of price, tantī, of so much value, worth so much.

tardō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [tardus], 1, a., make slow, delay, hinder, impede.

Tarentinus, -a, -um, adj., of Tarentum, Tarentine. As subst., Tarentīni, -ōrum, m., pl., inhabitants of Tarentum, Tarentines.

Tarentum, -ī, n., Tarentum, a celebrated and powerful city of southern Italy, situated in Calabria, on the Gulf of Tarentum.

Tarpēia, -ae, f., Tarpēia, name of a Roman maiden who opened the Roman citadel to the Sabines.

Tarquinius, -ī, m., *Tarquinius*, *Tarquin*, the name of a family in the early history of Rome.

In this book are mentioned:

- (1) *Tarquinius Priscus*, the fifth king of Rome.
- (2) *Tarquinius Superbus*, the seventh king of Rome.
- (3) *Sextus Tarquinius*, son of *Tarquinius Superbus*.
- (4) *L. Tarquinius Collatinus*, cousin of (3) and husband of *Lucretia*.

Tarquiniī, -ōrum, m., pl., *Tarquiniī*, a town in southern Etruria, about forty-five miles northwest of Rome.

Tatius, -ī, m., *Tatius*, gentile name of *Titus Tatius*, leader of the Sabines in the time of *Romulus*.

tēctum, -ī, [tēgō], n., covered structure, shelter, house, abode; covering, roof.

tēgō, -ere, tēxi, tēctum, 3, a., cover, cover over; hide, conceal; keep secret; defend, guard.

tēgula, -ae, [tēgō], f., roof-tile, tile.

tēlum, -ī, n., missile weapon, missile; dart, spear, javelin.

temerārius, -a, -um, [temerē], adj., rash, heedless, imprudent, inconsiderate.

temerē, adv., by chance, without design; rashly, heedlessly, thoughtlessly.

temeritās, -ātis, [temerē], f., hap, chance; accident, rashness, heedlessness.

temperāns, -antis, [part. of *temperō*], adj., observing moderation, sober, moderate.

temperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [tempus], 1, n. and a., observe proper measure, be moderate, restrain oneself; forbear, abstain; rule, regulate, sway.

tempestās, -ātis, [tempus], f., portion of time, point of time, time, season; storm, tempest; disturbance, calamity.

templum, -ī, n., open place for observation, consecrated place, sacred enclosure; temple, shrine.

tempus, -oris, n., time, season, interval; occasion; condition, circumstances.

tendō, -ere, tetendī, tentum or tēsum, 3, a. and n., stretch, spread out; lay a snare; offer, present; go, march; strive; extend, reach.

tenebrae, -ārum, f., pl., darkness, gloom; gloomy place; lurking-places.

tenebricōsus, -a, -um, [tenebrae], adj., full of darkness, utterly obscure, dark, gloomy.

teneō, -ēre, -uī, —, 2, a., hold, grasp; take in, understand; keep; possess; guard, defend.

tentō or **temptō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [intens. of *tendō*], 1, a., handle, touch, try, essay; try to win over.

tentōrium, -ī, n., tent.

ter, num. adv., three times.

Terentius, -ī, m., *Terentius*, gentile name of *C. Terentius Varrō*.

tergiversor, -ārī, —, [tergum, vertō], 1, dep., n., *turn the back, decline, refuse; make difficulties, shuffle, evade.*

tergum, -ī, n., *back, rear.*

ternī, -ae, -a, [cf. trēs], adj., *three each, three on each side, three.*

terō, -ere, trivī, tritum, 3, a., *rub, wear away; wear out, use up; waste, kill.*

terra, -ae, f., *the earth, ground; land, country, region.*

terreō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, 2, a., *frighten, alarm, terrify; deter by fear.*

terribilis, -e, [terreō], adj., *frightful, dreadful, terrible.*

terror, -ōris, [terreō], m., *great fear, affright, panic, fear.*

tertius, -a, -um, [cf. trēs], adj., *third.*

testimōnium, -ī, [testis, a witness], n., *evidence, testimony; proof.*

testor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [testis], 1, dep., a., *cause to testify, call as witness, invoke; show, prove, demonstrate.*

Teutobochus, -ī, m., *Teutobochus*, chief of the *Teutonēs*.

Teutonēs, -um, or **Teutonī**, -ōrum, m., pl., *the Teutones*, a Germanic people who, in company with the Cimbri, invaded Italy, and were annihilated by Marius at Aquae Sextiae in 101 B.C.

thēsauros, -ī, m., *something laid up, treasure, hoard.*

Thessalia, -ae, f., *Thessaly*, a district in northeastern Greece.

Tiberia, -is, m., *the Tiber*, the chief river of Latium, on which Rome is situated.

Tiberius, -ī, m., *Tiberius*, a Roman forename.

Ticīnus, -ī, m., *the Ticīnus*, a river in Cisalpine Gaul, flowing into the Po, the scene of the first victory of Hannibal in Italy.

tigillum, -ī, [dim. of tignum, beam], n., *a small bar of wood, little beam.*

Tigrānēs, -is, m., *Tigrānes*, a king of Armenia, son-in-law of Mithridates.

timeō, -ēre, -uī, —, 2, n. and a., *fear, be afraid; be afraid of, dread.*

timidus, -a, -um, [timeō], adj., *fearful, afraid, cowardly, timid.*

tīrōcinium, -ī, [tīrō], n., *soldier's first service; inexperience.*

titulus, -ī, m., *superscription, inscription, title; title of honor, glory, name.*

Titus, -ī, m., *Titus*, a Roman forename.

toga, -ae, f., *toga, gown.*

togātus, -a, -um, [toga], adj., *wearing the toga, clad in the toga; in the garb of peace, unarmed.*

tolerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *bear, endure, tolerate, sustain, suffer; support.*

tollō, -ere, sustulī, sublātum, 3, a., *lift, take up, raise; encourage; rear; extol; remove, abolish.*

- tonitrus**, -ūs, m., pl., tonitrūs, m., and tonitrua, n., *thunder, thunder-peal*.
- tōnsor**, -ōris, [tondeō, clip], m., *shearer, clipper, hair-cutter, barber*.
- Tōranus**, -ī, m., *T. Toranius*, who betrayed his father to the second triumvirate in 43 B.C.
- torqueō**, -ēre, torsi, tortum, 2, a., *turn, twist; hurl; torture, torment*.
- torvē**, [torvus], adv., *sternly*.
- torvus**, -a, -um, adj., *staring; wild, stern, fierce*.
- tot**, adj., indecl., *so many, such a number of*. As subst., m., *so many men*.
- totidem**, [tot + -dem], adv., *just so many, the same number of*.
- totiēns**, [tot], adv., *so often, so many times*.
- tōtus**, -a, -um, gen. tōtūs, adj., *all, all the, the whole, entire; wholly*.
- trādō**, -dere, -didi, -ditum, [trāns + dō], 3, a., *give up, hand over, surrender, betray; hand down, transmit, report*.
- trādūcō**, -ere, -dūxī, -ductum, [trāns + dūcō], 3, a., *lead across, carry over, transport; expose, dishonor*.
- trahō**, -ere, trāxī, trāctum, 3, a., *draw, drag; lead, carry; derive; detain*.
- trāciō**, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum, [trāns + iaciō], 3, a., *throw across, transfer; penetrate, transfix; go over, pass over*.
- trānō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [trāns + nō], 1, a., *swim across*.
- trāscendō**, -ere, -dī, —, [trāns + scandō], 3, a., *climb over, pass over, cross, surmount; violate*.
- trāseō**, -īre, -ivī or -ii, -itum, [trāns + eō], irr., a., *cross over, pass by, pass; be changed, turn*.
- trānsferō**, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, [trāns + ferō], irr., a., *bear across, transport; transfer; ascribe, charge; copy; put off, delay, translate*.
- trānsfigō**, -figere, -fixī, -fixum, [trāns + figō], 3, a., *pierce through, transfix, stab to the heart*.
- trānsgrēdiōr**, -gredi, -gressus sum, [trāns + gradiōr], 3, dep., a., *step across, step over, cross*.
- trānsigō**, -igere, -ēgī, -āctum, [trāns + agō], 3, a., *drive through, stab, transfix; finish, settle; perform*.
- trānsiliō**, -īre, -siluī, —, [trāns + saliō], 4, a., *leap across, jump over*.
- trānsmarīnus**, -a, -um, [trāns + marīnus], adj., *beyond sea, transmarine*.
- trānsmittō**, -ere, -mīsī, -missum, [trāns + mittō], 3, a., *send across, carry over, let pass; go across, traverse; entrust, commit*.
- trānsversus**, -a, -um, [trāns + versus], adj., *turned across, lying across, crosswise; out of the way*.

Trasumēnus, -ī, m., *Trasumēnus*, a lake in Etruria, the scene of the defeat of Flaminius by Hannibal.

Trebia, -ae, f., *the Trebia*, a river in Cisalpine Gaul, flowing into the Po.

trecentī, -ae, -a, [trēs + centum], num. adj., *three hundred*.

tredecim, [trēs + decem], num. adj., indecl., *thirteen*.

tremō, -ere, -uī, —, 3, a. and n., *shake, quake, tremble; tremble at*.

trepidātiō, -ōnis, [trepidō], f., *confused hurry, alarm, confusion, consternation, trepidation*.

trepidō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, n., *hurry with alarm, be in confusion; tremble, waver*.

trēs, *tria*, num. adj., *three*.

tribūnal, -ālis, [tribūnus], n., *raised platform for seats of magistrates, judgment-seat, tribunal*.

tribūnātus, -ūs, [tribūnus], m., *office of tribune, tribuneship*.

tribūnicīus, -a, -um, [tribūnus], adj., *of a tribune, tribunitial*.

tribūnus, -ī, [tribus], m., *head of a tribe, tribune*. **tribūnus militāris**, *tribune of the soldiers*, six to a legion. **tribūnus plēbis**, *tribune of the people*. Tribunes were first appointed in 494 B.C., after the first secession to the Sacred Mount. At first there were but two; afterwards the number was increased to five, and finally to ten. They were

originally appointed to afford protection to the common people; and that they might be able to afford such protection, their persons were declared sacred and inviolable. They gradually acquired the right of vetoing any act which a magistrate might undertake during his term of office. They convoked the assembly of the tribes (*comitia tribūta*), and usually presided over it.

tribuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtum, [tribus], 3, a., *assign; grant, bestow; yield*.

tribus, -ūs, [cf. trēs], f., *third part of the people; tribe*.

tribūtum, -ī, [tribus], n., *stated payment, contribution, tribute*.

triennium, -ī, [tres + annus; sc. spatium], n., *period of three years, three years*.

trigeminus, -a, -um, [trēs + geminus], adj., *born three at a birth*. As subst., **trigeminī**, -ōrum, m., pl., *triplets*.

trigintā, num. adj., indecl., *thirty*.

triumphālis, -e, [triumphus], adj., *of a triumph, triumphal*.

triumphō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [triumphus], 1, n., *march in triumphal procession, celebrate a triumph, triumph*. **triumphāre dē aliquō**, *to celebrate a triumph in consequence of a victory over any one*.

triumphus, -ī, m., *triumphal procession, celebration of a victory by a triumphal entry into Rome*.

triumvir, -virī, [trēs + vir], m., *triumvir*, one of three associates in office, especially one of three dictators to reorganize the state.

tropaeum, -ī, n., *memorial of victory, trophy*.

trucidō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [trux + caedō], 1, a., *cut to pieces, slaughter, butcher; destroy, ruin*.

truncus, -ī, m., *stem, trunk of a tree; trunk, body*.

trux, trucidis, adj., *wild, rough, harsh, savage, fierce*.

tueor, -ēri, tūtus sum, 2, dep., a., *look at, gaze at, consider; defend, protect*.

Tullus, -ī, m., *Tullus*, forename of *Tullus Hostilius*, third king of Rome.

Tullius, -ī, m., *Tullius*, a Roman gentile name. In this book are mentioned:

(1) *Servius Tullius*, the sixth king of Rome. See p. 12.

(2) *M. Tullius Cicerō*. See **Cicerō**.

tum, adv., *then, at that time, in those times; in that case*.

tumultuor, -āri, -ātus sum, [tumultus], 1, dep., n., *make a disturbance, be in confusion*.

tumultus, -ūs, [cf. tumeō, swell], m., *uproar, confusion, tumult, panic*.

tumulus, -ī, [tumeō, swell], m., *heap of earth, mound, hillock, hill*.

tunc, adv., *then, at that time; accordingly, consequently*.

turba, -ae, f., *tumult, uproar, disturbance, commotion; crowd, throng*.

turbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [turba], 1, n. and a., *make an uproar, be in confusion; throw into confusion, disturb, agitate*.

turbulentus, -a, -um, comp. *turbulentior*, sup. *turbulentissimus*, [turba], adj., *full of commotion, disturbed; stormy, confused, troubled*.

turdus, -ī, m., *thrush, fieldfare*.

turma, -ae, f., *troop, crowd, throng, body, company, of cavalry, squadron*.

turpis, -e, adj., *ugly, unsightly, foul, filthy; disgraceful, scandalous*.

turris, -is, f., *tower, castle, palace*.

tūtēla, -ae, [tueor], f., *watching, keeping, defending, protection; guardianship*.

tūtō, [tūtus], adv., *safely, without danger*.

tūtor, -ōris, [tueor], m., *watcher, protector; guardian, tutor*.

tūtus, -a, -um, [part. of tueor], adj., *guarded, safe, secure*.

U.

ūber, -eris, n., *teat, dug, udder, breast*.

ubi, adv. and conj., *in which place, where; where? As conj., when*.

ubique, [ubi + -que], adv., *in any place, everywhere*.

ulciscor, -ī, ultus sum, 3, dep.,
a., *avenge oneself on, punish;
take vengeance for, avenge.*

ūllus, -a, -um, gen. ūllius, adj.,
any. As subst., ūllus, -ius, m.,
any one, anybody. ūllum, -ius,
n., anything.

ūltior, -ius, gen. -ōris, [cf.
ūltrā], adj., comp., *farther, be-
yond.* Neu., ūltius, as adv.,
*beyond, farther; to a greater
degree, more.* Sup., ūltimus,
-a, -um, *furthest, most distant,
uttermost, last; utmost, greatest.*

ūltimus, see ūltior.

ultio, -ōnis, [ulciscor], f., *aveng-
ing, revenge.*

ūltrā, adv., *on the other side, be-
yond, besides.*

ūltrō, adv., *to the farther side, be-
yond, on the other side; gratui-
tously, voluntarily.*

umbra, -ae, f., *shade, shadow;
image, semblance.*

umerus, -i, m., *upper arm, shoulder.*

umquam, adv., *at any time, ever.*

ūnā, [ūnus], adv., *in the same
place, at the same time, together.*

unde, adv., *from which place,
whence; where; from whom, from
which; where? on which side?*

ūndecim, [ūnus + decem], num.
adj., indecl., *eleven.*

undique, adv., *from all parts,
from every quarter, on all sides.*

ūniversus, -a, -um, [ūnus +
versus], adj., *all together, all
in one, whole, entire; general.*
As subst., ūniversi, -ōrum, m.,
pl., *all men.*

ūnus, -a, -um, gen. ūnūs, adj.,
one, a single, only.

ūnusquisque, ūnaquaeque,
ūnumquodque, [ūnus + quis-
que], adj., *each one, every one.*

urbānus, -a, -um, [urbs], adj.,
of the city, in the city, in Rome.
As subst., urbāni, -ōrum, m.,
pl., *the citizens.*

urbs, urbis, f., *a walled town,
city; often Rome.*

ūrinator, -ōris, m., *diver.*

ūrna, -ae, [cf. ūrō], f., *vessel of
clay, urn; voting-urn.*

usquam, adv., *anywhere.*

usque, adv., *all the way, right on,
continuously, even.*

ūsūrpō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ūsus
+ rapiō], 1, a., *seize for use,
seize upon, make use of, enjoy.*

ūsus, -ūs, [utor], m., *use, prac-
tice, employment; experience,
training; custom, practice;
profit, advantage.*

ut or **utī**, adv., *of place, where;
of time, as soon as, when; of
manner, interrog., how? in what
manner? relative, as, seeing that.*

ut or **utī**, conj. with subj., *of re-
sult, that, so that; of purpose,
in order that, that; of conces-
sion, although.*

ūtēr, -tris, m., *bag of hide, leather
bottle, skin.*

uter, utra, utrum, gen. utrīus,
adj., *which of two, which; which-
ever one; either of the two.*

uterque, utraque, utrumque,
gen. utrīusque, adj., *each,
either, each one, both.*

ūtilis, -e, [ūtor], adj., *useful, serviceable, helpful; profitable, expedient.*

utinam, adv., *oh, that! if only! would that!*

utique, adv., *in any case, at any rate, certainly; especially.*

ūtor, ūtī, ūsus sum, 3, dep., n., *used with abl., make use of, employ, enjoy.*

utrimque, adv., *on both sides, on either hand, on the one side and on the other.*

utrum, adv., *whether.*

uxor, -ōris, f., *wife, spouse, consort.*

V.

vacō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, n., *be empty, be void, be vacant, be without; be free from labor, have leisure.*

vae, interj., *ah! alas! woe!*

vafer, -fra, -frum, adj., *sly, cunning, crafty, artful.*

vāgitus, -ūs, [vāgiō], m., *crying, squalling.*

valeō, -ēre, -uī, fut. part. **valitūrus**, 2, n., *be strong, have strength, be able; be well; have power, have influence, prevail; as greeting, imp., valē, farewell.*

Valerius, -ī, m., *Valerius. See Laevīnus.*

valētūdō, -inis, [valeō], f., *habit, state of health, health; good health; bad health.*

validus, -a, -um, [cf. valeō], adj., *strong, stout, able; powerful, mighty.*

vallēs or **vallis**, -is, f., *valley, vale.*

vallum, -ī, n., *line of palisades, intrenchment; wall, rampart, fortification.*

vānus, -a, -um, adj., *containing nothing, empty, void; ostentatious, vain; false, untrustworthy.*

varius, -a, -um, adj., *variegated, parti-colored, mottled, diverse; various, changeful; inconstant, fickle.*

Vārus, -ī, m., *Varus. See Quīntilius.*

varix, -icis, m., *dilated vein, varix.*

Varrō, -ōnis, m., *Varro. See Terentius.*

vas, vadis, m., *bail, security, surety.*

vās, vāsīs, n., *vessel, dish, utensil; pl., vāsa, -ōrum, equipments, baggage.*

vāstō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [vāstus], 1, a., *make empty, deprive of occupants, lay waste.*

vāstus, -a, -um, adj., *empty, unoccupied, waste, desert; vast, immense, huge; rough, rude.*

-ve, [vel], conj., *enclitic, or.*

vegetus, -a, -um, adj., *enlivened, lively, vigorous, brisk.*

vehemēns, -entis, adj., *eager, violent, impetuous; active, vigorous, fresh.*

vehementer, [vehemēns], adv., *eagerly, ardently, earnestly, vehemently; exceedingly, very much.*

vehō, -ere, **vēxī**, **vēctum**, 3, a., *bear, carry, convey, draw.*

Vēiēns, -entis, adj., of *Vēii*, a town of the Etruscans, about twelve miles north of Rome. As subst., m., pl., *the inhabitants of Vēii.*

vel, [old imp. of **volō**], conj., *or if you will, or even, or.* **vel . . . vel**, *either . . . or.*

vel, [conj. **vel**], adv., *or even, even, certainly, indeed.*

vēlō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, 1, a., *cover up, veil.*

vēlōx, -ōcis, adj., *swift, quick, fleet, rapid.*

velut or **velutī**, adv., *even as, just as; just as if, as if.*

vēnābulum, -ī, [vēnor], n., *a hunting-spear.*

vēnātiō, -ōnis, [vēnor], f., *hunting; hunting spectacle.*

vēndō, -dere, -didī, -ditum, [vēnum, *sale* + **dō**], 3, a., *sell.*

venēnum, -ī, n., *poison.*

vēneō, -īre, -īi, —, [vēnum, *sale*, + **eō**], irr., n., *go to sale, be sold.*

venerātiō, -ōnis, [veneror], f., *profoundest respect, reverence, veneration.*

veneror, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., a., *reverence, worship, adore, venerate; entreat, supplicate.*

venia, -ae, f., *indulgence, kindness, favor, forbearance, pardon.*

veniō, -īre, **vēnī**, **ventum**, 4, n., *come, go.*

vēnor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., n. and a., *hunt, chase.*

ventitō, -āre, -āvi, —, [freq. of **veniō**], 1, n., *come often, keep coming, resort.*

ventus, -ī, m., *wind.*

Venusia, -ae, f., *Venusia*, a town on the borders of Lucania and Apulia.

venustus, -a, -um, adj., *charming, agreeable, beautiful; graceful.*

verber, -eris, n., *lash, whip, scourge, rod; lashing; blow.*

verbum, -ī, n., *word, saying.*

vērē, [vērus], adv., *truly.*

verēcundia, -ae, [cf. **vereor**], f., *modesty, shame; respect.*

vereor, -ērī, **veritus sum**, 2, dep., a., *reverence, respect, stand in awe; fear, be afraid.*

vērō, [vērus], adv. and conj., *in truth, truly, indeed, however.*

verrūca, -ae, f., *wart.*

versiculus, -ī, [dim. of **versus**], m., *little line, short verse.*

versō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [freq. of **vertō**], 1, a., *turn often; vex, agitate; think over, meditate; pass., be, be situated, be busied; occupy oneself, conduct oneself.*

versus, -ūs, [vertō], m., *line, row, verse.*

vertō, -ere, -tī, -sum, 3, a., *turn, direct, change; pass., be turned, turn about, return.*

vērum, [vērus], adv., *truly, certainly; but.*

vērus, -a, -um, adj., *true, real, actual, genuine; right, proper, reasonable. rē vērā, see rēs.*

Vesta, -ae, f., *Vesta*, goddess of the hearth and home; also guardian of the city and home-life of the Romans.

vestibulum, -ī, n., *enclosed space before a house, fore-court, vestibule.*

vestigium, -ī, n., *bottom of foot, sole; foot; footstep, foot-print; trace, mark, vestige.*

vestis, -is, f., *covering for the body, clothes, clothing; robe.*

veterānus, -a, -um, [**vetus**], adj., *old, veteran.* As subst., **veterāni**, -ōrum, m., pl., *veteran soldiers, veterans.*

vetō, -āre, -uī, -itum, 1, a., *not suffer, not permit, oppose, forbid, prohibit.*

Veturia, -ae, f., *Veturia*, the mother of Coriolanus.

vetus, -eria, adj., *old, aged; former, of long standing, of a former time.* As subst., m., pl., *men of old, ancestors.*

vexō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [freq. of **vahō**], 1, a., *shake, toss violently; harry, waste; trouble, disturb.*

via, -ae, f., *way, highway, road; passage, march, journey.*

vicārius, -a, -um, [**vicis**, *change*], adj., *supplying a place, substituted, delegated.* As subst., **vicārius**, -ī, m., *substitute, delegate.*

vicēsimus, -a, -um, [**vigintī**], adj., *twentieth.*

vicīēna, [cf. **vigintī**], adv., *twenty times.*

vicīnus, -a, -um, [**vicus**], adj., *of the neighborhood, near; neighboring, in the vicinity.*

victor, -ōris, [**vincō**], m., *conqueror, vanquisher, victor; in apposition, with adj. force, victorious.*

victōria, -ae, [**victor**], f., *victory, success.*

vicus, -ī, m., *row of houses, street, quarter; village.*

vidēlicet, [**vidēre**, **licet**], adv., *one may see, you see, clearly, plainly, of course; in irony, of course, forsooth.*

videō, -ēre, **vidi**, **vīsum**, 2, a., *see, discern, go to see, visit; pass., seem.*

vigil, **vigilis**, adj., *awake, on the watch, alert.* As subst., m., *watchman, sentinel.*

vigilantia, -ae, [cf. **vigil**], f., *wakefulness, vigilance.*

vigilia, -ae, [**vigil**], f., *watching, wakefulness, sleeplessness; watch, a fourth part of the night.*

vigintī, num. adj., indecl., *twenty.*

vīlicus, -ī, [**vīlla**], m., *overseer of an estate, steward, bailiff.*

vīlla, -ae, [dim. of **vicus**], f., *country-house, farm, villa.*

Viminālis, -e, adj., *of osiers. Viminālis collis, the Viminal, one of the seven hills of Rome.*

vinciō, -īre, **vinxi**, **vinctum**, 4, a., *bind, bind fast; fetter, confine, restrain.*

vincō, -ere, **vici**, **victum**, 3, a., *conquer, overcome, defeat, subdue; prevail, have one's way.*

vinculum, -ī, [vinciō], n., means of binding, bond, fetter, rope; pl., fetters, bonds, chains.

vindicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [vindex], 1, a., assert claim to, demand formally, claim; avenge, punish.

vīnum, -ī, n., wine.

violentus, -a, -um, [cf. vīs], adj., forcible, violent, impetuous, boisterous.

violō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [cf. vīs], 1, a., treat with violence, injure; dishonor, outrage, violate.

vir, virī, m., male person, man; husband.

virgō, -īnis, f., maid, maiden, virgin; young woman, girl.

virtūis, -e, [vir], of a man, manly, of manhood, masculine, virile; bold, spirited.

virītim, [vir], adv., man by man, singly, individually.

virtūs, -ūtis, [vir], f., manliness, manhood, strength, bravery, courage.

vīs, —, acc. vim, abl. vī, f., strength, force, vigor, energy; hostile force, violence; quantity, number; pl., virēs, -ium, energy, vigor.

visō, -ere, visī, visum, [freq. of videō], 3, a., look at attentively, survey; go to see.

visus, -ūs, [videō], m., look; appearance, vision.

vīta, -ae, [cf. vivō], f., life; way of life; existence, being.

vitīō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., make faulty, injure, spoil.

vitium, -ī, n., fault, defect, blemish, vice; unfavorable sign; offence, crime.

vītō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., shun, seek to escape, avoid.

vituperātīō, -ōnis, [vituperō], f., blaming, censuring, censure; cause of blame, blameworthy conduct.

vituperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [vitiūm, cf. parō], 1, a., inflict censure, blame, censure, reproach.

vīvō, -ere, vixī, victum, 3, n., live, be alive, have life; pass the time, dwell.

vīvus, -a, -um, [cf. vīvō], adj., alive, living, having life; of a river, running; lively, vigorous, vivacious.

vix, adv., with difficulty, hardly, scarcely, barely.

vōciferor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [vōx, cf. ferō], 1, dep., n., cry out, exclaim, shout, vociferate.

vocitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of vocō], 1, a. and n., call habitually, name; call loudly.

vocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [cf. vōx], 1, a., call, summon, invoke; call by name, name; call together, bid, invite.

vollō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of volō], 1, n., fly to and fro, flit about, move, fly, hasten.

volō, velle, voluī, —, irr., n., will, wish, be minded, determine; be willing, consent.

volō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, n., fly; move swiftly, flee, hasten.

Volscus, -a, -um, adj., of the *Volsci*, *Volscian*. As subst., *Volsci*, -ōrum, m., pl., the *Volscians*, an ancient people of Central Italy, southeast of Rome, included in Latium in its widest extent, with whom the Romans waged many wars in the early days of their history.

volucer, -cris, -cre, adj., flying, winged. As subst., f., (sc. avis), flying creature, bird.

volūmen, -inis, [cf. *volvō*], n., coil, whirl, fold; roll of writing, book, volume.

Volumnia, -ae, f., *Volumnia*, the wife of *Coriolanus*.

voluntārius, -a, -um, [voluntās], adj., willing, of free will, voluntary. As subst., *voluntārii*, -ōrum, m., pl., volunteers.

voluntās, -ātis, [cf. *volō*], f., will, freewill; wish, desire, inclination.

voluptās, -ātis, [cf. *volō*], f., pleasure, enjoyment; desire, passion.

vōtum, -ī, [voveō], n., promise to a god, solemn pledge, vow; wish, longing, prayer.

voveō, -ēre, vōvī, vōtum, 2, n., vow, promise solemnly, dedicate, consecrate.

vōx, vōcis, f., voice, sound, tone, cry, call; saying, word, speech.

vulgāris, -e, [vulgus], adj., of the masses, general, usual, ordi-

nary, common; commonplace, vulgar.

vulgō, [vulgus], adv., commonly, generally, publicly.

vulgus, -ī, n., the masses, multitude, people, public; crowd, rabble.

vulnerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [vulnus], 1, a., wound, hurt, injure, harm.

vulnus, -eris, n., wound; blow, misfortune, calamity.

vultur, -uris, m., vulture.

vultus, -ūs, m., expression of countenance, visage, feature, look; face.

X.

Xanthippus, -ī, m., *Xanthippus*, a general of the *Lacedaemonians*, who, as leader of the *Carthaginians*, defeated *Regulus*.

Xenophōn, -ōntis, m., *Xenophon*, an Athenian who conducted the Retreat of the Ten Thousand in 400 B.C. He is celebrated also as a writer.

Z.

Zama, -ae, f., *Zama*, a town in *Numidia*, southwest of *Carthage*, the scene of the defeat of *Hannibal* by *Scipio Africanus*.

zōna, -ae, f., girdle, belt; money-belt.

ADDENDUM.

quispiam, quaequam, quidpiam, and, as adj., quodpiam, indef.		pron., <i>any one, anything; some one, something.</i>
---	--	---

Selected Orations and Letters of Cicero

With Introduction, Notes, and Vocabulary by Professor FRANCIS W. KELSEY. 12mo, half leather, 518 pages. Illustrated. Price, \$1.25.

THE Orations given in this edition are the four against Catiline, those for the Manilian Law, Archias, Marcellus, and the fourth oration against Antony. These are edited with a view to showing their value as examples of oratory, rather than as offering mere material for grammatical drill. The student's attention is directed to the occasion and circumstances of their delivery, as well as to the motive and method of presenting the matter contained in them. Modes of legal procedure, the Constitution and form of government in Cicero's time, and the whole environment of the orator, are brought into clear view, and made a reality to the student.

The Letters are selected with reference to the light they shed on Cicero as a man rather than as a politician. They afford pleasant glimpses of his private life, and help to make real the pupil's conception of the times in which he lived. As material for short exercises for sight translation or rapid reading they will be found of special value.

A Table of Idioms and Phrases presents in form convenient for use, constructions that deserve special attention.

Lincoln Owen, Principal of the Rice Training-School, Boston: Kelsey's Cicero is a model in the art of text-book making. It cannot fail to be a success for editor, publisher, and user. I count the teachers and the pupils of the present generation fortunate in having such admirable "instruments of education" as Professor Kelsey is preparing for us.

Professor J. W. Stearns, University of Wisconsin: Kelsey's Cicero commends itself more than any words of mine can commend it. It is a teacher's book, up to modern times, both in text and annotations, and admirably printed.

Miss Ellen F. Snow, High School, Keene, N.H.: I have now used it in my classes for five weeks in connection with . . . in the hands of a part of the class. Kelsey has the preference every time. It gives a body to the ideas, and tells the scholars things that they want to know in a way suited to them. I have been waiting long enough to test it, and I like it better every week.

Cæsar's Gallic War

Edited, with Introduction, Notes, Vocabulary, Table of Idioms, and twenty full-page Illustrations, by Professor FRANCIS W. KELSEY, University of Michigan. 12mo, half leather, 506 pages. Price, \$1.25.

THROUGHOUT the book every effort has been made, by way of illustration and comment, to render the study of Cæsar attractive and useful, a means of culture as well as of discipline. That the result has been to produce the best-equipped edition of the Gallic War is generally conceded.

The Introduction, besides giving a full review of Cæsar's life and character, furnishes also a concise and logical account of the Roman art of war in Cæsar's time. The illustrations consist of six full-page colored plates, of a double-page map of Gaul, and of fourteen full-page maps and plans.

The text is clear, accurate, and uniform in its orthography, and is conveniently divided by brief English summaries.

The Notes are apt and sensible, with full references to the Grammars of Bennett, Allen and Greenough, and Harkness.

The Table of Idioms and Phrases, found in no other edition, will enable a teacher to drill his class on those constructions which are most perplexing to beginners.

The Vocabulary, like the Notes, is intended to give the pupil only such help as he needs, and such knowledge as he can digest.

Charles S. Chapin, *Principal High School, Fitchburg, Mass.*: I consider Kelsey's Cæsar, both for teacher and pupil, the most admirable edition in the field, combining in one volume text, notes, dictionary of antiquities, maps, and all the instruments for successful study of the Commentaries.

O. D. Robinson, *Principal High School, Albany, N.Y.*: As a text-book it seems to me if not absolutely perfect, to approach as near perfection as any book I have ever examined. The Introduction and colored plates are invaluable as aids to a clear understanding of the text, and are superior to anything of the kind elsewhere. The maps, notes, vocabulary, and table of idioms, are unsurpassed in any text-book of Cæsar now in use.

Richard M. Jones, *Head Master, Wm. Penn Charter School, Philadelphia*: Kelsey's Cæsar is, in my judgment, the nearest approach yet made in this country to what a school edition of an ancient classic should be.

Selections from Ovid

With an Introduction, Notes, and Vocabulary by Professor FRANCIS W. KELSEY. Illustrated. 12mo, half leather, 447 pages. Price, \$1.25.

AS in the editions of Cæsar and Cicero by the same editor, no pains have been spared to make the book pleasing to the eye and useful to the student. The selections, with a few exceptions, are short and complete in themselves. A considerable number of them will be found suitable for sight-reading.

The Introduction contains a sketch of the life and works of Ovid, with a short essay on Ovid as a poet, together with an outline of Greek and Roman Mythology.

The Notes are elementary, but at the same time they aim to suggest a poetic interpretation of the author.

William C. Collar, *Headmaster, Roxbury Latin School, Mass.*: I am glad to see an edition containing so good and so varied a collection from Ovid's writings. The book seems to me to be a very conscientious piece of work, and I am particularly pleased with the frequent and happy quotations, in the notes, of passages from English poets.

Walter A. Edwards, *Principal, High School, Rockford, Ill.*: I am delighted with it. The editor has made an excellent school-book, without thrusting into the background the literary charm of the text he is annotating. The abundant quotations from the English poets must materially help toward a right appreciation and enjoyment of Ovid's poetry.

L. C. Hull, *Lawrenceville School, N.J.*: Professor Kelsey has again shown how admirably he can meet the wants of good teachers. But his edition of Ovid does more than this. It must quicken the poetic sense of even the most prosaic teachers. I cannot help feeling that many a pupil will thank Professor Kelsey for having shown how the same themes that inspired Ovid still live in our own English classics. We have had given to us a manual of mythology, a scholarly edition of a Latin classic, and an abundance of poetic inspiration, all at once. Ovid did not write to exhibit the grammatical usages of his day, or to help make philologists; and Professor Kelsey has not made the mistake of supposing that his verses are best used when they are made to serve such purposes.

Professor George H. White, *Oberlin College*: The notes are made attractive, and their meaning more clear, by many quotations from a wide range of English poets. In this latter respect it is superior to every other school edition of the ancient classics. I commend the book without reserve.

First Latin Reader

Including Principles of Syntax and Exercises for Translation. By JARED W. SCUDDER, Latin Master in the Albany Academy. 16mo, cloth, 295 pages. Price 90 cents.

THE first distinctive feature of this book is, as its name suggests, that the lessons contain connected Latin passages for the pupil to read. As soon as practicable, the special grammatical points to be learned in each lesson are illustrated, not in disconnected sentences, but in a continuous Latin story. The stories are drawn chiefly from Roman mythology and traditional Roman history, interspersed with an occasional passage on the life of the Romans. This plan has the advantages of acting as a powerful incentive to work; of adding directly to the pupil's knowledge of Roman mythology, traditions, and customs; and of emphasizing at the outset the fact that grammar is merely a means to the enjoyment of literature.

The second feature is that the exercises for translating English into Latin are based on the text immediately preceding them.

A third point of special importance is that, beginning with Lesson XX., a passage to be translated at sight is included in every lesson. In the report of the Latin Conference to the Committee on Secondary School Studies, this point is particularly emphasized. Questions for the pupil are inserted at the end of each lesson. These are not intended to take the place of questions by the teacher, but are merely to enable the pupil to ascertain whether he has thoroughly mastered his lesson. All the necessary principles of English Grammar are incorporated in the body of the book.

Lastly, questions in Latin referring to the text are included, in the belief that nothing fits the pupil more quickly to understand Latin without translating, than this method of asking and answering questions in Latin. It is expected that the use of this book will not only add to the beginner's enjoyment of Latin, but that it will insure rapid progress and unusual facility in reading and understanding the language.

Gradatim

An Easy Latin Translation Book for Beginners. By H. R. HEATLEY, and H. N. KINGDON. Revised by J. W. SCUDDER, Latin Master in the Albany Academy. 16mo, cloth, 228 pages. Price, 50 cents.

GRADATIM offers an excellent selection of easy reading-matter which may be used to arouse and stimulate the interest of the pupil in his early study of Latin. It may be used either for lessons to be regularly prepared by classes just beginning the subject, or for sight-reading by more advanced students. The abundance of material offered will allow the teacher to select such stories as will best serve his particular purpose. The special excellence of Gradatim lies in the intrinsic interest of the stories. In this respect it is equalled by no similar book that has been ever issued.

Twenty-five pages of Latin stories, which illustrate the use of the Accusative with the Infinitive, the Subjunctive of Indirect Question, and the Ablative Absolute, have been added to the original work. This is the only edition of the work in which these three subjects are especially treated.

In the first third of the book, all long vowels have been marked; elsewhere they are marked only in words which are likely to be mispronounced, or which occur for the first time.

The Vocabulary has been entirely rewritten, and its scope much enlarged.

Ray Greene Huling, Principal of the English High School, Cambridge, Mass.: In its original English form it was a delightful primer, and has relieved the drudgery of elementary work in Latin in many schools. The changes introduced by this editor are genuine additions, making the work a much better supplementary book for early translation than before.

H. S. Cowell, Cushing Academy, Ashburnham, Mass.: I regard it as a very valuable book for supplementary work for first-year Latin students.

Professor John H. Grove, Ohio Wesleyan University: It is certainly an admirable book to put into the hands of beginners in Latin as a companion to the Latin Grammar. In both matter and general appearance the work will commend itself to instructors.

B. L. D'Ooge, Normal School, Ypsilanti, Mich.: It is in my judgment by far the best collection of easy Latin Selections available.

A Latin Grammar

By Professor CHARLES E. BENNETT, Cornell University. 12mo, cloth, 265 pages. Price, 80 cents.

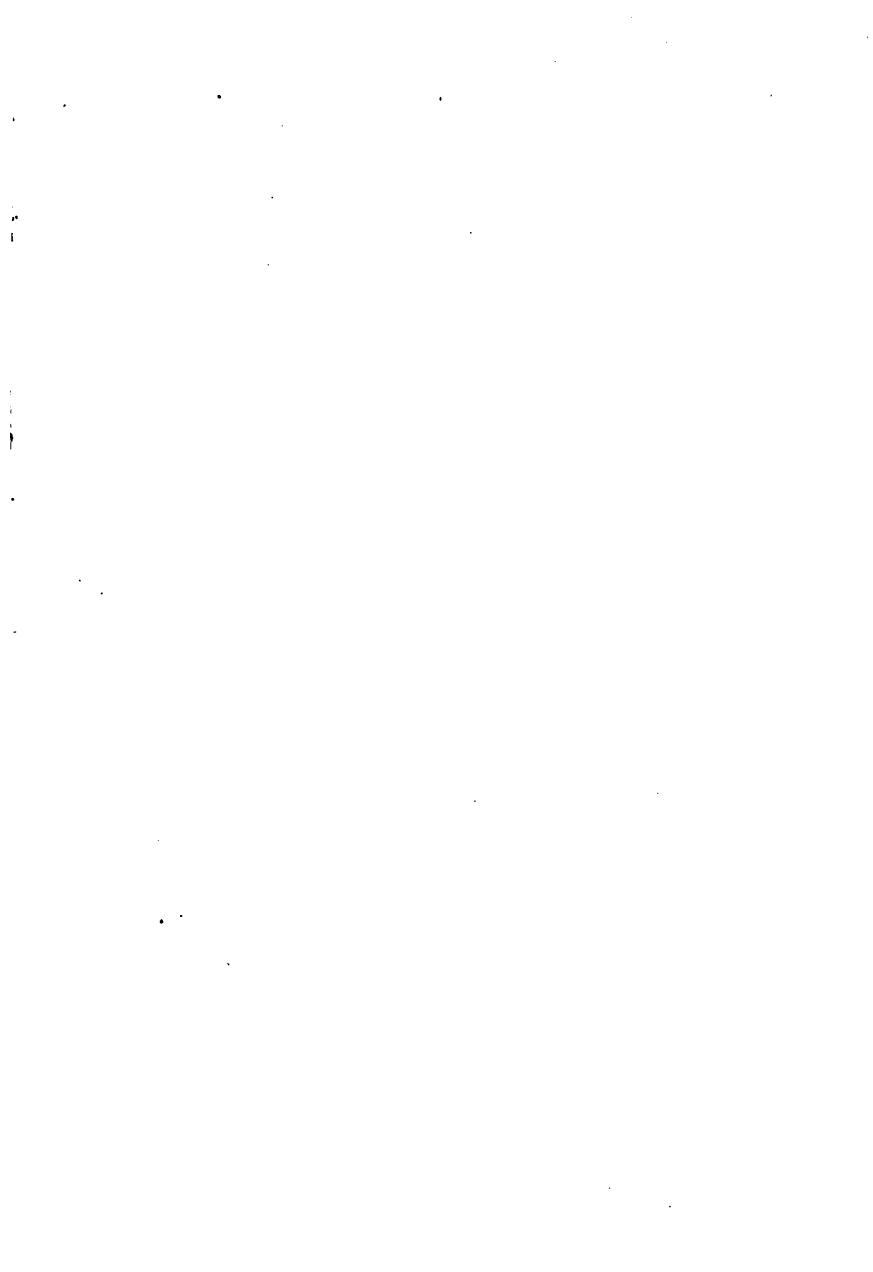
IN this book the essential facts of Latin Grammar are presented within the smallest compass consistent with high scholarly standards. It covers not only the work of the preparatory school, but also that of the required courses in college and university. By omitting rare forms and syntactical usages found only in ante-classical and post-classical Latin, and by relegating to an Appendix theoretical and historical questions, it has been found possible to treat the subject with entire adequacy in the compass of 250 pages exclusive of Indexes. In the German schools, books of this scope fully meet the exacting demands of the entire gymnasial course, and those who have tried Bennett's Grammar find that they are materially helped by being relieved of the mass of useless and irrelevant matter which forms the bulk of the older grammars.

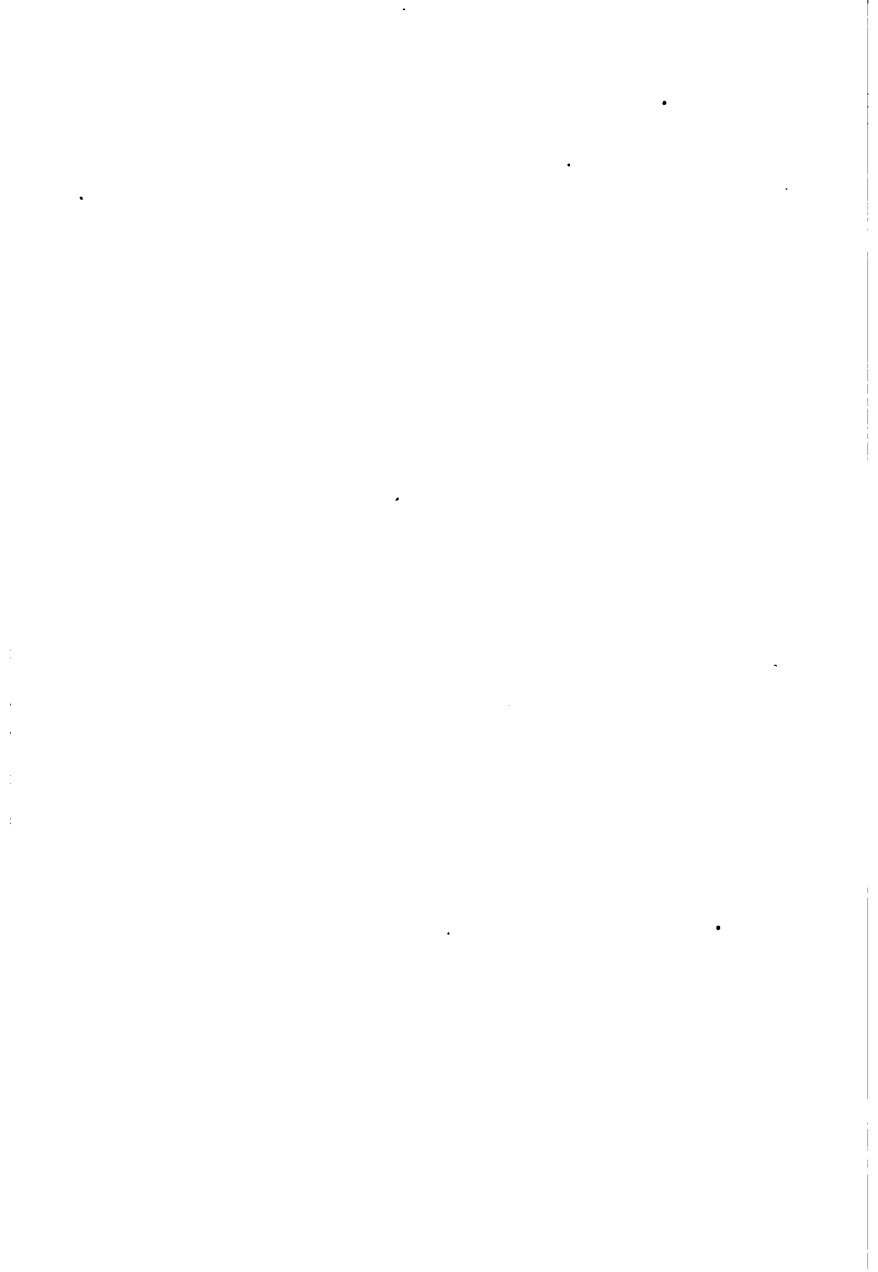
Professor William A. Houghton, Bowdoin College, Brunswick, Maine:

The Grammar proper is admirably adapted to its purpose in its clearness of arrangement and classification, and in its simplicity and precision of statement, giving definitely just what the pupil must know, and not crowding the page with a mass of matter that too often disheartens the young student instead of helping him. I trust it will come into general use, for I think for the reasons just given, and because of its moderate compass and attractive appearance, students are likely to get more practical grammatical knowledge out of it than they generally do from the larger grammars.

Professor Alfred M. Wilson, University of Nebraska, Lincoln: I have examined it very carefully, and I can say, truly and with pleasure, that my first impressions have become positive convictions as to the very great value and utility of the book. I am daily using it with increasing delight and satisfaction. It is clear, concise, and independent.

The Critic, Feb. 29, 1896. The book is a marvel of condensed, yet clear and forcible, statement. Just enough examples are given to illustrate each principle without discouraging the pupil by their number and variety. The ground covered in the treatment of forms and syntax is adequate for ordinary school work and for the use of freshmen and sophomores in college.





This book should be returned to the Library on or before the last date stamped below.

A fine of five cents a day is incurred by retaining it beyond the specified time.

Please return promptly.

